

HP Business Availability Center

for the Windows and Solaris operating systems

Software Version: 7.0

Solutions and Integrations

Document Number: BACSOL7.0/01

Document Release Date: June 2008

Software Release Date: August 2007



Legal Notices

Warranty

The only warranties for HP products and services are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty. HP shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice.

Restricted Rights Legend

Confidential computer software. Valid license from HP required for possession, use or copying. Consistent with FAR 12.211 and 12.212, Commercial Computer Software, Computer Software Documentation, and Technical Data for Commercial Items are licensed to the U.S. Government under vendor's standard commercial license.

Third-Party Web Sites

HP provides links to external third-party Web sites to help you find supplemental information. Site content and availability may change without notice. HP makes no representations or warranties whatsoever as to site content or availability.

Copyright Notices

© Copyright 2005 - 2007 Hewlett-Packard Development Company, L.P.

Trademark Notices

Adobe® and Acrobat® are trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Intel®, Pentium®, and Intel® Xeon™ are trademarks of Intel Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

Java™ is a US trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

Microsoft®, Windows®, Windows NT®, and Windows® XP are U.S registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Oracle® is a registered US trademark of Oracle Corporation, Redwood City, California.

Unix® is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

Documentation Updates

This manual's title page contains the following identifying information:

- Software version number, which indicates the software version
- Document release date, which changes each time the document is updated
- Software release date, which indicates the release date of this version of the software

To check for recent updates, or to verify that you are using the most recent edition of a document, go to:

http://ovweb.external.hp.com/lpe/doc_serv/

Support

Mercury Product Support

You can obtain support information for products formerly produced by Mercury as follows:

- If you work with an HP Software Services Integrator (SVI) partner (**http://h20230.www2.hp.com/svi_partner_list.jsp**), contact your SVI agent.
- If you have an active HP Software support contract, visit the HP Software Support Web site and use the Self-Solve Knowledge Search to find answers to technical questions.
- For the latest information about support processes and tools available for products formerly produced by Mercury, we encourage you to visit the Mercury Customer Support Web site at: **<http://support.mercury.com>**.
- If you have additional questions, contact your HP Sales Representative.

HP Software Support

You can visit the HP Software Support Web site at: **www.hp.com/go/hpsoftwaresupport**

HP Software online support provides an efficient way to access interactive technical support tools. As a valued support customer, you can benefit by using the support site to:

- Search for knowledge documents of interest
- Submit and track support cases and enhancement requests
- Download software patches
- Manage support contracts
- Look up HP support contacts
- Review information about available services
- Enter into discussions with other software customers
- Research and register for software training

Most of the support areas require that you register as an HP Passport user and sign in. Many also require a support contract. To find more information about access levels, go to:

http://h20230.www2.hp.com/new_access_levels.jsp

To register for an HP Passport ID, go to:

<http://h20229.www2.hp.com/passport-registration.html>

Table of Contents

Welcome to This Guide	11
How This Guide Is Organized	11
Who Should Read This Guide	13
Getting More Information	13

PART I: HP BUSINESS AVAILABILITY CENTER FOR SOA

Chapter 1: HP Business Availability Center for SOA.....	17
Overview of the SOA Solution	18
HP Business Availability Center for SOA Architecture.....	19
SOA Discovery Modules	21
Integrating HP Diagnostics Data for SOA	24
Integrating with HP SOA Systinet	25
SiteScope Monitors for SOA	26
SOA Views and Reports	27
Monitor SOA Environment in Dashboard	34
Upgrade HP Business Availability Center for SOA	38
Deploy SiteScope SOA Monitors	39
Run Business Process Monitor Transactions for SOA	41
Customize the Number of Web Services or Operations That Can Be Displayed in the SOA Reports.....	43
Customize the Number of Elements That Can Be Displayed in the Top Metrics Reports.....	44
Troubleshooting and Limitations	44
Chapter 2: Service-Oriented Architecture User Interface.....	45
Active Filter Dialog Box.....	46
Consumer Summary Report	48
Health Report	52
Metrics Over Time Report	63
Server Summary Report	68
Top Metrics Report	72
User Reports.....	83

PART II: HP BUSINESS AVAILABILITY CENTER FOR SAP APPLICATIONS

Chapter 3: HP Business Availability for SAP Applications87

About Using the HP Business Availability for SAP Applications 88

HP Business Availability for SAP Applications License 89

HP Business Availability for SAP Applications Architecture 90

Business Process Monitor Measurements in SAP Systems View

 – Details..... 91

SiteScope Measurements in SAP View 98

SAP Systems View 100

SAP Service..... 102

Collecting SAP System Information 103

CCMS Counters..... 103

Deploy HP Business Availability for SAP Applications 105

Use the SAP CCMS Monitor to Retrieve Measurements from the

 SAP System 110

Activate the SAP Service 115

Install HP Business Availability for SAP Applications – Details 117

Create Monitors – Details..... 122

Use a Business Process Monitor Profile to Simulate SAP Users

 – Details..... 123

Default CIs in the SAP Systems View 132

SAP-Related KPIs 136

SAP-Related Menu Options 136

Troubleshooting and Limitations 137

Chapter 4: HP Business Availability for SAP Applications

User Interface..... 141

 Show Impact Report 142

 Problem Isolation Report 143

 SAP Transaction Changes Report 144

 SAP Transport Changes Report 147

PART III: HP BUSINESS AVAILABILITY CENTER FOR SIEBEL APPLICATIONS

Chapter 5: HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications 153

About Using HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications	154
Diagnostics Tools	156
License	160
Architecture	161
Working with Firewalls	162
Siebel Monitors	163
The Siebel Service	164
Siebel View	165
Deploy HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications	
–Workflow	167
Deploy HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications	
–Detailed Steps	171
Upgrade from HP Business Availability Center for Siebel 5.1 SP1	201
Requirements	202
Support Matrix	203
Context Menu Options	204
Default CITs in the Siebel View	205
Save the Generated XML Files After Generating the SARM Report ..	209
Specify the Default SiteScope Monitors	209
Specify the SiteScope Monitor Used to Execute Siebel Diagnostics	
Tools	210
Change the Default Timeout for the Execution of a SiteScope	
Monitor	210
Increase the Default Timeout for Either a SARM Task or a	
SARM Analyzer Execution	211
Troubleshooting and Limitations	211

Chapter 6: HP Business Availability for Siebel Applications

User Interface	235
Processes Report	236
Processes Tool - Advanced Filter Dialog Box	238
SARM - User Trace Breakdown (Run the Diagnostics Tool) Page	239
SARM - User Trace Breakdown Dialog Box	242
SARM - User Trace Breakdown - Analysis Report	244
Siebel Database Breakdown Configuration Report	257
Siebel Database Breakdown Analysis Report	259
Tasks Diagnostics Tool Report	262
Tasks Diagnostics Tool - Advanced Filter Dialog Box	264

PART IV: BUSINESS AVAILABILITY CENTER APIS

Chapter 7: HP Business Availability Center APIs.....269

Chapter 8: Working with the Generic Reporting Engine API271

Introducing the Generic Reporting Engine API.....272

Data Returned273

Querying with a Browser.....274

Using the Web Service.....275

Supported SQL Syntax.....275

Query Limitations276

Date-Time Values277

byTime Function278

Query Examples.....279

Legacy Queries.....280

Chapter 9: Working with the HP Universal CMDB API.....295

Using the HP Universal CMDB API.....296

Calling the Web Service298

UCMDB General Parameters299

UCMDB Output Parameters302

Creating Queries to Return Unambiguous TopologyMap Elements 304

Querying the HP UCMDB Module.....308

Updating the HP UCMDB Module.....323

Querying the HP UCMDB Module Class Model327

Querying for Impact Analysis329

Use Cases332

Examples.....333

Chapter 10: Working with the Dashboard API.....361

Building Queries.....361

Query Examples.....364

PART V: EMS INTEGRATIONS

Chapter 11: Enterprise Management Systems Integration.....	367
About Enterprise Management Systems.....	368
About the EMS Integration Application.....	368
Assignment Rules Mechanism and KPI Propagation	369
Understanding the HP OVO Integration	370
Understanding the HP Service Center Integration	373
Understanding the Application<-->Host or Host Integration	
Adapters	375
Reconciliation of Hosts	377
Integrate Data from Third-Party Sources (EMS Data) into	
HP Business Availability Center.....	380
Define the KPI Assignment Rule	388
Use the EMS Integration Tool for HP ServiceCenter Data	390
Use the EMS Integration Tool for HP OVO Server Data	395
Chapter 12: Integrate HP Business Process Insight Data Into	
HP Business Availability Center	401
HP Business Process Insight Overview	401
View HP Business Process Insight Data in HP Business	
Availability Center	402
Access the HP Business Process Insight Application from	
HP Business Availability Center.....	410
View Business Process Insight Portlets in My BAC	410
Chapter 13: EMS User Interface.....	411
Add Integration Dialog Box	411
CIT Relationships Map Dialog Box	418
Define Assignment Configuration Dialog Box	418
EMS Integrations Admin Page.....	424

PART VI: DIAGNOSTICS INTEGRATION

Chapter 14: HP Diagnostics and HP Business Availability	
Center Integration	427
View HP Diagnostics Data in HP Business Availability Center.....	428
Troubleshooting and Limitations	429

PART VII: APPLICATION PERFORMANCE LIFECYCLE

Chapter 15: Application Performance Lifecycle	433
Overview of Application Performance Lifecycle.....	434
Application Performance Lifecycle Reports	434
Application Performance Lifecycle Workflow	438
Analyze the Business Process Distribution Report	439
Replay a Session.....	442
Generate a Script Template	443
Analyze a Typical Transaction Load Report.....	443
Analyze the Location Load Analysis Report.....	445
Use Application Performance Lifecycle Reports – A Case Scenario ..	447
Refine Your Script Template in VuGen.....	450
Configure and Run a Load Test.....	454
Work with the Central Repository Service (CRS).....	459
Chapter 16: Business Process Recognition	465
Business Process Recognition Application Overview.....	466
Business Process Recognition Architecture	468
Convert Real User Monitor Data into Business Process Recognition Data	468
Deploy Business Process Recognition and Analyze the Results.....	469
Modify the Threshold Defaults for Brownouts	470
Modify the Maximum Number of Processing Days per Application.....	471
Modify the Number of Business Processes That Can be Displayed in the Main View	471
Chapter 17: Application Performance Lifecycle User Interface	473
Business Process Distribution Page	474
Location Load Analysis Report.....	480
Select Locations Dialog Box	483
Select Transactions Dialog Box	484
Typical Transaction Load Report	485
Chapter 18: Business Process Recognition User Interface	489
Advanced Algorithm Setting Dialog Box	490
Business Process Recognition Settings Page.....	491
Business Process Recognition Tool Page	494
Data Selection Dialog Box	502
Raw Data Information Page	505
Select Pages Dialog Box	505
Unique ID Settings Dialog Box	506
Index	509

Welcome to This Guide

This guide describes various solutions and integrations available for HP Business Availability Center.

This chapter describes:	On page:
How This Guide Is Organized	11
Who Should Read This Guide	13
Getting More Information	13

How This Guide Is Organized

The guide contains the following parts:

Part I HP Business Availability Center for SOA

Describes the tasks to perform in HP Business Availability Center to monitor your Service-Oriented Architecture (SOA) enterprise environment.

Part II HP Business Availability Center for SAP Applications

Describes how to install the SAP solution, the specific tasks involved in administering it, how the SAP discovery package discovers SAP-related CIs and general CIs (such as hosts) that are related to them, and provides information that can help troubleshooting the HP Business Availability Center SAP solution.

Part III HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications

Describes how to administer Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications solution, the specific tasks involved in administering it, how the Siebel discovery package discovers Siebel-related CIs and general CIs that are related to them, and provide information that can help troubleshooting Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications solution.

Part IV Business Availability Center APIs

Describes how to use the HP Business Availability Center generic data engine API to extract data from HP Business Availability Center for use with third-party or custom tools, as well as how to use the CMDB API to read/write data from/to the CMDB and the Dashboard API to retrieve information about one or more views in an HP Business Availability Center system through a URL-based query to the database.

Part V EMS Integrations

Describes how to build new integrations or customize out-of-the-box integrations for EMS (Enterprise Management Systems) applications, and how to integrate HP Business Process Insight (BPI) data into HP Business Availability Center.

Part VI Diagnostics Integration

Describes how to configure the integration between HP Diagnostics and HP Business Availability Center.

Part VII Application Performance Lifecycle

Describes how to use the Application Performance Lifecycle to integrate between HP Business Availability Center and HP Performance Center, enabling you to construct load tests based on real-user transaction data collected by the Real User Monitor, and how to use the Business Process Recognition tool to discover business processes that can help you monitor what really matters.

Who Should Read This Guide

This guide is intended for the following users of HP Business Availability Center:

- HP Business Availability Center administrators
- HP Business Availability Center platform administrators
- HP Business Availability Center application administrators
- HP Business Availability Center data collector administrators
- HP Business Availability Center end users

Readers of this guide should be knowledgeable about navigating and using enterprise applications, and be familiar with HP Business Availability Center and enterprise monitoring and management concepts.

Getting More Information

For a complete list of all online documentation included with HP Business Availability Center, additional online resources, information on acquiring documentation updates, and typographical conventions used in this guide, see the the *HP Business Availability Center Deployment Guide* PDF.

Part I

HP Business Availability Center for SOA

1

HP Business Availability Center for SOA

This chapter describes Business Availability Center for SOA.

This chapter describes:	On page:
Concepts	
Overview of the SOA Solution	18
HP Business Availability Center for SOA Architecture	19
SOA Discovery Modules	21
Integrating HP Diagnostics Data for SOA	24
Integrating with HP SOA Systinet	25
SiteScope Monitors for SOA	26
SOA Views and Reports	27
Tasks	
Monitor SOA Environment in Dashboard	34
Upgrade HP Business Availability Center for SOA	38
Deploy SiteScope SOA Monitors	39
Run Business Process Monitor Transactions for SOA	41
Customization	
Customize the Number of Web Services or Operations That Can Be Displayed in the SOA Reports	43

This chapter describes:	On page:
Customize the Number of Elements That Can Be Displayed in the Top Metrics Reports	44
Troubleshooting and Limitations	44

Overview of the SOA Solution

HP Business Availability Center enables you to monitor your SOA environment, by monitoring the performance of SOA components within the environment. The data is collected by different HP Business Availability Center components:

- Discovery packages identify and map the SOA-based applications in your system from the UDDI registry, and from the Web services deployed onto IBM WebSphere, BEA WebLogic, and IIS containers. For more information, see “SOA Discovery Modules” on page 21.
- Dedicated SiteScope monitors collect Web service metrics and UDDI server health data. For more information, see “SiteScope Monitors for SOA” on page 26.

SiteScope data is displayed in the SOA reports and in the SOA views.

- Business Process Monitors collect Web service performance data via Business Process Monitor transactions that run Web services scripts. For more information, see “Run Business Process Monitor Transactions for SOA” on page 41.

Business Process Monitor data is not displayed in SOA reports; it is available only in the SOA views.

- Diagnostics probes collect Web service performance and availability metrics directly on the Web server machines. For more information, see “Integrating HP Diagnostics Data for SOA” on page 24.

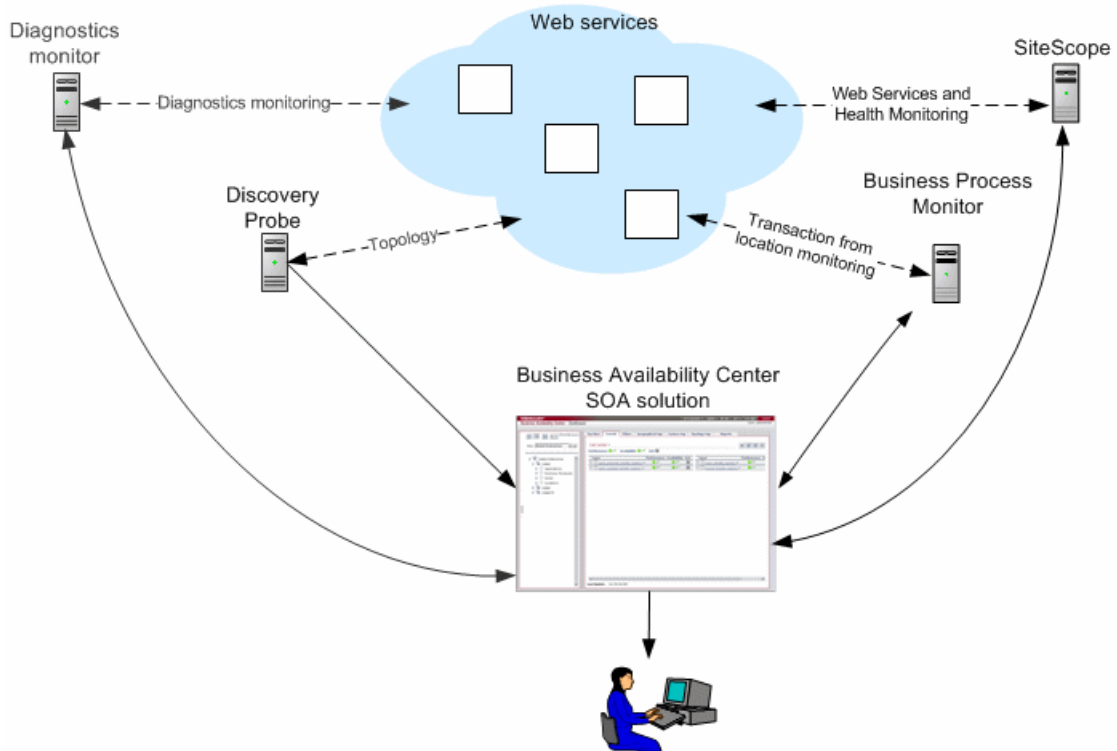
Diagnostics data is displayed in the SOA reports and in the SOA views.

Business Process Monitor and SiteScope are used for synthetic monitoring of Web services while Diagnostics is used for real monitoring of Web services calls.

The collected data is used to build the SOA views and reports. For details, see “SOA Views and Reports” on page 27.

HP Business Availability Center for SOA Architecture

The following illustration shows the components of the HP Business Availability Center for SOA:



Most of the SOA CIs and their relationships are created by automatic discovery. The configuration for those CIs is saved into the CMDB.

The architecture of the HP Business Availability Center for SOA solution includes the following components:

- The Discovery Probe communicates with HP Universal CMDB. In such a case, HP Universal CMDB and HP Business Availability Center use the same CMDB. HP Universal CMDB server collects information on changes made to CI's properties (changes of the SOA infrastructure: hosts, application servers, and so on.) and functional changes of the web services (changes to WSDL; for example if a new parameter or a new operation were added or if an operation was removed). This information is stored in the History database, and is available in the SOA-related views in HP Business Availability Center. For details about the History database, see HP Universal CMDB documentation. For details about the change feature, see "View Changes Made to SOA CIs" on page 38.

The Discovery packages are used by the Discovery Probe to discover, identify, and map the SOA-based applications in your system, starting from the UDDI registry, and from Web services deployed onto IBM Websphere, BEA WebLogic, and IIS (Internet Information Services). This information is then used to create SOA-related CIs and other CIs in the CMDB. It also creates the hierarchy of CIs displayed in the SOA UDDI Registry, the SOA Web Services, the SOA Rogue Services, and other views. A rogue service is a service which is not registered in the UDDI registry.

- Business Process Monitor collects data on the performance and availability of the Web services by running transactions that run Web services scripts. The CIs and relationships for the incoming Business Process Monitor samples are created by the Business Process Monitoring source adapter (described in "Business Process Monitoring Source Adapter Details" in *IT World Model Management*). This information is not supported in SOA reports; it is available in the SOA views.
- The Diagnostics Monitor monitors real user traffic to the Web services and operations and sends it to the Diagnostics server, that processes and stores it. The CIs and relationships for the incoming Diagnostics samples are created by the Diagnostics source adapter (described in "Diagnostics Source Adapter Details" in *IT World Model Management*). Diagnostics data is available in the SOA reports when you select the **Real Data** parameter. For details, see each report description.

- SiteScope monitors the Web services and retrieves Web services metrics and UDDI server health data. The CIs and relationships for the incoming SiteScope samples are created by the SiteScope source adapter (described in “SiteScope Source Adapter Details” in *IT World Model Management*). SiteScope data is available in the SOA reports when you select the **Synthetic** parameter. For details, see each report description.
- Dashboard tabs and reports are used as the central console for viewing all of the data and performing analysis of the data. For details, see “Introduction to Dashboard” in *Using Dashboard*.

SOA Discovery Modules

HP Business Availability Center includes discovery patterns for monitoring your SOA environment.

The following discovery modules (containing discovery patterns) are involved in discovering the Web services and WSDL files that relate to your SOA infrastructure. When a module is run, it creates CIs for the discovered elements in the CMDB; the appropriate HP Business Availability Center views are automatically populated with the created CIs, according to the TQL for each view.

Note: HP Business Availability Center supports nested WSDL files (mapped to Configuration File CIs). A WSDL file contains several sections that can be mapped to different Configuration File CIs. For example the service operations can be mapped to one CI and the service binding information to a different CI. This practice enables sharing similar definitions across Web services.

Application - Webservices Module

The Application - Webservices module contains the UDDI Registry pattern and is mainly responsible for mapping the service providers, Web services, and WSDL files that are discovered from the UDDI registry (for UDDI versions 2 and 3). This information is presented in the SOA UDDI view.

For information on the Application - Webservices module, see “Universal Description Discovery and Integration (UDDI)” in *Discovery*.

For details about the SOA UDDI view, see “SOA Views and Reports” on page 27.

Note: WSDL files should be placed in the UDDI registry according to the following UDDI hierarchy (from the UDDI technical specification by OASIS): **BusinessService > TemplateBinding > TModel > OverViewDoc**. They cannot be found in any other location.

J2EE - WebLogic module

The J2EE - WebLogic module discovers Web services and their WSDL files, deployed onto BEA WebLogic servers. The resulting CIs for the Web services, Web service operations, and configuration files are presented in the WebLogic Topology view (along with other components discovered on the WebLogic servers) and added to the SOA Web Services view and SOA UDDI view, as relevant.

For information on the J2EE - WebLogic module, see “WebLogic” in *Discovery*.

For details about the SOA UDDI and SOA Web Services views, see “SOA Views in Dashboard” on page 28.

J2EE - WebSphere module

The J2EE - WebSphere module discovers WSDL files deployed onto IBM WebSphere servers, and parses the WSDL to identify the Web service components. The resulting CIs for the Web services, Web service operations, and configuration files are presented in the WebSphere Topology view (along with other components discovered on the WebSphere servers) and added to the SOA Web Services view and SOA UDDI view, as relevant.

For information on the J2EE - WebSphere module, see “WebSphere” in *Discovery*.

For details about the SOA UDDI and SOA Web Services views, see “SOA Views in Dashboard” on page 28.

Web Servers - IIS module

The Web Servers - IIS module discovers Web services and their WSDL files deployed onto Microsoft IIS servers. The discovery process creates CIs for the discovered Web services, Web service operations, and configuration (WSDL) files. These CIs are added to the SOA Web Services view and SOA UDDI view, as relevant, and the Web service CIs are presented in the IIS Topology view (along with other components discovered on the IIS servers).

For information on the Web Servers - IIS module, see “Internet Information Services (IIS)” in *Discovery*.

For details about the SOA UDDI and SOA Web Services views, see “SOA Views in Dashboard” on page 28.

Integrating HP Diagnostics Data for SOA

HP Business Availability Center supports integration with HP Diagnostics, enabling you to view end-to-end performance information in HP Business Availability Center applications, for Web services that are monitored by HP Diagnostics. You can also directly access the HP Diagnostics application to view Web services reports.

The Web service information is collected by HP Diagnostics probes installed on the Web Server machine. The probes detect Web service traffic on the machine and identify Web service operations for the Web services. The monitoring data, collected for each Web service operation, is sent by HP Diagnostics to HP Business Availability Center.

The Diagnostics adapter imports the Web services discovered by Diagnostics and created the configuration that includes the Web service, its operations and also the monitors. The adapter does not contain the WSDLs files. The key attributes of the Web service and operations are the same regardless of the method used to create them (Diagnostics or other discovery patterns). The key attributes of a WS are its target name space and service name. (For information on the view, see “SOA Views in Dashboard” on page 28.) In addition, the HP Diagnostics sample data is used in the HP Business Availability Center for SOA application reports—for details, see “SOA Views and Reports” on page 27.

For information on deploying the HP Diagnostics probes, and accessing the HP Diagnostics application from HP Business Availability Center, see the *HP Diagnostics User's Guide* (accessible from the HP Business Availability Center Help menu after registering the HP Diagnostics server).

Note: HP Diagnostics monitoring is supported for Web services based on SOAP over HTTP/S protocols.

Integrating with HP SOA Systinet

HP Business Availability Center supports integration with the HP SOA Systinet platform, enabling you to better manage and monitor your business services, and to understand the business impact of Web services. The integration also enables you to streamline the contracts information defined in HP SOA Systinet with your SLAs in HP Business Availability Center.

There are various dimensions to the integration with HP SOA Systinet:

- You can run the discovery UDDI registry pattern to discover the content of your HP SOA Systinet Registry, so that the HP SOA Systinet service model is available in HP Business Availability Center. For details, see “Universal Description Discovery and Integration (UDDI)” in *Discovery*.
- You can use the links available in Dashboard, Service Level Management, and HP Business Availability Center for SOA, to open HP SOA Systinet directly at the page for the selected Web service.

HP SOA Systinet provides information on the Web service such as the contracts on the service, policies and their compliancy, usage plans, and other general information. This can be useful for problem isolation and understanding the business impact.

When defining an SLA in Service Level Management, you can use the link to HP SOA Systinet to view the contract information in HP SOA Systinet and then configure the SLA accordingly in HP Business Availability Center.

- In HP SOA Systinet, you can view service performance status (availability, performance, and so on) derived from HP Business Availability Center. You can also link to the health report in HP Business Availability Center for the selected service. This information can help consumers understand and evaluate service status.

For information on HP SOA Systinet, including service contracts and how to view service performance status derived from HP Business Availability Center, see the HP SOA Systinet documentation.

SiteScope Monitors for SOA

You deploy dedicated SiteScope monitors to collect Web service metrics and UDDI server health data. The collected data is used to calculate KPI values in the SOA views, and can be viewed in reports of the HP Business Availability Center for SOA application.

SiteScope monitors for SOA monitoring can be deployed from the Monitor Deployment Wizard, or from System Availability Management.

The SiteScope monitors used to monitor your SOA environment are:

- **UDDI Monitor.** Used to perform a search in the UDDI Server. Each time that the monitor is run, SiteScope checks if the UDDI Server can find a business entity. For details, see “UDDI Monitor Overview” in *Using System Availability Management*.
- **Web Service Monitor.** Used to check the availability of a Web service accepting Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP) requests. The Web Service Monitor checks that the service can send a response to the client in a certain amount of time and verifies that the SOAP response is correct based on match specifications. For details, see “Web Service Monitor Overview” in *Using System Availability Management*.

Important: It is recommended that you deploy the Web Service Monitor using the Monitor Deployment Wizard, so that the resulting CIs by default use the Availability and Performance KPIs (required for the Business Availability Center for SOA application); if you deploy the Web Service Monitor from System Availability Management, then the resulting CIs by default use the System KPI.

- **Technology Web Service Integration Monitor.** Used to integrate Web service event data or metrics data from an existing EMS system to HP Business Availability Center. This monitor can only be deployed from System Availability Management, not from the Monitor Deployment Wizard. For details, see “About the Technology Web Service Integration Monitor” in *Using System Availability Management*.

SOA Views and Reports

The SOA views present Web services performance, availability, and throughput (load on the Web service) information collected by SiteScope and Diagnostics monitors, about monitoring traffic to selected Web services, operations, or servers. The data enables you to analyze the detected performance issues, and helps you to identify the cause of delays. In addition, the views display information about the system status impacting the Web service and also changes indications.

If the Web service is discovered on an application server (WebLogic, WebSphere or IIS) the Web service has a relationship with its host (the host is a child of the Web service; if you monitor the host CPU for example, it has a System KPI that propagates to the Web service). This helps to triage Web service problems, when the Web service has a performance/availability problem due to a system issue.

From the SOA views you can:

- Drill down to the HP Business Availability Center for SOA reports that present detailed metrics information about the performance, availability, and throughput over time, as well as the total number of calls, the number of calls that are slow or end with a SOAP fault, the least available Web services/operations, the slowest Web services/operations, consumer information, and server information, and so on.
- Use the context menu to access additional information; for example to access the HP Diagnostics application. For details, see “Dashboard Menu Options” in *Using Dashboard*.
- Access User reports. User reports provide a list of all of the defined custom reports, trend reports, and custom links that have been defined in the system, that the current user has permissions to view. You can display the reports in Excel format, create custom reports, and trend reports, and so on. For details, see “About User Reports” in *Custom Reporting and Alerting*.

The SOA reports can be used for problem isolation or problem management, Web service trending and comparison, and for summary reports. For details, see Chapter 2, “Service-Oriented Architecture User Interface.”

This section includes the following topics:

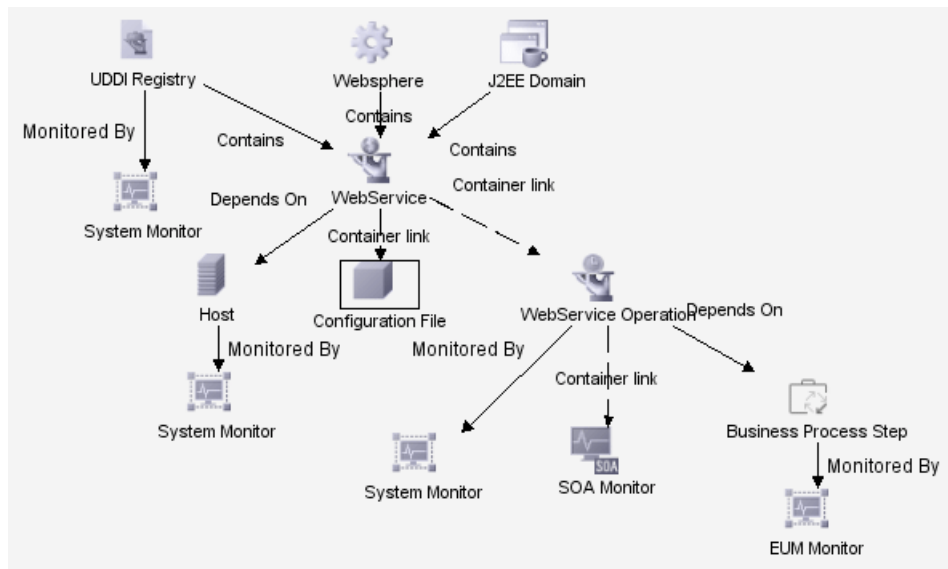
- “SOA Views in Dashboard” on page 28
- “HP Business Availability Center for SOA Reports” on page 32

SOA Views in Dashboard

HP Business Availability Center for SOA displays information about the performance, availability, and throughput of the UDDI registry, Web services, operations, SiteScope monitors, SiteScope Web services monitors, and nested WSDL in the following views:

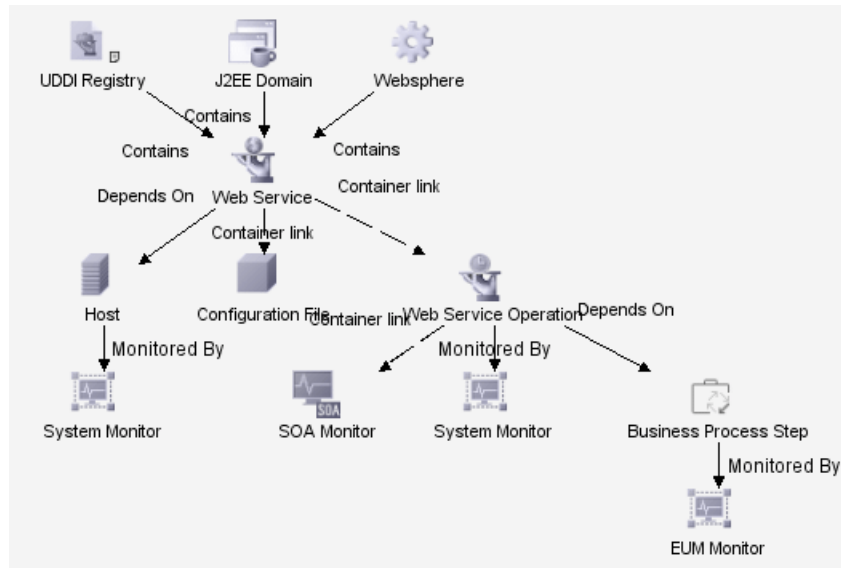
- **SOA Web Service View.** Includes all of the web services that were discovered and stored in the CMDB.

The TQL for the view is built as follows:

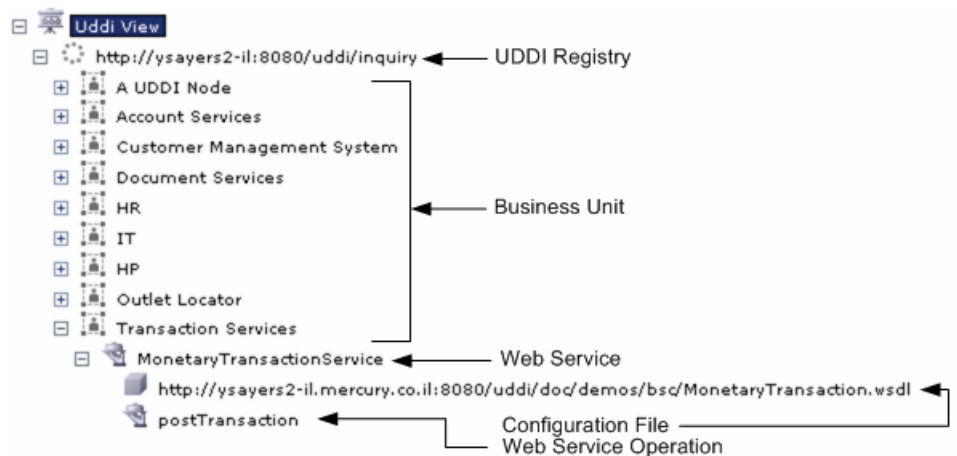


- **SOA Rogue Services View.** Includes all of the web services that were discovered and stored in the CMDB and that are not registered in the UDDI registry. They also appear in the SOA Web Services View.

The TQL for the view is built as follows:

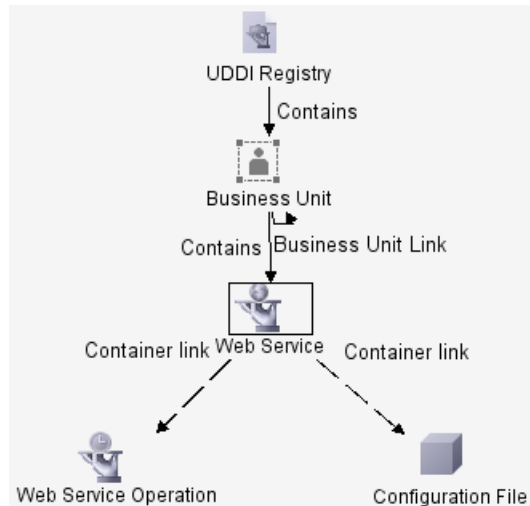


- **The SOA UDDI View.** The SOA UDDI view represents information obtained by running the UDDI discovery. The SOA UDDI view includes the UDDI registries and all the Web services that were discovered from the UDDI registries. It also includes their operations and WSDL. The Web service providers (represented by the business unit) are also discovered and related to their respective Web services. The business unit level represents the service provider.



Note: Nested WSDL files are mapped to the Configuration File CIs. For details, see “View Configuration File CI Details” on page 37.

The TQL for the view is built as follows:






CI's Discovered by the Discovery Process

The following CIs are discovered by the SOA discovery processes. For details, see “Universal Description Discovery and Integration (UDDI)”, “WebLogic”, or “WebSphere” in *Discovery*.

The default KPIs are described in “List of Dashboard KPIs and Their Details” in *CI Attribute Customization*.

The CIs discovered by the discovery process are:

CI Name	Icon	Description
UDDI Registry		The UDDI Registry CI represents all of the UDDI registries that were discovered in your network.
Business Unit		The Business Unit CI represents the service providers discovered in your network.
Web Service Monitor		The Web Service Monitor CI represents the Web services monitors discovered in your network.

CI Name	Icon	Description
Web Services		The Web Services CI represents the Web services discovered in your network.
Web Service Operation		The Web Service Operation CIs represent the operations discovered in your network.
Configuration File		The Configuration File CIs represent the URL of the WSDL page used by the Web service.

HP Business Availability Center for SOA Reports

The HP Business Availability Center for SOA reports enable you to proactively monitor the availability, response time, throughput, number of calls, number of SOAP faults, and number of slow calls, to selected Web service(s) or operation(s), by selected consumer or server.

You use the SOA reports to view and analyze the health of access to Web service(s) or operation(s).

For details on working with HP Business Availability Center reports, see “Reports User Interface” in *Custom Reporting and Alerting*.

This section includes the following topics:

- “Report Access and Permissions” on page 32
- “Business Availability Center for SOA Reports” on page 33
- “Data Aggregation” on page 34

Report Access and Permissions

The availability of report data for a specific user is dependent on the profile access permissions granted that user. Furthermore, access to specific data within a profile can also be limited by the administrator using report filters. For details on granting permissions, see “Permissions Management” in *Platform Administration*.

For details on setting report filters, see “Configuring Report Filters Globally” in *Platform Administration* and “Active Filter Dialog Box” on page 46.

In addition, the SOA reports permissions is based on the views permissions. An SOA report (except for the Top Metrics Report) is dependent on the selected view. The user is able to display only views for which he has permissions.

Only views that are assigned to SOA are available in the SOA reports. A view can be assigned to SOA in the view properties. For details, see “Create New View/View Properties Dialog Box” in *IT World Model Management*. By default, views created in the SOA folder are assigned to SOA.

Business Availability Center for SOA Reports

The Business Availability Center for SOA tab includes the following reports:

➤ **SOA reports:**

- **Health report.** Displays health metrics for the selected Web service(s), operation(s), server, or consumer in a selected view. For details, see “Health Report” on page 52.
- **Top Metrics report.** Displays the top metrics information about the traffic to and from all of the monitored Web services or operations. For details, see “Top Metrics Report” on page 72.
- **Metrics Over Time report.** Displays the performance, over time, measuring access to selected Web services or operations, by a server, or a consumer. For details, see “Metrics Over Time Report” on page 63.
- **Consumer Summary report.** Displays specific metrics for all of the consumers accessing the selected Web services or operations in a selected view. For details, see “Consumer Summary Report” on page 48.
- **Server Summary report.** Displays a drillable summary of the metrics for all of the servers on which the selected Web services or operations of a selected view are running. For details, see “Server Summary Report” on page 68.
- **User reports.** User reports is common to some of the HP Business Availability Center applications. You configure and view user reports from the User Reports tab. For details, see “Introducing User Reports” in *Custom Reporting and Alerting*.

The data displayed in some of the reports is obtained from the Diagnostics, or SiteScope monitors.

Data Aggregation

HP Business Availability Center uses data aggregation to make data handling and management more efficient and to improve the speed and performance of report generation. For more information on data aggregation in HP Business Availability Center, see “Data Aggregation” in *Reference Information*.

Monitor SOA Environment in Dashboard

This section describes the processes to monitor an SOA environment in Dashboard, and gives examples.

This task includes the following steps:

- “Valid License” on page 34
- “Perform Discovery” on page 35
- “Enable HP Diagnostics Integration and Deploy Diagnostics Probes” on page 35
- “Enable HP SOA Systinet Integration” on page 36
- “Deploy SiteScope Monitors” on page 36
- “Create Business Process Profiles” on page 36
- “View SOA Information in Dashboard” on page 36
- “View Configuration File CI Details” on page 37
- “View Changes Made to SOA CIs” on page 38

Valid License

In order to view the HP Business Availability Center for SOA application, you must have an HP Business Availability Center for SOA license. For details, see “License Management” in *Platform Administration*.

Perform Discovery

You deploy the appropriate discovery patterns to discover the SOA architecture on your network.

HP Business Availability Center includes discovery patterns for monitoring your SOA environment. The discovery patterns are deployed from **Admin > Universal CMDB > Discovery > Job Configuration**.

For information on deploying and running discovery, see “Package Administration Overview” in *IT World Model Management* and “Discovery Overview” in *Discovery*.

For information on the SOA discovery modules, see “SOA Discovery Modules” on page 21.

Enable HP Diagnostics Integration and Deploy Diagnostics Probes

To view metrics collected by HP Diagnostics probes installed on the Web server machines, register the Diagnostics server in HP Business Availability Center. For details, see “HP Diagnostics and HP Business Availability Center Integration” on page 427.

Note: HP Diagnostics monitoring is supported for Web services based on SOAP over HTTP/S protocols.

Enable HP SOA Systinet Integration

If you are running HP SOA Systinet, you can integrate it with HP Business Availability Center to enable more unified management and monitoring of your business services, and to understand the business impact of Web services. The integration also enables you to streamline the contracts information defined in HP SOA Systinet with your SLAs in HP Business Availability Center.

To enable the HP SOA Systinet and HP Business Availability Center integration, you must register the HP SOA Systinet server in HP Business Availability Center. Select **Admin > Platform > Setup and Maintenance > Infrastructure Settings**, choose **Foundations**, select **SOA Report Settings**, and locate the **Systinet server host and port** entry in the **Systinet Settings** table. Define the host name and port, if required.

Deploy SiteScope Monitors

If you want dedicated SiteScope monitors to provide metrics on your SOA components, you must deploy the monitors. For details, see “Deploy SiteScope SOA Monitors” on page 39.

Create Business Process Profiles

If you want your SOA views to include performance metrics for running transactions on your Web servers, you must define the Business Process profiles and transactions. For details, see “Run Business Process Monitor Transactions for SOA” on page 41.

View SOA Information in Dashboard

Once your SOA monitoring environment is set up, you can view SOA monitoring data in Dashboard, Service Level Management, and the HP Business Availability Center for SOA application using views and reports. For details, see “SOA Views and Reports” on page 27.

View Configuration File CI Details

Right-click a Configuration File CI in the SOA UDDI View, select **Properties**, and click **Show document content** to display the contents of the configuration file that displays the contents of the WSDL page corresponding to the URL. For details, see “Properties Tab” in *IT World Model Management*.

Note: Nested WSDL files are mapped to the Configuration File CIs.

Example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!-- edited with XMLSpy v2005 U (http://www.xmlspy.com) by mrkef (mrkef) -->
<wsl:definitions xmlns:impl="http://company.com/accountsvc/account"
xmlns:intf="http://company.com/accountsvc/account" xmlns:wsl="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsl/"
xmlns:wslsoap="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsl/soap/"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema" xmlns:http="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsl/http/"
xmlns:mime="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsl/mime/"
targetNamespace="http://company.com/accountsvc/account">
  <wsl:types>
    <schema elementFormDefault="qualified"
targetNamespace="http://company.com/accountsvc/account"
xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">
      <element name="getAccount">
        <complexType>
          <sequence/>
        </complexType>
      </element>
      <element name="getAccountResponse">
        <complexType>
          <sequence/>
        </complexType>
      </element>
    </schema>
  </wsl:types>
</wsl:definitions>
```

Nested WSDL appear in View Explorer as a list of Configuration File CIs under the main Configuration File CI. For example:

```
http://<server_name>/uddi/doc/wsl/account.wsl
http://<server_name>/uddi/doc/wsl/account_binding.wsl
http://<server_name>/uddi/doc/wsl/account_portType.wsl
```

View Changes Made to SOA CIs

Changes made to the properties of all types of CIs (changes of the SOA infrastructure: hosts, application servers, and so on) and functional changes of the web services (changes to WSDL; for example if a new parameter or a new operation were added or if an operation was removed) are discovered by different types of discoveries. Those changes are displayed in the Change report available as a context menu option for each one of the relevant CI types.

For details about the Change report, see “Change Report Page” in *IT World Model Management*.

For details about the UDDI Registry, WebSphere, WebLogic, and IIS discoveries, see “Discover Specific System Components” in *Discovery*.

Upgrade HP Business Availability Center for SOA

For details about the upgrade procedure, see “Upgrading Components” in the *HP Business Availability Center Deployment Guide* PDF.

When you upgrade from HP Business Availability Center 6.x, all monitors and views for your SOA environment are automatically upgraded to the new version (the Web Services view is renamed to the SOA Web Services view). However, SiteScope Web Service monitors need to be redefined to work with the HP Business Availability Center for SOA reports. For details, see “Upgrading Web Service Monitors” on page 39.

To work with the HP Business Availability Center for SOA solution in HP Business Availability Center, you require a dedicated license. For information on updating your licensing information, see “License Management” in *Platform Administration*.

Upgrading Web Service Monitors

If you deployed SiteScope Web Service Monitors in earlier HP Business Availability Center versions, these are not automatically upgraded in version 6.5 to use the Availability and Performance KPIs. The Availability and Performance KPIs are required to view SiteScope Web service monitoring data in the HP Business Availability Center for SOA reports.

After upgrading, you should delete the previous Web Service Monitors, and redeploy the monitors using the Monitor Deployment Wizard. For more information, see “Using the Monitor Deployment Wizard” on page 40.

Deploy SiteScope SOA Monitors

You deploy dedicated SiteScope monitors to collect Web service metrics and UDDI server health data. The collected data is used to calculate KPI values in the SOA views, and can be viewed in reports of the HP Business Availability Center for SOA application.

SiteScope monitors for SOA monitoring can be deployed from the Monitor Deployment Wizard, or from System Availability Management.

This task includes the following steps:

- “Manually Attach SiteScope Monitors” on page 39
- “Using the Monitor Deployment Wizard” on page 40

Manually Attach SiteScope Monitors

If the monitors are deployed from System Availability Management, you must manually attach them to SOA discovery CIs. This is done in **Admin > Universal CMDB > Modeling > IT Universe Manager**. For details, see “Working with CIs” in *IT World Model Management*.

For details about the SiteScope monitors used to monitor your SOA environment, see “SiteScope Monitors for SOA” on page 26.

Using the Monitor Deployment Wizard

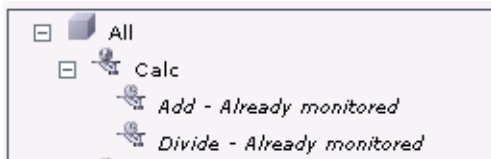
You can create and map SiteScope monitors directly onto the SOA CIs created by the discovery process, using the Monitor Deployment Wizard. The SiteScope monitoring CIs generated by the SiteScope monitors are then deployed onto the UDDI Registry, Web Service, and Web Service Operation CIs, creating a Monitored By relationship between them. For details, see “Monitor Deployment Wizard” in *Using System Availability Management*.

Example

- 1 Proceed as explained in “Monitor Deployment Wizard” in *Using System Availability Management*.
- 2 In the left pane of the Select Configuration Items to Monitor page, select the relevant SOA view. Select the CIs you would like monitored and move them to the right pane.

Note: The Web Service Monitor monitors Web service operations so you can map Web service operations to Web Service Monitors monitors using the Monitor Deployment Wizard. The UDDI Registry Monitor monitors UDDI registries, so you can map UDDI Registry CIs to the UDDI Registry Monitors.

If the Web Service Operation CIs that you move to the right pane are already monitored, then they are displayed in italics with an **Already monitored** message.



- 3 Click **Next**. The Select Templates to Apply page opens. The left pane lists all the available templates in the wizard, including the Web Services Monitors and UDDI Monitors templates used for the SOA monitors, and the SiteScope templates for host if the hosts on which the Web services are deployed are also selected. Expand the template to see the monitors that are deployed by the template. The right pane lists the CI types (CITs) for the CIs selected in the previous page of the wizard.

If you added Web Service Operation CIs to the right pane at the previous stage of the wizard, then the wizard automatically matches them with the Web Services Monitors template, and displays the Web Service Operation CIT in the right pane with the template attached.

- 4 Proceed with the wizard as indicated in “Monitor Deployment Wizard” in *Using System Availability Management*.

To see the monitor CIs added in the views, synchronize the SiteScope source adapter in the **Admin > Universal CMDB > Source Manager** page. (Alternatively, wait for the automatic synchronization to take place).

The added Web Service Monitor CIs are given default names as follows:
Synthetic Monitor On <name of relevant Web Service Operation CI>

Run Business Process Monitor Transactions for SOA

You can deploy Business Process profiles containing transaction monitors to actively monitor Web service performance. The transaction monitors run scripts that emulate Web service requests from end users, supplying end-to-end availability and response time metrics from varied and remote locations. The metrics are used for the BPM Transaction from Location CIs that are created in the CMDB.

You map the created business process monitoring CIs to the SOA CIs created by the discovery process, to produce an integrated SOA Web Services view.

Note: Business process monitoring data is not available in the HP Business Availability Center for SOA application.

This task includes the following steps:

- “Create Scripts in HP Virtual User Generator” on page 42
- “Define Business Process Profiles” on page 42
- “View Business Process Monitoring CIs in the Views” on page 42

Create Scripts in HP Virtual User Generator

Create scripts in HP Virtual User Generator that emulate the Web service requests. For details, see *Using HP Virtual User Generator*.

Define Business Process Profiles

Define Business Process profiles in **Admin > System Availability Management**, using the Business Process Profile Wizard. Add transaction monitors to the profiles, to run the Vugen scripts for Web service requests, and assign the profiles to Business Process Monitor machines/instances at the required locations. For details, see “Creating Business Process Profiles” in *Using End User Management*.

View Business Process Monitoring CIs in the Views

To see the business process monitoring CIs immediately in the views, synchronize the Business Process Monitoring source adapter in the **Admin > Universal CMDB > Source Manager** page. (Alternatively, wait for the automatic synchronization to take place).

Note: To include location information in the business process monitoring CI hierarchy, set the Business Process Monitoring source adapter to use the **Transaction/Location** hierarchy structure. For more information, see “Business Process Monitoring Source Adapter Details” in *IT World Model Management*.

Once Business Process Monitor has run the scripts, the resulting BPM Transaction from Location CIs are added to the CMDB and displayed in the monitors views and the End Users views. For information on the hierarchy of these views, see “Business Process Monitoring Source Adapter Details” in *IT World Model Management*.

To map the SOA CIs in the SOA Web Services view (discovered during the discovery process) to the relevant Business Process Step CIs and BPM Transaction from Location CIs, you must manually attach the business process monitoring CIs to the higher level CIs. This is done in **Admin > Universal CMDB > Modeling > IT Universe Manager**. For details, see “Attaching Existing CIs” in *IT World Model Management*.

Customize the Number of Web Services or Operations That Can Be Displayed in the SOA Reports

You can customize the number of Web services or operations that can be displayed in an SOA report. The default value is 20.

To customize the number of Web services or operations that can be displayed in an SOA report, access the **Admin > Platform > Setup and Maintenance > Infrastructure Settings** page, click **Foundations**, select **SOA Report Settings**, locate the **SOA Reports Settings - General Settings** table, and set the required value of the **Max. number of selectable CIs in SOA reports** parameter.

Customize the Number of Elements That Can Be Displayed in the Top Metrics Reports

You can customize the number of elements that can be displayed in a Top Metrics report. The default value is 5.

To customize the number of elements that can be displayed in a Top Metrics report, access the **Admin > Platform > Setup and Maintenance > Infrastructure Settings** page, click **Foundations**, select **SOA Report Settings**, locate the **SOA Reports Settings - General Settings** table, and set the required value of the **Top Metrics Size** parameter.

Troubleshooting and Limitations

The SOA reports reflect the relative view of the user. Therefore, if in a customized view, specific operations are attached to a Web service, the SOA reports based on the view display information related only to the Web service and the selected operations. Other operations connected to the Web service in the CMDB are not displayed.

If the monitors attached to the operations are not added to the customized view, the SOA reports display information that does not take into consideration the thresholds defined in the monitors.

2

Service-Oriented Architecture User Interface

This chapter includes the pages and dialog boxes that are part of Service-Oriented Architecture (SOA) enterprise user interface.

This chapter describes:	On page:
Active Filter Dialog Box	46
Consumer Summary Report	48
Health Report	52
Metrics Over Time Report	63
Server Summary Report	68
Top Metrics Report	72
User Reports	83

Active Filter Dialog Box

Description	Enables you to filter SOA reports. The Active Filters have two tabs: Web Services/Operations and Servers/Consumers. You can filter by Web services, operations, server, or consumer. To Access: In the Health, Top Metrics, Metrics Over Time, Consumer Summary, or Server Summary reports, click Active Filters .
Important Information	You can also select items from both tabs to create more complex filters.

Web Services/Operations Tab

The tab includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Search	Click to search for a specific CI in the current view or in all views. For details, see “Search for Configuration Items” in <i>Reference Information</i> .
Selected CIs	Select one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ Web Services. Displays a check box only for the Web services CIs appearing in the view.➤ Operations. Displays a check box only for the operation CIs appearing in the view. You can select up to 20 Web services or operations. This number can be modified in the Infrastructure Settings. For details, see “Customize the Number of Web Services or Operations That Can Be Displayed in the SOA Reports” on page 43.
View	Select the appropriate view and select the relevant CIs in the view. Only views for which the user has permission and that have been assigned to SOA are displayed in the list. For additional information on the available views, see “SOA Views in Dashboard” on page 28. For additional information, see “Active Filter Dialog Box” on page 46.

Server/Consumer Tab

The tab includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Filter Consumer By	<p>Select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ In the Registered consumer IP box, enter the consumer IP number if you want to display information about the specific consumer. The consumer should be one of the consumers registered in HP Diagnostics. This is the default. For details, see <i>HP Diagnostics Installation and Configuration Guide</i>. ➤ Select Non-registered consumer IPs, to display information about the consumers that are not registered in HP Diagnostics. For details, see <i>HP Diagnostics Installation and Configuration Guide</i>. <p>Note: If you select the Registered consumer IP without entering an IP value in the box, then the filter includes all consumers.</p>
Server IP	Enter the server IP number, if you want to display information about the Web services/operations working on the specific server.







Consumer Summary Report

Description	<p>Displays specific metrics for all of the consumers accessing the selected Web services or operations in a selected view.</p> <p>To Access: Select Application > Business Availability Center for SOA, click the Business Availability Center for SOA tab, and select the Consumer Summary Report option in the Business Availability Center for SOA tab.</p>
Important Information	<p>When you select Real, the Consumer Summary Report displays information only for the consumers that were registered in the Diagnostics system. All other consumers are aggregated and presented as Others.</p> <p>Note: You can add this report as a portlet in My BAC. For details, see “Add Portlets to <page_name>/Add Portlets Dialog Box” in <i>Using My BAC</i>.</p>
Included in Tasks	“Monitor SOA Environment in Dashboard” on page 34

Report Settings


GUI Element	Description
<Common report settings>	See “Understanding Common Report Elements” in <i>Reference Information</i> .
Active Filter	If relevant, click to select the appropriate conditions for the report. For details, see “Active Filter Dialog Box” on page 46.
Real/Synthetic	<p>Select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ Real. To display data from the Diagnostics data collector.➤ Synthetic. To display data from the SiteScope monitors. <p>Note: When you generate an SOA report, the Data Type selection is displayed in the top part of the report.</p> <div>Data Type: <input checked="" type="radio"/> Real <input type="radio"/> Synthetic</div>

Consumer Summary Area

Consumer Summary						
  			  1-2 of 2 			
Consumer	Availability (%)	Response Time (Sec.)	Throughput	# Of Calls	# Of SOAP Faults	# Of Slow Calls
10.168.24.169	100.00	0.12	0.00	144	0	0
192.168.80.162	100.00	0.14	0.00	6	0	0

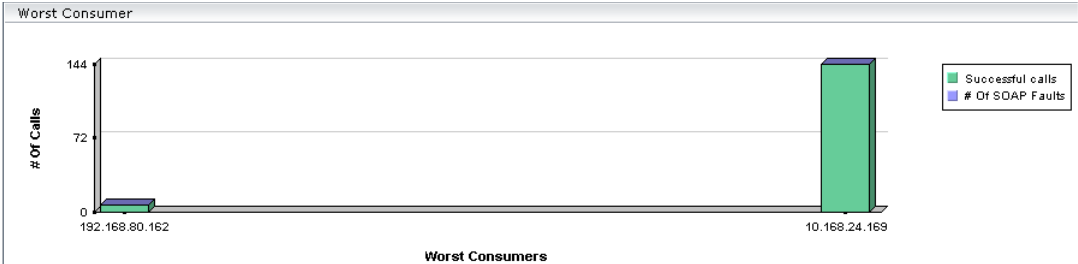
Description	Displays the health metrics for all of the consumers accessing the selected Web services or operations. If, in the Active Filters, you also select specific consumer or server, the health metrics are further filtered by the selected consumer and server.
Important Information	The Consumer Summary area is the same in the View as Graph and View as Table tabs.

The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
	Click to drill down to the Health Report for the selected element. For details, see “Health Report” on page 52.
# of Calls	The total number of calls to the selected Web services or operations accessed by the specific consumer.
# of Slow Calls	The number of slow calls to the selected Web services or operations by the specific consumer. A slow call is a call with a response time longer than the predefined threshold.
# of SOAP Faults	The number of faulty calls to the selected Web services or operations by the specific consumer. A faulty call is a call that ends in a SOAP fault.

GUI Element	Description
Availability	<p>The availability of the selected Web services or operations accessed by the specific consumer. The availability is calculated as the number of successful calls made by the specific consumer divided by the total number of calls made by the specific consumer, multiplied by 100.</p> <p>The background is colored according to the threshold specified in the Availability KPI definition. For details, see “How Dashboard KPIs Work” in <i>Using Dashboard</i>.</p>
Consumer	The IP number of the consumer.
Response Time (sec.)	<p>The average response time (in seconds) of the selected Web services or operations accessed by the specific consumer.</p> <p>The background is colored according to the threshold specified in the Response Time KPI definition. For details, see “How Dashboard KPIs Work” in <i>Using Dashboard</i>.</p>
Throughput (calls per min.)	<p>The number of calls, per minute, to the selected Web services or operations by the specific consumer.</p> <p>The background is colored according to the threshold specified in the Throughput KPI definition. For details, see “How Dashboard KPIs Work” in <i>Using Dashboard</i>.</p>

Worst Consumer Area



Description	Displays the successful and faulty calls of the worst five consumers accessing the selected Web services, operations, or servers.
Important Information	<p>The Worst Consumer displays the same information in the View as Graph and View as Table tabs.</p> <p>Each tab in the graph represents a different consumer and displays the number of successful calls (in green) and the number of faulty calls (in purple).</p> <p>Move the mouse over a tab in the graph to display a tooltip. Hover above a tab to display a tooltip that indicates the number of faulty calls and the number of successful calls for the selected consumer.</p> <div>Calls with errors: 288 Successful calls: 1,570</div>

The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Calls with errors (SOAP Faults)	The number of consumer calls that ended with a SOAP fault.
Successful calls	The number of successful consumer calls.
Worst Consumer	The IP number of the consumer.

Health Report






Description	<p>Displays health metrics for the selected Web service(s), operation(s), server, or consumer in a selected view.</p> <p>To Access:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Select Applications > Dashboard, select a view in View Explorer, right-click a specific Web Service or Operation CI in View Explorer, and select the Go to Report > Health Report option. In such a case, the Health Report is displayed filtered by the specific Web service or operation. For details, see “Dashboard Menu Options” in <i>Using Dashboard</i> ➤ Select Applications > Dashboard, select the Console, or Filters tab, select the appropriate view in View Explorer, right-click a specific Web Service or Operation CI in the right pane of Dashboard, and select Go to Report > Health Report. In such a case, the Health Report is displayed filtered by the specific Web service or operation. For details, see “Dashboard Menu Options” in <i>Using Dashboard</i> ➤ Select Applications > Business Availability Center for SOA, and select the Health Report option in the Business Availability Center for SOA tab.
Important Information	<p>Note: You can add this report as a portlet in My BAC. For details, see “Add Portlets to <page_name>/Add Portlets Dialog Box” in <i>Using My BAC</i>.</p>
Included in Tasks	<p>“Monitor SOA Environment in Dashboard” on page 34</p>






Report Settings

GUI Element	Description
<Common report settings>	See “Understanding Common Report Elements” in <i>Reference Information</i> .

GUI Element	Description
Active Filter	If relevant, click to select the appropriate conditions for the report. For details, see “Active Filter Dialog Box” on page 46.
Real/Synthetic	<p>Select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ Real. To display data from the Diagnostics data collector.➤ Synthetic. To display data from the SiteScope monitors. <p>Note: When you generate an SOA report, the Data Type selection is displayed in the top part of the report.</p> <div><p>Data Type: <input checked="" type="radio"/> Real <input type="radio"/> Synthetic</p></div>





Health Summary Area

Health Summary						
    						
Service / Operation	Availability (%)	Response Time (Sec.)	Throughput (Calls/Min.)	# of Calls	# of SOAP Faults	# of Slow Calls
ContactVendorWebSe	100.00	0.99	0.0441	1,905	0	0
OrderFromVendor	100.00	0.99	0.0441	1,905	0	0

Health Summary						
    						
Service / Operation	Availability (%)	Response Time (Sec.)	Throughput	# of Calls	# of SOAP Faults	# of Slow Calls
AddBook	100.00	0.51	0.12	1,234	0	0
AddAddr	100.00	0.50	0.02	176	0	0
ChangeAddr	100.00	0.52	0.02	176	0	0
DeleteAddr	100.00	0.50	0.02	176	0	0
Export	100.00	0.54	0.02	177	0	0
GetAddr	100.00	0.52	0.02	176	0	0
GetNames	100.00	0.50	0.02	176	0	0
Import	100.00	0.50	0.02	177	0	0

Description	<p>The Health Report includes the Health Summary area. It can display:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ A list of same level items (Web services, operations, servers). In the following example, the Health report displays only the Health Summary. To display other metrics information, click the required item. See above for details.➤ A tree (Web service/Operations, Operation/Servers). In the following example, the Health report also displays other metrics for the first item in the tree (for example, if the tree is a Web service/Operations tree, the other metrics are displayed for the Web service). See above for details.
Important Information	<p>The Health Summary area is the same in the View as Graph and View as Table tabs.</p> <p>Click the required element in the Health Summary report to access details about the health of the element's components. For details about the elements' components, see "Health Summary Area" on page 54.</p> <p>Use the breadcrumbs to go back up the levels you drilled down.</p>

The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):



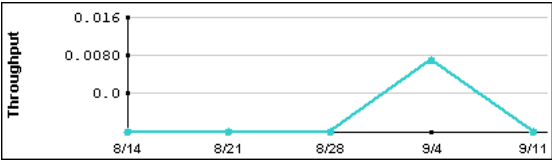
GUI Element	Description
	Click to access the Consumer Summary report for the selected element. For details, see “Consumer Summary Report” on page 48.
	Click to access the Metrics Over Time report for the selected element. For details, see “Metrics Over Time Report” on page 63.
	Click to access Diagnostics reports for the selected element. For details, see <i>HP Diagnostics User's Guide</i> .
	Click to access the HP SOA Systinet application, focused on the relevant Web service. This option is relevant only when there is an integration between HP Business Availability Center and HP SOA Systinet. For details on the integration with HP SOA Systinet, see “Integrating with HP SOA Systinet” on page 25.
# of Calls	The total of calls to the specific item. This is a metrics taken from the Diagnostics sample.
# of Slow Calls	The number of calls to the specific item that were slow. This is a metrics taken from the Diagnostics sample. A slow call is a call with a response time that is longer than the predefined threshold.
# of SOAP Faults	The number of calls to the specific item that ended in a SOAP fault. This is a metrics taken from the Diagnostics sample.
<any point in graph>	You can also drill down from each point in the graphs to display more detailed information about the period of time represented by that point. You can drill down to the smallest unit of time (1 hour).
<breadcrumbs>	Use the breadcrumbs to go back up the levels you drilled down.

GUI Element	Description
<item>	<p>The name of the item whose health metrics are provided in the Health Summary. It can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Service ➤ Operation ➤ Service/Operations ➤ Operation/Servers ➤ Server
<Service, Operation, Service/Operations, Operation/Servers, Server in Health Summary report>	Click the required element in the Health Summary report to access details about the health of the element's components. For details about the elements' components, see "Health Summary Area" on page 54.
Availability	The availability of the item. The background is colored according to the thresholds specified in the Availability KPI definition. The availability is calculated as the number of successful calls to the item, divided by the total number of calls to the item, and multiplied by 100. For details, see "How Dashboard KPIs Work" in <i>Using Dashboard</i> .
Response Time (sec.)	The response time (in seconds) of the item. The background is colored according to the thresholds specified in the Response Time KPI definition. For details, see "How Dashboard KPIs Work" in <i>Using Dashboard</i> .
Throughput	The number of calls to the item per minute. The background is colored according to the thresholds specified in the Throughput KPI definition. For details, see "How Dashboard KPIs Work" in <i>Using Dashboard</i> .

Metrics Area

Description	The Metrics area displays metrics information for the item listed in the first row of the Health Summary area. If multiple items were selected in the Active Filters, the SOAP Faults area displays average information for all of the selected items.
Important Information	You can also drill down from each point in the graphs to display more detailed information about the period of time represented by that point. You can drill down to the smallest unit of time (1 hour).

The area includes the following elements in graph format:

GUI Element	Description
Availability (%)	<p>The graph displays the availability of the item over the selected time frame of the report in graph format.</p>  <p>The graph shows availability over time. The y-axis is labeled 'Availability (%)' with values 0.0, 50.0, and 100.0. The x-axis has dates 8/14, 8/21, 8/28, 9/4, and 9/11. A red line shows availability at 0% until 8/28, peaking at 100% on 9/4, and returning to 0% by 9/11.</p>
Response Time (sec)	<p>The graph displays the response time (in seconds) of the item over the selected time frame of the report in graph format.</p> <p>The Response Time graph displays information about the Average Response Time (sec.) (olive line), the Max Response Time (sec.) (teal line), and the Min Response Time (sec.) (blue line).</p>  <p>The graph shows response time over time. The y-axis is labeled 'Resp. Time (Sec.)' with values 0, 0.3, and 0.6. The x-axis has dates 8/14, 8/21, 8/28, 9/4, and 9/11. Three lines (olive, teal, blue) show response time starting at 0 on 8/28, peaking around 0.6 seconds on 9/4, and returning to 0 by 9/11.</p>
Throughput	<p>The graph displays the number of calls to the item per minute, over the selected time frame of the report in graph format.</p> <p>The title line of the Metrics area includes the name of the item whose metrics are displayed. If the Health Summary area displays a tree of Operation/Servers the title line of the Metrics area is Aggregated data for selected operations.</p>  <p>The graph shows throughput over time. The y-axis is labeled 'Throughput' with values 0.0, 0.0080, and 0.016. The x-axis has dates 8/14, 8/21, 8/28, 9/4, and 9/11. A teal line shows throughput at 0 until 8/28, peaking at 0.016 on 9/4, and returning to 0 by 9/11.</p>


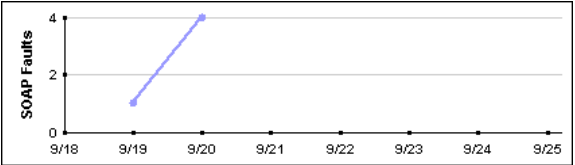
GUI Element	Description
# of Calls	The total number of calls to the item, per time unit.
# of SOAP Faults	The number of calls to the item that ended in a SOAP fault, per time unit.
Availability (%)	The availability of the item, per time unit.
Max Response Time (sec.)	The highest response time (in seconds) of the item, per time unit.
Min Response Time (sec.)	The lowest response time (in seconds) of the item, per time unit.
Response Time (sec.)	The response time (in seconds) of the item, per time unit.
Throughput	The number of calls to the item per minute of the time unit.
Time	The time units (hour) of the selected time period.

SOAP Faults Area

Description	The SOAP Faults area displays information for the item listed in the first row of the Health Summary area. If multiple items were selected in the Active Filters, the SOAP Faults area displays average information for all of the selected items.
Important Information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ If you have selected to display synthetic data, the SOAP Faults area displays only the Worst Consumers graph. ➤ If you have selected to display real data, the SOAP Faults area displays all the graphs listed below.

The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

Graph Format

GUI Element	Description
Pie chart	<p>Represents the faults distribution by type of SOAP fault that occurred when accessing the item during the specified time period. The types of error are: VersionMismatch, MustUnderstand, Sender, Receiver, and DataEncodingUnknown. The tooltip displays the number of faults of the type represented by the slice. The legend lists the SOAP Fault types.</p> 
SOAP Faults	<p>Shows the number of calls to the specific item that ended in a SOAP fault over the selected time period.</p> <p>The title line of the SOAP Faults area or of the SOAP Faults table includes the name of the item whose metrics are displayed. If the Health Summary area displays a tree of Operation/Servers the title line of the SOAP Faults area is Aggregated data for selected operations.</p> 


GUI Element	Description																		
Worst Consumers	<div><p>Displays, for the five worst consumers (with the largest number of faulty calls), the number of successful calls (in green) and the number of faulty calls (in purple) to the item.</p><table><caption>Worst Consumers Data</caption><tr><th>Consumer IP</th><th># Of Successful calls</th><th># of SOAP Faults</th></tr><tr><td>212.199.95.146</td><td>5</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>10.168.24.214</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>[Unlabeled]</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>[Unlabeled]</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>[Unlabeled]</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr></table></div>	Consumer IP	# Of Successful calls	# of SOAP Faults	212.199.95.146	5	1	10.168.24.214	1	1	[Unlabeled]	1	1	[Unlabeled]	1	1	[Unlabeled]	1	1
Consumer IP	# Of Successful calls	# of SOAP Faults																	
212.199.95.146	5	1																	
10.168.24.214	1	1																	
[Unlabeled]	1	1																	
[Unlabeled]	1	1																	
[Unlabeled]	1	1																	

Table Format

GUI Element	Description						
SOAP Faults Distribution	<p>Shows the percentage of the occurrence of each type of SOAP fault compared to the total number of SOAP faults: VersionMismatch, MustUnderstand, Sender, Receiver, or DataEncodingUnknown.</p> <table><tr><th colspan="2">SOAP Faults Distribution</th></tr><tr><th>SOAP Fault Type</th><th>SOAP Faults</th></tr><tr><td>soap:Receiver</td><td>182.0</td></tr></table>	SOAP Faults Distribution		SOAP Fault Type	SOAP Faults	soap:Receiver	182.0
SOAP Faults Distribution							
SOAP Fault Type	SOAP Faults						
soap:Receiver	182.0						

GUI Element	Description																				
SOAP Faults Overtime	<p>Displays the total number of calls to the selected item that ended in a SOAP fault over the selected time period, per unit of time.</p> <table><tr><th colspan="2">SOAP Faults over time</th></tr><tr><th>Time ↕</th><th>SOAP Faults</th></tr><tr><td>9/20</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>9/21</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>9/22</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>9/23</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>9/24</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>9/25</td><td>182</td></tr><tr><td>9/26</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>9/27</td><td>-</td></tr></table>	SOAP Faults over time		Time ↕	SOAP Faults	9/20	-	9/21	-	9/22	-	9/23	-	9/24	-	9/25	182	9/26	-	9/27	-
SOAP Faults over time																					
Time ↕	SOAP Faults																				
9/20	-																				
9/21	-																				
9/22	-																				
9/23	-																				
9/24	-																				
9/25	182																				
9/26	-																				
9/27	-																				
Worst Consumers	<p>Displays the number of faulty calls to the selected item in the Calls with errors (SOAP Faults) column and the number of successful calls to the selected item in the Successful calls column, per consumer, for the five worst consumers (with the largest number of faulty calls).</p> <table><tr><th colspan="3">Worst Consumers</th></tr><tr><th>Consumer ↕</th><th># Of SOAP Faults</th><th># Of Successful calls</th></tr><tr><td>192.168.80.103</td><td>182</td><td>1,084</td></tr></table>	Worst Consumers			Consumer ↕	# Of SOAP Faults	# Of Successful calls	192.168.80.103	182	1,084											
Worst Consumers																					
Consumer ↕	# Of SOAP Faults	# Of Successful calls																			
192.168.80.103	182	1,084																			

Metrics Over Time Report

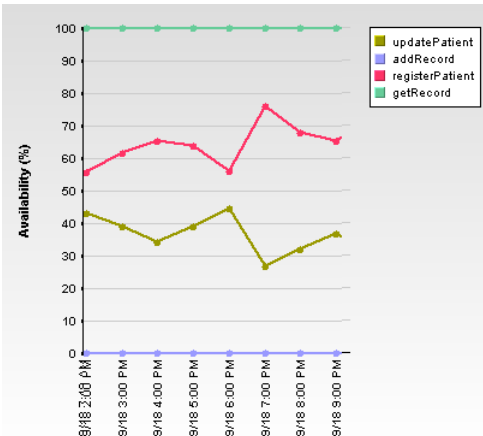
Description	<p>Displays the performance, over time, measuring access to selected Web services or operations, by a server, or a consumer.</p> <p>To Access: Select Applications > Business Availability Center for SOA, and select the Metrics Over Time Report option in the Business Availability Center for SOA tab.</p>
Important Information	<p>Move the mouse over a tab in the appropriate graphs to display the tooltip that includes the information listed in the table.</p> <p>➤ For a Web service:</p> <div> <p>Details</p> <p>Web Service: TraderService</p> <p>Availability (%): 100.0%</p> </div> <p>➤ For an operation:</p> <div> <p>Details</p> <p>Web Service: MedRecWebServices</p> <p>Operation: getRecordsSummary</p> <p>Availability (%): 56.25</p> </div> <p>The tooltip displays the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Web Service/Operation. The name of the selected Web service/operation. ➤ <metric>. The value of the metric at this point. <p>Note: You can add this report as a portlet in My BAC. For details, see “Add Portlets to <page_name>/Add Portlets Dialog Box” in <i>Using My BAC</i>.</p>
Included in Tasks	<p>“Monitor SOA Environment in Dashboard” on page 34</p>

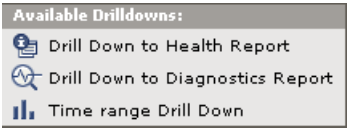
Report Settings

GUI Element	Description
<Common report settings>	See “Understanding Common Report Elements” in <i>Reference Information</i> .
Active Filter	If relevant, click to select the appropriate conditions for the report. For details, see “Active Filter Dialog Box” on page 46.
Real/Synthetic	<p>Select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ Real. To display data from the Diagnostics data collector.➤ Synthetic. To display data from the SiteScope monitors. <p>Note: When you generate an SOA report, the Data Type selection is displayed in the top part of the report.</p> <div><div>Data Type:</div><div><input checked="" type="radio"/> Real <input type="radio"/> Synthetic</div></div>

Graph and Table Settings

The report includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description																																													
<graph details>	<p>The View as Graph tab displays the selected metric performance of the selected Web services, operations, server, or consumer, during the selected time frame of the report.</p> <p>The graph legend indicates the color used to display the metric information of the Web services if Web services were selected or operations if Operations were selected in the Active Filters.</p>  <table><caption>Estimated Availability Data from Graph</caption><tr><th>Time</th><th>updatePatient (%)</th><th>addRecord (%)</th><th>registerPatient (%)</th><th>getRecord (%)</th></tr><tr><td>8/18 2:00 PM</td><td>43</td><td>0</td><td>55</td><td>100</td></tr><tr><td>9/18 3:00 PM</td><td>38</td><td>0</td><td>62</td><td>100</td></tr><tr><td>9/18 4:00 PM</td><td>34</td><td>0</td><td>65</td><td>100</td></tr><tr><td>9/18 5:00 PM</td><td>38</td><td>0</td><td>64</td><td>100</td></tr><tr><td>9/18 6:00 PM</td><td>45</td><td>0</td><td>56</td><td>100</td></tr><tr><td>9/18 7:00 PM</td><td>27</td><td>0</td><td>76</td><td>100</td></tr><tr><td>9/18 8:00 PM</td><td>32</td><td>0</td><td>68</td><td>100</td></tr><tr><td>9/18 9:00 PM</td><td>37</td><td>0</td><td>65</td><td>100</td></tr></table>	Time	updatePatient (%)	addRecord (%)	registerPatient (%)	getRecord (%)	8/18 2:00 PM	43	0	55	100	9/18 3:00 PM	38	0	62	100	9/18 4:00 PM	34	0	65	100	9/18 5:00 PM	38	0	64	100	9/18 6:00 PM	45	0	56	100	9/18 7:00 PM	27	0	76	100	9/18 8:00 PM	32	0	68	100	9/18 9:00 PM	37	0	65	100
Time	updatePatient (%)	addRecord (%)	registerPatient (%)	getRecord (%)																																										
8/18 2:00 PM	43	0	55	100																																										
9/18 3:00 PM	38	0	62	100																																										
9/18 4:00 PM	34	0	65	100																																										
9/18 5:00 PM	38	0	64	100																																										
9/18 6:00 PM	45	0	56	100																																										
9/18 7:00 PM	27	0	76	100																																										
9/18 8:00 PM	32	0	68	100																																										
9/18 9:00 PM	37	0	65	100																																										

GUI Element	Description
<right-click a point in the graph>	<p>To display the Available Drilldowns menu, and select:</p>  <p>The image shows a context menu titled 'Available Drilldowns:' with three options: 'Drill Down to Health Report' (with a document icon), 'Drill Down to Diagnostics Report' (with a magnifying glass icon), and 'Time range Drill Down' (with a bar chart icon).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ Drill Down to Health Report. To display the Health report for the selected Web service or operation for the selected time period. For details, see “Health Report” on page 52➤ Drill Down to Diagnostics Report. To open the Diagnostics application. For details, see <i>HP Diagnostics User’s Guide</i>.➤ Time Range Drill Down. To display the metrics for the selected Web service or operation for the selected time period.
<table details>	<p>The View as Table tab displays the selected metric performance of the selected Web services, or operations, during the selected time frame of the report.</p> <p>The table displays the Web service and/or operation, the namespace of the Web service and the value of the metric per time unit.</p>
Generate	Click to generate the report.

GUI Element	Description
Metrics	<p>Select the metric whose performance during the selected time period, you want to display. You can select:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Availability. The average availability (in percentage) of the selected Web services or operations, running on the selected servers, and accessed by the selected consumer during the selected time frame of the report. ➤ Throughput. The number of calls to the selected Web services or operations running on the selected server, by the selected consumer, per minute, during the selected time frame of the report. ➤ Avg. Response Time (sec.). The average response time (in seconds) of the selected Web services or operations, running on the selected server, by the selected consumer during the selected time frame of the report. ➤ # of Calls. The total number of calls to the selected Web services or operations, running on the selected server, by the selected consumer, during the selected time frame of the report. ➤ # of SOAP Faults. The total number of faulty calls to the selected Web services or operations, running on the selected server, by the selected consumer, during the selected time frame of the report. A faulty call is a call that ends in a SOAP fault. ➤ # of Slow Calls. The total number of slow calls to the selected Web services or operations, running on the selected server, by the selected consumer, during the selected time frame of the report. A slow call is a call with a response time that is longer than the predefined threshold.
View as Graph tab	Click to display the report in graph format.
View as Table tab	Click to display the report in table format.

Server Summary Report




Description	<p>Displays a drillable summary of the metrics for all of the servers on which the selected Web services or operations of a selected view are running.</p> <p>To Access: Select Application > Business Availability Center for SOA, click the Business Availability Center for SOA tab, and select the Server Summary Report option in the Business Availability Center for SOA tab.</p>
Important Information	<p>When you select Real, the Server Summary Report displays information only for the consumers that were registered in the Diagnostics system. All other consumers are aggregated and presented as Others.</p> <p>The report is available only if the Server IP field exists in the sample.</p> <p>Move the mouse over a tab in a graph to display a tooltip that indicates the number of faulty calls and the number of successful calls to the selected server.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>Calls with errors: 288 Successful calls: 1,570</p> </div> <p>Note: You can add this report as a portlet in My BAC. For details, see “Add Portlets to <page_name>/Add Portlets Dialog Box” in <i>Using My BAC</i>.</p>
Included in Tasks	“Monitor SOA Environment in Dashboard” on page 34

Report Settings

GUI Element	Description
<Common report settings>	See “Understanding Common Report Elements” in <i>Reference Information</i> .
Active Filter	If relevant, click to select the appropriate conditions for the report. For details, see “Active Filter Dialog Box” on page 46.


GUI Element	Description
Real/Synthetic	<p>Select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Real. To display data from the Diagnostics data collector. ► Synthetic. To display data from the SiteScope monitors. <p>Note: When you generate an SOA report, the Data Type selection is displayed in the top part of the report.</p> <p>Data Type: <input checked="" type="radio"/> Real <input type="radio"/> Synthetic</p>

Server Summary Area

Server Summary						
  			1/1 Pages			
Server	Availability (%)	Response Time (Sec.)	Throughput	# Of Calls	# Of SOAP Faults	# Of Slow Calls
0.0.0.0	99.63	0.53	0.01	270	1	0
207.46.196.115	99.86	0.53	0.08	3,539	5	5
207.46.248.109	99.86	0.53	0.08	3,510	5	5
69.20.5.29	0.00	0.00	0.03	1,263	1,263	0

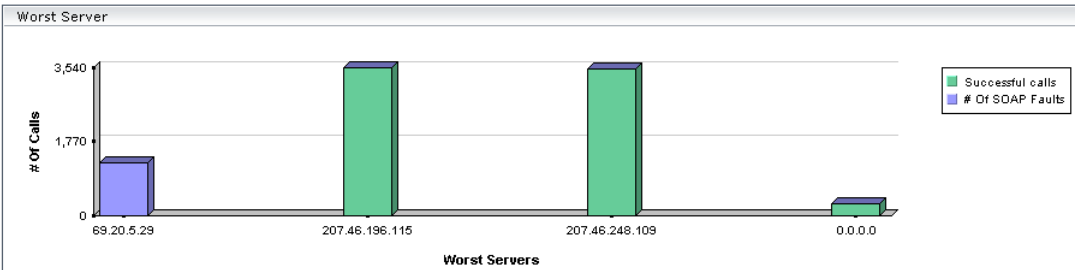
Description	Displays the health metrics for all of the servers on which the selected Web services or operations are running. If, in the Active Filters, you also select specific consumer or server, the health metrics are further filtered by the selected consumer and server.
Important Information	The Server Summary area is the same in the View as Graph and View as Table tabs.

The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
	Click to drill down to the Health Report for the selected element. For details, see “Health Report” on page 52.
# of Calls	The total number of calls to the server accessed by the Web services, operations, or consumer.

GUI Element	Description
# of Slow Calls	The number of slow calls to the server accessed by the selected Web services, operations, or consumer. A slow call is a call whose response time is longer than the predefined threshold.
# of SOAP Faults	The number of faulty calls to the server accessed by the selected Web services, operations, or consumer. A faulty call is call that ends in a SOAP fault.
Availability	<p>The availability of the server accessed by the selected Web services, operations, or consumer. The availability is calculated as the number of successful calls made to the server divided by the total number of calls made to the server, multiplied by 100.</p> <p>The background is colored according to the threshold specified in the Availability KPI definition. For details, see “How Dashboard KPIs Work” in <i>Using Dashboard</i>.</p>
Response Time (sec.)	<p>The average response time (in seconds) of the server accessed by the selected Web services, operations, or consumer.</p> <p>The background is colored according to the threshold specified in the Response Time KPI definition. For details, see “How Dashboard KPIs Work” in <i>Using Dashboard</i>.</p>
Server	The IP number of the server.
Throughput (calls per min.)	<p>The number of calls, per minute, to the server by the selected Web services, operations, or consumer.</p> <p>The background is colored according to the threshold specified in the Throughput KPI definition. For details, see “How Dashboard KPIs Work” in <i>Using Dashboard</i>.</p>

Worst Server Area



Description	Displays the successful and faulty calls of the worst five servers accessing by the selected Web services, operations, or consumer.
Important Information	<p>The Worst Server displays the same information in the View as Graph and View as Table tabs.</p> <p>Each tab in the graph represents one of the five worst servers and displays the number of successful calls (in green) and the number of faulty calls (in purple).</p>

The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Calls with errors (SOAP Faults)	The number of calls to the server that ended with a SOAP fault.
Successful calls	The number of calls to the server that was successful.
Worst Server	The IP number of the server.

Top Metrics Report

Description	<p>Displays the top metrics information about the traffic to and from all of the monitored Web services or operations.</p> <p>To Access: Select Applications > Business Availability Center for SOA, and select the Top Metrics option in the Business Availability Center for SOA tab.</p>
Important Information	<p>Move the mouse over a tab in the appropriate graphs to display the tooltip that includes the information listed in the table.</p> <div><p>Details</p><p>Namespace: http://tempuri.org/AddrBook/wsdl/ Web Service: AddrBook Name: AddAddr</p><hr/><p>Availability (%): 0.999 Average Response Time: 535,399 # of Slow Calls: 2 # of SOAP Faults: 2 # of Calls: 1.893</p></div> <p>Note: You can add this report as a portlet in My BAC. For details, see “Add Portlets to <page_name>/Add Portlets Dialog Box” in <i>Using My BAC</i>.</p>
Included in Tasks	“Monitor SOA Environment in Dashboard” on page 34

Report Settings


The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
<Common report settings>	See “Understanding Common Report Elements” in <i>Reference Information</i> .

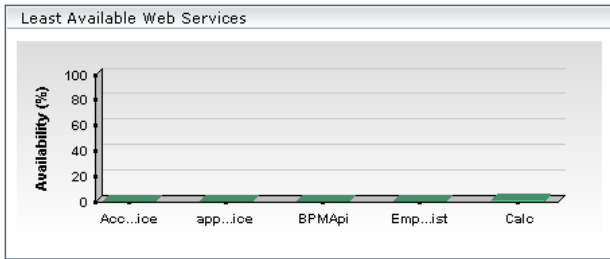
GUI Element	Description
Active Filter	If relevant, click to select the appropriate conditions for the report. For details, see “Active Filter Dialog Box” on page 46.
Real/Synthetic	<p>Select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Real. To display data from the Diagnostics data collector. ➤ Synthetic. To display data from the SiteScope monitors. <p>Note: When you generate an SOA report, the Data Type selection is displayed in the top part of the report.</p> <p>Data Type: <input checked="" type="radio"/> Real <input type="radio"/> Synthetic</p>

Top Area

The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

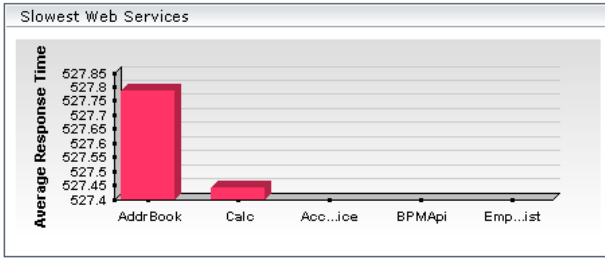
GUI Element	Description
	<p>From the View as Table tab, click the Health report drill down button corresponding to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ a specific Web service to open the Health Report of the Web service's operation in table format. ➤ a specific operation, to open the Health Report of the operation's servers in table format.
<bar in graph>	<p>From the View as Graph tab, click the bar that corresponds to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ a specific Web service to open the Health Report of the Web service's operations in graph format. ➤ a specific operation to open the Health Report of the operation's servers in graph format.
Report Granularity	<p>Select:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Web services to display the top metrics information for the selected Web services. ➤ Operations to display the top metrics information for the selected operations.

Least Available Web Services Area



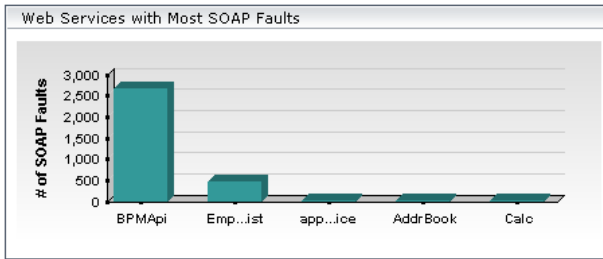
Description	Displays the availability of the five Web services with the lowest availability, during the selected time frame of the report. The availability is calculated as the number of successful calls to the Web service, divided by the total number of calls to the Web service, and multiplied by 100.
Important Information	<p>This area is displayed if you have selected the Web Services report granularity.</p> <p>For details about the table columns, see “Web Services-Related Table” on page 78.</p>

Slowest Web Services Area



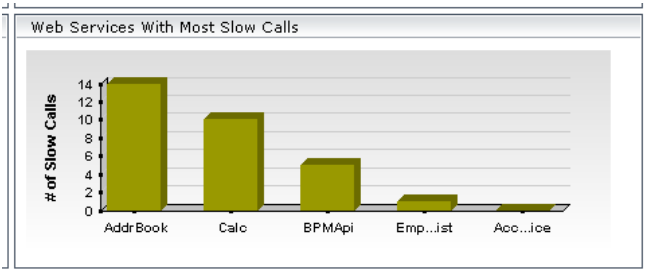
Description	Displays the five slowest Web services in the selected time frame of the report. A slow Web service is defined as having the longest response time (no matter the threshold value). Each tab represents the average of the response times for the Web service during the time frame of the report.
Important Information	<p>This area is displayed if you have selected the Web Services report granularity.</p> <p>For details about the table columns, see “Web Services-Related Table” on page 78.</p>

Web Services with Most SOAP Faults Area



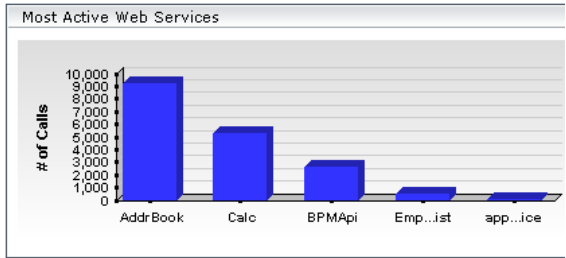
Description	Displays the five Web services with the largest number of received SOAP faults, during the selected time frame of the report. Each tab represents the total number of SOAP faults received by the Web service.
Important Information	<p>This area is displayed if you have selected the Web Services report granularity.</p> <p>For details about the table columns, see “Web Services-Related Table” on page 78.</p>

Web Services with Most Slow Calls Area



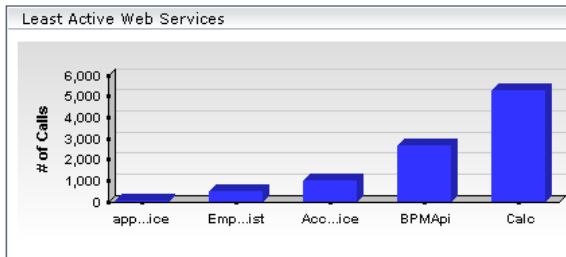
Description	Displays the five Web services with the highest number of slow calls, in the selected time frame of the report. A slow call is defined as a call that lasts longer than a predefined threshold. Each tab represents the total number of slow calls received by the Web service.
Important Information	<p>This area is displayed if you have selected the Web Services report granularity.</p> <p>For details about the table columns, see “Web Services-Related Table” on page 78.</p>

Most Active Web Services Area



Description	Displays the five Web services with the highest number of calls, during the selected time frame of the report. Each tab represents the total number of calls to the Web service.
Important Information	<p>This area is displayed if you have selected the Web Services report granularity.</p> <p>For details about the table columns, see “Web Services-Related Table” on page 78.</p>

Least Active Web Services Area



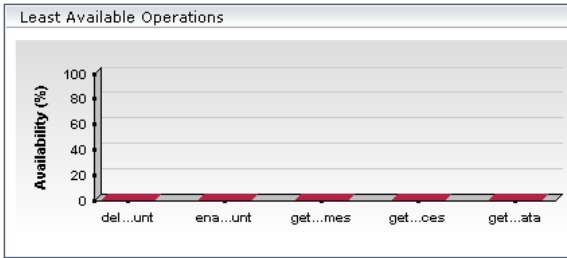
Description	Displays the five Web services that received the lowest number of calls (that is, were least used), during the selected time frame of the report. Each tab represents the total number of calls to the Web service.
Important Information	<p>This area is displayed if you have selected the Web Services report granularity.</p> <p>For details about the table columns, see “Web Services-Related Table” on page 78.</p>

Web Services-Related Table

The Least Active Web Services, Slowest Web Services, Web Services with Most SOAP Faults, Web Services with Most Slow Calls, Most Active Web Services, or Least Active Web Services table in the Top Metrics Report screen includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

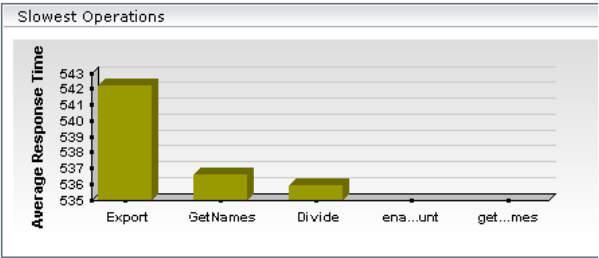
GUI Element	Description
# of Calls	The total number of calls to the specific Web service during the selected time frame of the report.
# of Slow Calls	The number of slow calls to the specific Web service during the selected time frame of the report. A slow call is a call with a response time that is longer than a predefined threshold.
# of SOAP Faults	The number of calls to the specific Web service, during the selected time frame of the report, that ended in a SOAP fault.
Availability	The average availability of the Web service during the selected time frame of the report. The availability is calculated as the number of successful calls to the Web service, divided by the total number of calls to the Web service, and multiplied by 100.
Avg. Response Time (sec.)	The average response time (in seconds) of the Web service during the selected time frame of the report.
Name	The name of the selected Web service.
Namespace	The name space of the Web service.

Least Available Operations Area



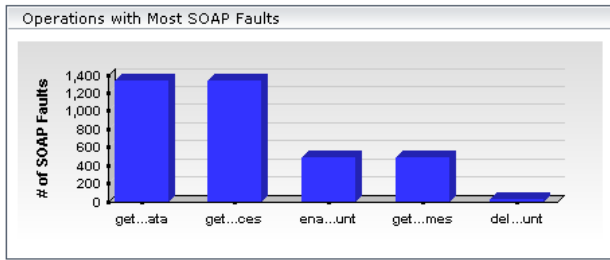
Description	Displays the availability of the five operations with the lowest availability, during the selected time frame of the report. The availability is calculated as the number of successful calls to the operation, divided by the total number of calls to the operation, and multiplied by 100.
Important Information	<p>This area is displayed if you have selected the Operations report granularity.</p> <p>For details about the table columns, see “Operations-Related Table” on page 83.</p>

Slowest Operations Area



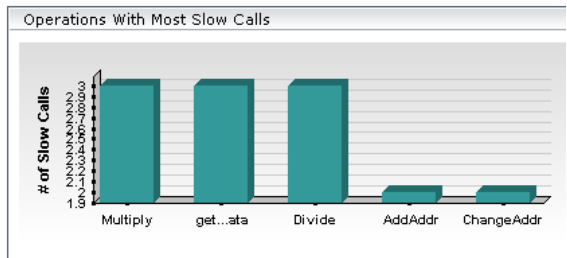
Description	The Slowest Operations graph displays the five slowest operations in the selected time frame of the report. A slow operation is defined as having the longest response time (no matter the threshold value). Each tab represents the average of the response times for the operation during the time frame of the report.
Important Information	<p>This area is displayed if you have selected the Operations report granularity.</p> <p>For details about the table columns, see “Operations-Related Table” on page 83.</p>

Operations with Most SOAP Faults Area



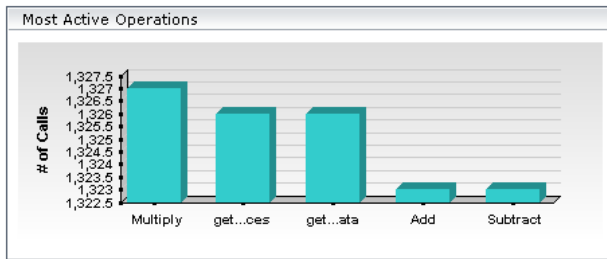
Description	Displays the five operations with the largest number of received SOAP faults, during the selected time frame of the report. Each tab represents the total number of SOAP faults received by the operation.
Important Information	<p>This area is displayed if you have selected the Operations report granularity.</p> <p>For details about the table columns, see “Operations-Related Table” on page 83.</p>

Operations with Most Slow Calls Area



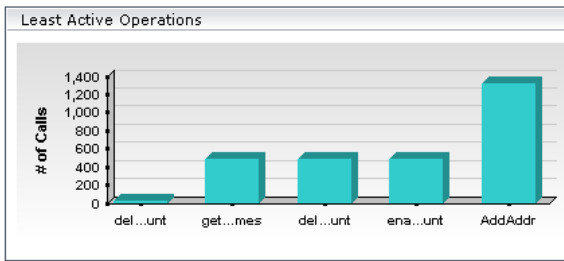
Description	Displays the five operations with the highest number of slow calls, in the selected time frame of the report. A slow call is defined as a call that lasts longer than a predefined threshold. Each tab represents the total number of slow calls received by the operation.
Important Information	<p>This area is displayed if you have selected the Operations report granularity.</p> <p>For details about the table columns, see “Operations-Related Table” on page 83.</p>

Most Active Operations Area



Description	Displays the five operations with the highest number of calls, during the selected time frame of the report. Each tab represents the total number of calls to the operation.
Important Information	This area is displayed if you have selected the Operations report granularity. For details about the table columns, see “Operations-Related Table” on page 83.

Least Active Operations Area



Description	Displays the five operations that received the lowest number of calls (that is, were least used), during the selected time frame of the report. Each tab represents the total number of calls to the operation.
Important Information	This area is displayed if you have selected the Operations report granularity. For details about the table columns, see “Operations-Related Table” on page 83.

Operations-Related Table

The Least Active Operations, Slowest Operations, Operations with Most SOAP Faults, Operations with Most Slow Calls, Most Active Operations, or Least Active Operations tables includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
# of Calls	The total number of calls to the specific operation during the selected time frame of the report.
# of Slow Calls	The number of slow calls to the specific operation during the selected time frame of the report. A slow call is a call with a response time that is longer than a predefined threshold.
# of SOAP Faults	The number of calls to the specific operation, during the selected time frame of the report, that ended in a SOAP fault.
Availability	The average availability of the operation during the selected time frame of the report. The availability is calculated as the number of successful calls to the operation, divided by the total number of calls to the operation, and multiplied by 100.
Avg. Response Time (sec.)	The average response time (in seconds) of the operation during the selected time frame of the report.
Name	The name of the operation.
Namespace	The name space of the Web service that runs the operation.
Web Service	The name of the Web service that runs the operation.

User Reports

For details about user reports, see “Introducing Business Process Monitor” in *Custom Reporting and Alerting*.

Part II

HP Business Availability Center for SAP Applications

3

HP Business Availability for SAP Applications

This chapter includes information about deploying HP Business Availability for SAP Applications solution.

This chapter describes:	On page:
Concepts	
About Using the HP Business Availability for SAP Applications	88
HP Business Availability for SAP Applications License	89
HP Business Availability for SAP Applications Architecture	90
Business Process Monitor Measurements in SAP Systems View – Details	91
SiteScope Measurements in SAP View	98
SAP Systems View	100
SAP Service	102
Collecting SAP System Information	103
CCMS Counters	103
Tasks	
Deploy HP Business Availability for SAP Applications	105
Use the SAP CCMS Monitor to Retrieve Measurements from the SAP System	110
Activate the SAP Service	115

This chapter describes:	On page:
Install HP Business Availability for SAP Applications – Details	117
Create Monitors – Details	122
Use a Business Process Monitor Profile to Simulate SAP Users – Details	123
General Reference	
Default CIs in the SAP Systems View	132
SAP-Related KPIs	136
SAP-Related Menu Options	136
Troubleshooting and Limitations	137

About Using the HP Business Availability for SAP Applications

The HP Business Availability for SAP Applications Application, integrating SiteScope, Business Process Monitor, and HP Universal CMDB enables you to gain visibility and control over your mission-critical SAP systems and applications.

The SAP solution provides:

- A single operation console consolidating all SAP monitoring information.
- Automatic discovery and modeling of SAP-related elements, as well as their relations to other systems in the organization's IT.
- Change discovery and notification, for quicker problem resolution.
- Display of transport deployment impact, for move-to-production risk analysis.
- Proactive monitoring of end-user experience in SAP systems.
- A bridge between IT and line-of-business people using SAP Solution Manager business processes' hierarchy monitoring.

- The ability to distinguish between SAP-specific problems and general ones.
- Examination, over time, of SAP CCMS monitoring data.
- Service Level Management of SAP systems' service level commitments.

Note: You must have a SAP license to view the SAP_Systems view in HP Business Availability Center.

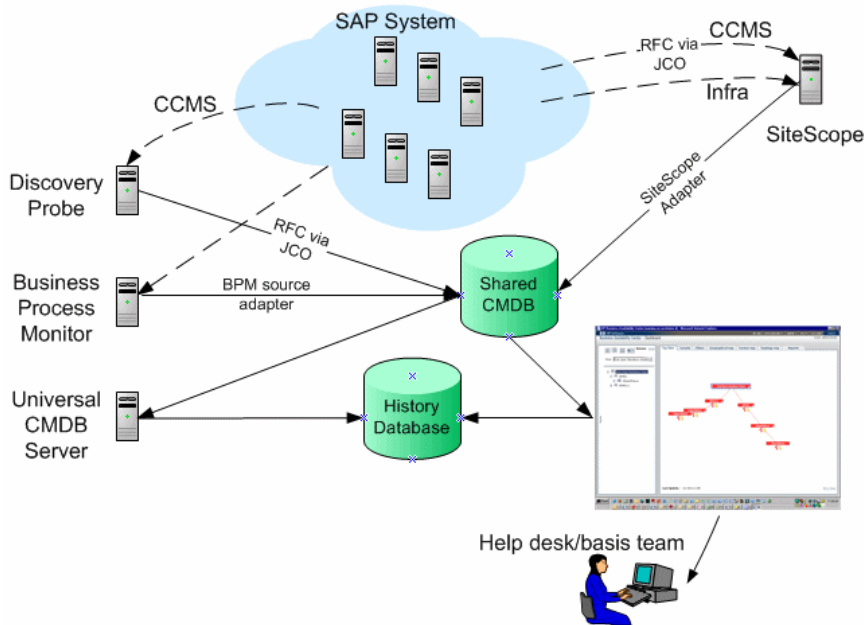
HP Business Availability for SAP Applications License

The HP Business Availability for SAP Applications license unlocks the following functionality in HP Business Availability Center, helping to shorten time-to-value and minimize MTTR:

- The SAP Systems pattern view, displaying a hierarchical view of SAP applications and infrastructure.
- Automatic linkage of Business Process Monitor transactions to the SAP transactions they are monitoring.
- Automatic linkage of SiteScope measurements to their respective SAP infrastructure.
- SAP-specific KPIs that allow differentiation between SAP-related issues and non-SAP ones.
- **Show Impact** and **Problem Isolation** access from the Dashboard for quick visualization of change impact
- SAP-specific change reports, summarizing the impact transports have on transactions in the SAP system.

HP Business Availability for SAP Applications Architecture

The architecture of HP Business Availability for SAP Applications application is illustrated in the following diagram:



Most of the SAP CIs are created by automatic discovery. The configuration for these CIs is saved into the CMDB. Some of the relationships to Business Process Monitor and SiteScope CIs are created by automatic mechanisms unique to HP Business Availability for SAP Applications.

The architecture of HP Business Availability for SAP Applications includes the following components:

- The Discovery Probe discovers SAP-related entities and the general entities (such as hosts) that are related to them using CCMS. The Discovery Probe communicates with the CMDB using a Remote Function Call (RFC) via a Java Connector (JCo).
- SiteScope SAP CCMS Solution Set communicates with the SAP system and retrieves CCMS monitoring data using a Remote Function Call (RFC) via a Java Connector (JCo).

- Business Process Monitor collects data on the performance and availability of Business Process Monitor transactions carried out on the SAP system.
- HP Universal CMDB Server collects change information from the CMDB and stores it in the History database.
- Dashboard tabs and reports are used as the central console for viewing all of the data and performing analysis of the data. For details, see “Introduction to Dashboard” in *Using Dashboard*.

Business Process Monitor Measurements in SAP Systems View – Details

You can view the Business Process Measurement in the SAP Systems view in different locations in the SAP hierarchy.

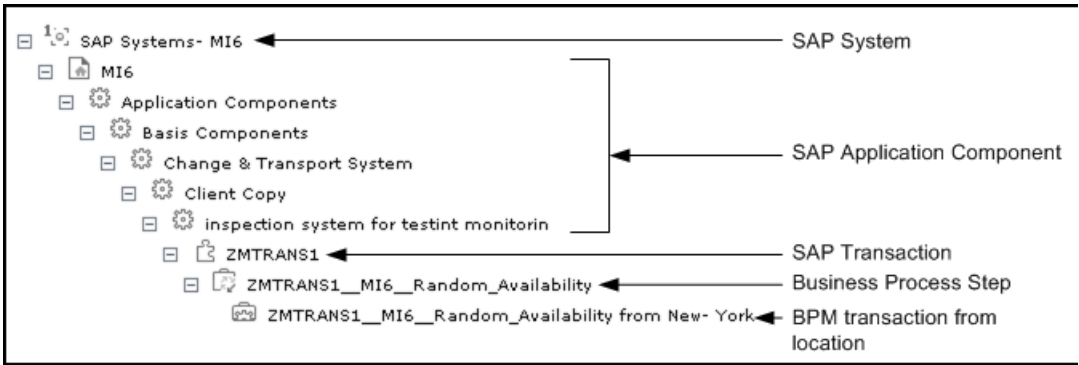
This section includes the following topics:

- “Following the Naming Conventions for Business Process Steps and Transaction/Location Hierarchy Structure” on page 92
- “Not Following Naming Convention for Business Process Steps and Transaction/Location Hierarchy Structure” on page 94
- “Following Naming Conventions for Business Process Steps and Regular Hierarchy Structure” on page 96
- “Not Following the Naming Convention for Business Process Steps and Regular Hierarchy Structure” on page 97

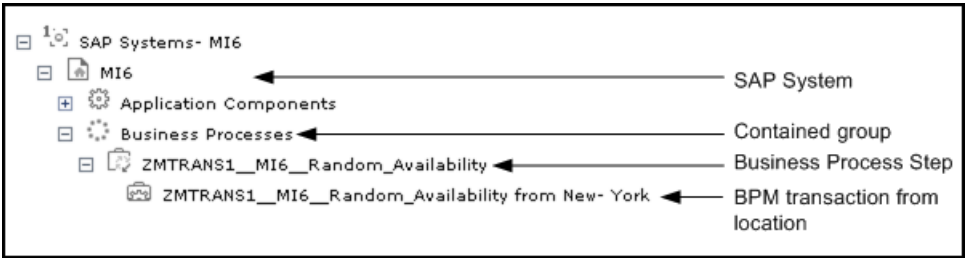
Following the Naming Conventions for Business Process Steps and Transaction/Location Hierarchy Structure

If you have used the naming convention for the Business Process Step, and you have set the Hierarchy structure of the Business Process Monitoring source adapter to **Transaction/Location** then the view displays the following structure:

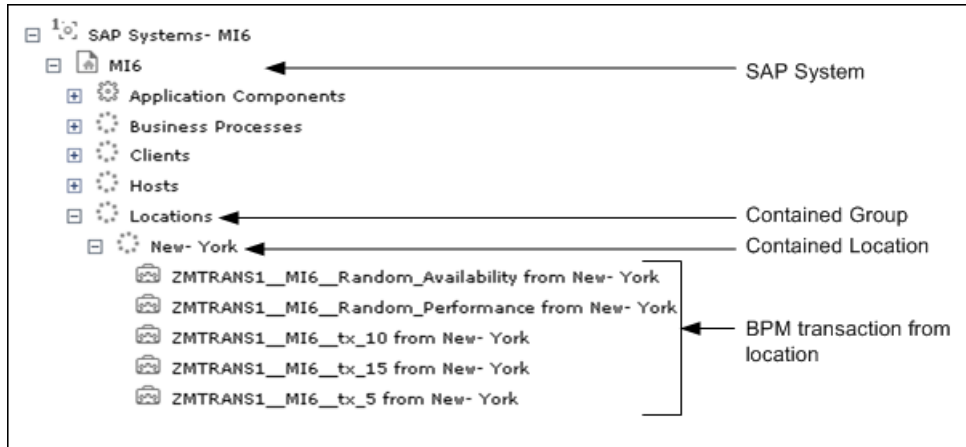
- The BPM Monitor (BPM transaction from location CIT) is displayed under a Business Process Step CI, under a SAP transaction CI, under several levels of SAP Application Component CIs, under a SAP System CI. For example:



- The BPM Monitor (BPM transaction from location CIT) is also displayed under a Business Process Step CI under the Contained group CI (Business Processes). For example:



- The BPM Monitor (BPM transaction from location CIT) is displayed under a Contained Location CI itself under a Contained group CI (Locations) under the SAP System CI. For example:

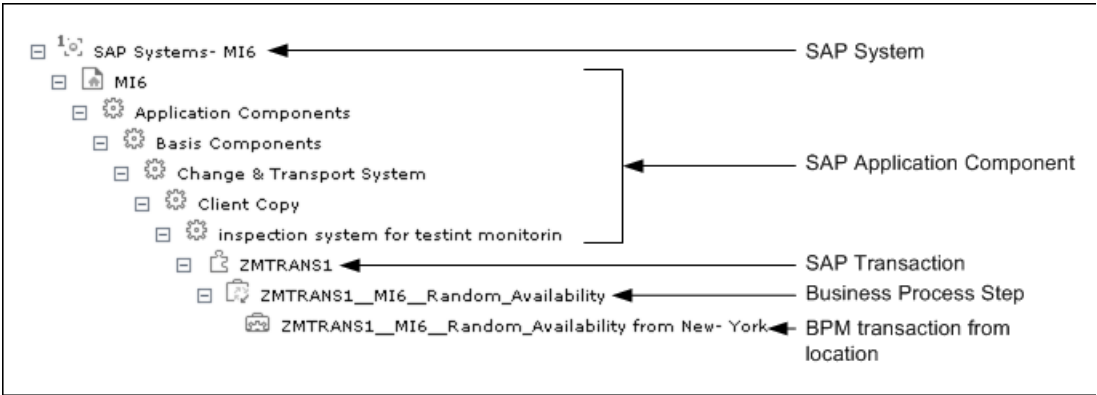


For details on the types of hierarchy, see “New/Edit Source Adapter Dialog Box” in *IT World Model Management*.

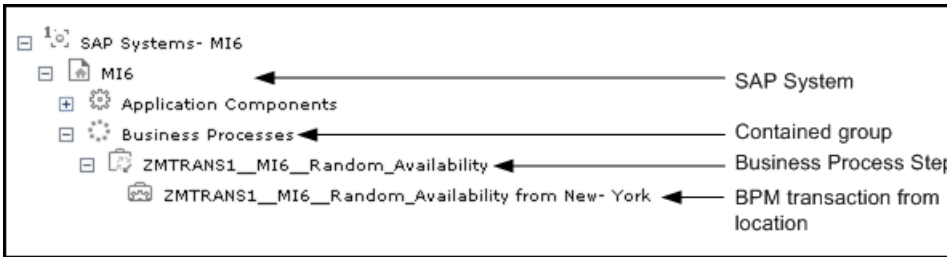
Not Following Naming Convention for Business Process Steps and Transaction/Location Hierarchy Structure

If the Business Process Steps do not follow the naming conventions, and you have set the Hierarchy structure of the Business Process Monitoring source adapter to **Transaction/Location**, then the view displays the following structure:

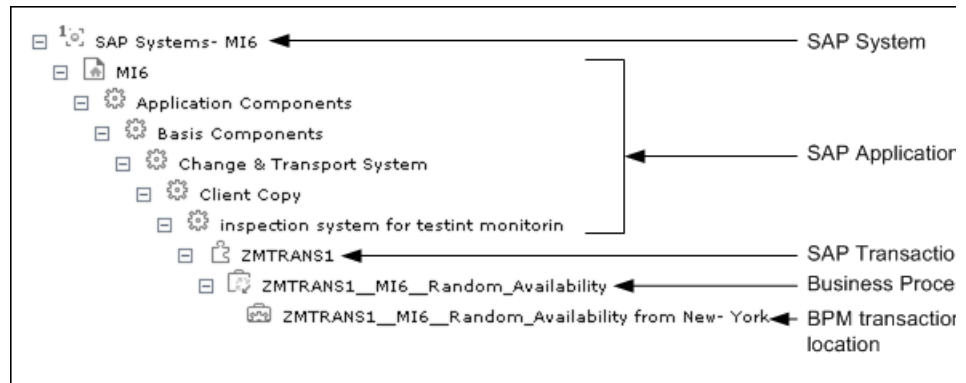
- The BPM Monitor (BPM transaction from location CIT) is displayed under a Business Process Step CI, under a SAP transaction CI, under several levels of SAP Application Component CIs, under a SAP System CI. For example:



- The BPM Monitor (BPM transaction from location CIT) is also displayed under a Business Process Step CI under the Contained group CI (Business Processes). For example:



- The BPM Monitor (BPM transaction from location CIT) is also displayed under a Contained Location CI, under a Contained group CI (Locations), under a SAP System CI. For example:

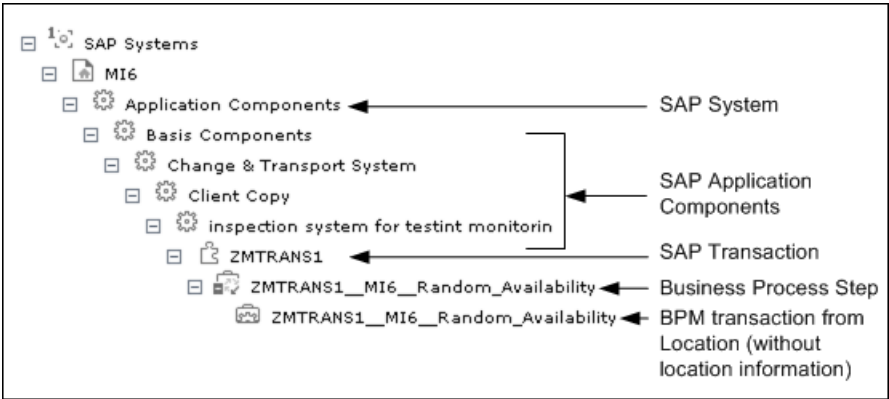


For details on the types of hierarchy, see “New/Edit Source Adapter Dialog Box” in *IT World Model Management*.

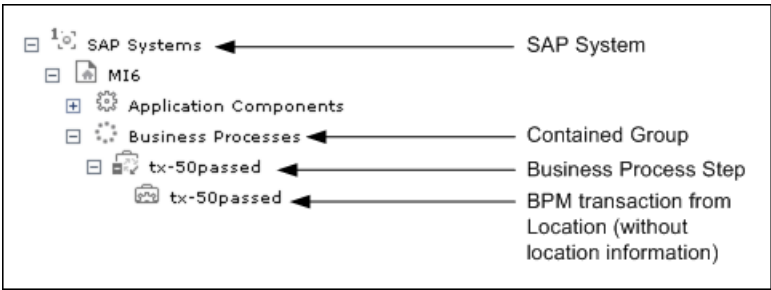
Following Naming Conventions for Business Process Steps and Regular Hierarchy Structure

If the Business Process Steps follow the naming conventions and you have set the Hierarchy structure of the Business Process Monitoring source adapter to **Regular**, then the view displays the following structure:

- The BPM Monitor (BPM transaction from location CIT) is displayed without the location information, under a Business Process Step CI, under a SAP transaction CI, under several levels of SAP Application Component CIs, under a SAP System CI. For example:



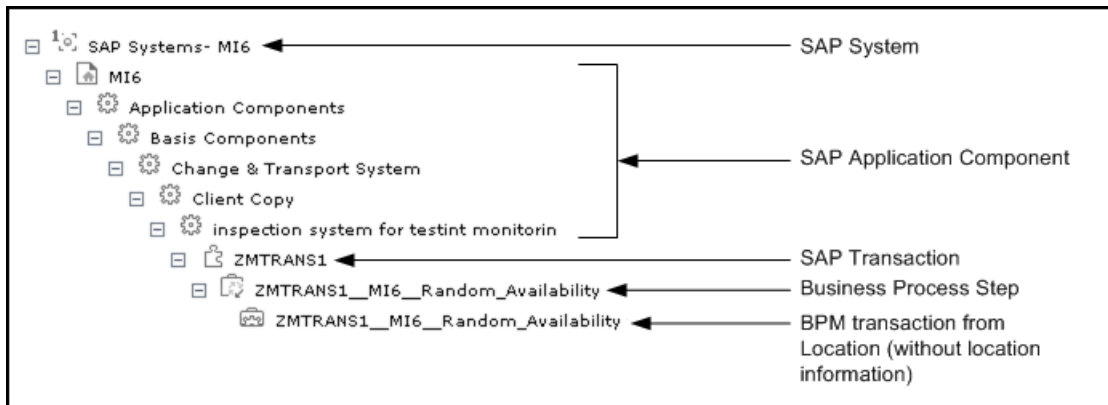
- The BPM Monitor (BPM transaction from location CIT) without location information, is also displayed under a Business Process Step CI under the Contained group CI (Business Processes). For example:



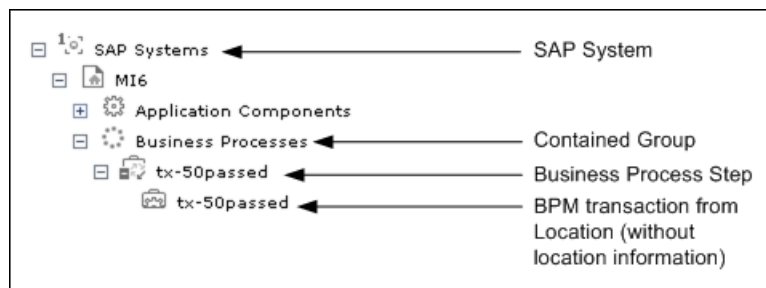
Not Following the Naming Convention for Business Process Steps and Regular Hierarchy Structure

If a Business Process Step does not follow the naming conventions and you have set the Hierarchy structure of the Business Process Monitoring source adapter to **Regular**, then the view displays the following structure:

- The BPM Monitor (BPM transaction from location CIT) is displayed under a Business Process Step CI, under a SAP transaction CI, under several levels of SAP Application Component CIs, under a SAP System CI, without the location information. For example:



- The BPM Monitor (BPM transaction from location CIT) without location information, is also displayed under a Business Process Step CI under the Contained group CI (Business Processes). For example:



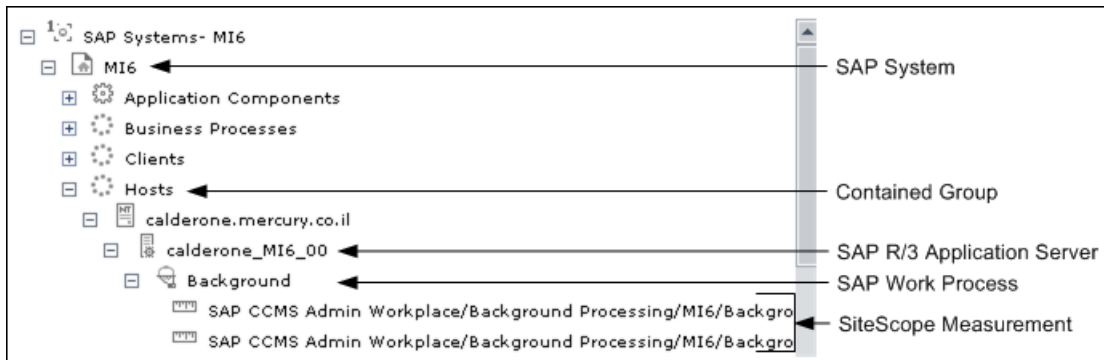
For details on the types of hierarchy, see “New/Edit Source Adapter Dialog Box” in *IT World Model Management*.

SiteScope Measurements in SAP View

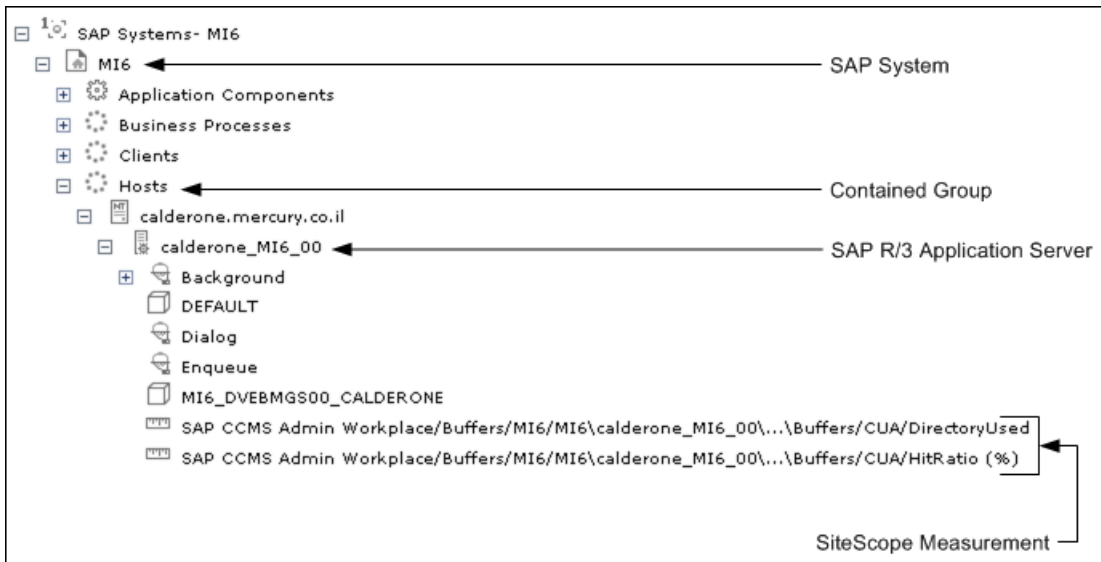
SiteScope monitors are displayed in the SAP view only if they are connected to hosts. To display them elsewhere in the hierarchy, advanced users must modify the TQL of the SAP System.

Note: If SiteScope measurements names are too long and are truncated in Dashboard, you can change the CIT default label to **RegExp(data_name, (.*[/].*[/].*[/])(.*),2)** instead of just **data_name**. Only the beginning of the path and the last part of the measurement's name are displayed instead of the entire measurement name (including the path). If you change the CIT default label, you must also change all references in the code and in the TQL layout from **display_label** to **data_name**.

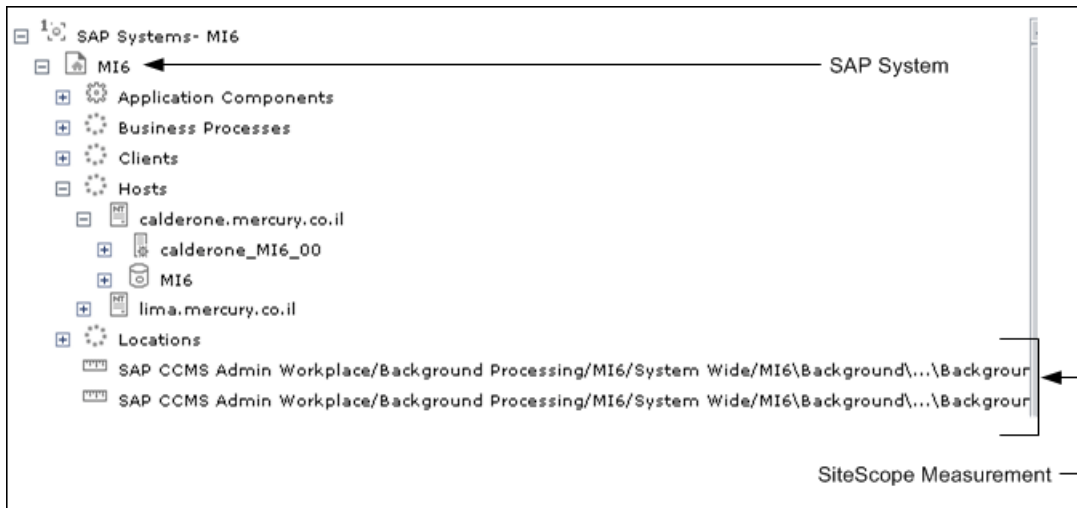
- The SiteScope Measurement is displayed under a SAP Work Process CI, under SAP R/3 Application Server CI, under an instance of a Contained Group CI, under a SAP System CI. For example:



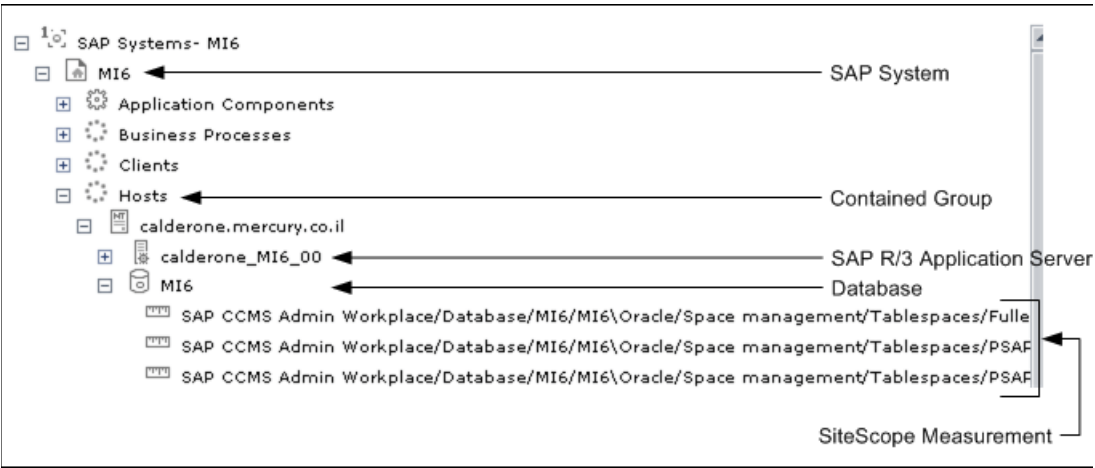
- The SiteScope Measurement is displayed under a SAP R/3 Application Server CI, under an instance of a Contained Group CI, under a SAP System CI. For example:



- The SiteScope Measurement is displayed under a SAP System CI. For example:



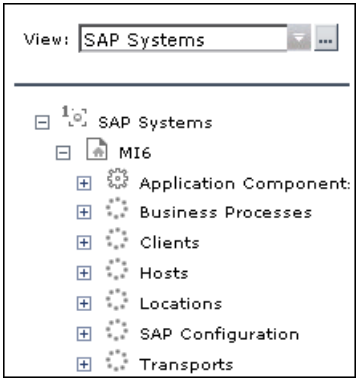
- The SiteScope Measurement is displayed under a Database CI, under an instance of a Contained Group CI, under a SAP System CI. For example:



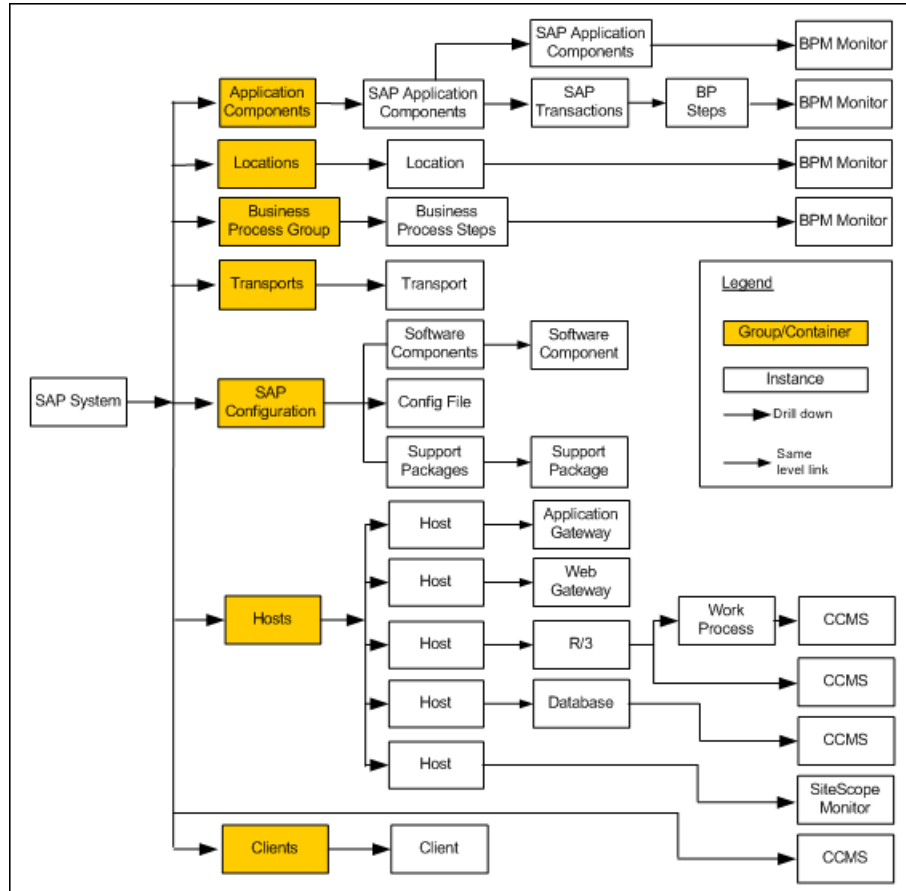
SAP Systems View

You can view SAP information in the SAP Systems view in Dashboard. For details about how to work with the Console tab, see “Console Page” in *Using Dashboard*.

The SAP Systems view in View Explorer appears as follows:



The following graph describes the various layers and drill-downs available in the topology of the SAP Systems view:



SAP Service

The SAP service is assigned to the Modeling Data Processing Server. It is a configuration service that enables HP Business Availability Center to work with data that is in SAP format.

For details about how to view a service status via the JMX Web console, see “High Availability for the Data Processing Server” in the *HP Business Availability Center Deployment Guide* PDF.

The SAP Service provides the following advantages:

- Responsible for intelligent relation of monitoring information.
- Installation on the modeling processing server (5 server installation).
- Loading occurs after the CMDB and Viewing System services are loaded.
- Registration on 3 TQLs and notification on every change in each one of those TQLs.
- Check of the service activity in the JMX console. For details, see “Activate the SAP Service” on page 115.
- Responsible for automatic linkage of SiteScope measurements or BPM scripts with standardized names. For details, see “Follow the Naming Conventions for Naming Business Process Steps” on page 128.
- Creation of Business Process and Locations container and connection of the appropriate Business Process Steps to the containers. A Business Process Step connected manually to the SAP transaction would also be connected to these containers. For details, see “Attach Business Process Steps to a SAP Transaction without Following the Naming Conventions” on page 129.
- Works after BPM and SiteScope source adapters have been synchronized.

Collecting SAP System Information

The Automatic Discovery component discovers the actual SAP IT entities and stores them as CIs in the CMDB.

All configuration actions of SAP CIs are performed inside the CMDB Administration application. All SAP CIs appear in the SAP Systems view under a root CI called SAP Systems.

All SAP system metrics are monitored by SiteScope monitors.

SAP business processes/transactions are simulated using Business Process Monitor pre-recorded VUGen scripts. Each script includes one or more Business Process Steps and are executed from a specific location. All Business Process Monitor-related CIs are stored in the CMDB as non-SAP-related CIs with links to the appropriate SAP-related CIs.

Information about the SAP System is available in Dashboard in all of the relevant tabs like other information.

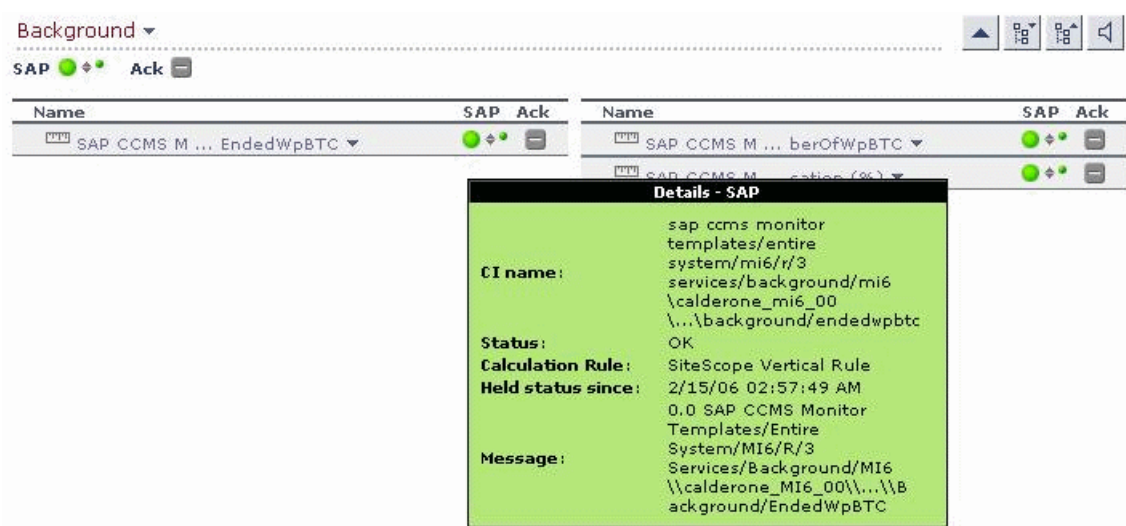
The SAP Systems views includes information from the SAP IT entities, SAP system metrics monitored by SiteScope monitors, and information about the SAP business processes/transactions simulated by Business Process Monitor scripts.

CCMS Counters

The CCMS Counters Dynamic Nodes collect the samples from SiteScope and display them as CIs under the elements they are monitoring.

To view these CIs, select **Applications > Dashboard**, click **Console**, select **SAP Systems** in the **View** list, and click **Background**.

The Console page displays the samples from SiteScope.



Move the mouse over the CI to display a tooltip that provides information about the CI, its status, the rule that calculates the status of the SAP KPI, the values returned by the monitor the last time it ran, the measurement names, and the monitor type. The tooltips includes the following information:

- **CI Name.** The name of the CI.
- **Status.** The status of the CI (calculated according to one of the status calculation methods). It may also display:
 - **Not up to date** for decayed CIs, indicating that the CI has passed its timeout period. (For a SiteScope CI, this status is displayed after a SiteScope monitor is disabled.)
 - **Stopped** when a Business Process profile is stopped.
- **Calculation Rule.** The name of the rule that calculates the KPI status or value.
- **Held Status Since.** The date and time since which this CI has held its current operational status.

- **Message.** The value(s) returned by the monitor the last time it ran, as displayed in SiteScope. This may simply be the retrieval time and file size or it may include specific parameters for a server component.
- **Last Update.** The date and time that the last update for the CI was received by Dashboard. This information is not always displayed.
- **Measurement.** The name of the measurement from SiteScope. This information is not always displayed.
- **Monitor.** The monitor type that the CI represents. This information is not always displayed.

Deploy HP Business Availability for SAP Applications

This section describes the processes to follow to display SAP information in Dashboard, and gives examples.

This task includes the following steps:

- “Prerequisites” on page 105
- “Install HP Business Availability for SAP Applications” on page 106
- “Run SAP Discovery” on page 106
- “Create a Business Process Monitor Profile” on page 106
- “Create Monitors” on page 106
- “Display SAP Information in Dashboard” on page 106

Prerequisites

Ensure that the following software is installed before you install the SAP solution:

- **Discovery Probe.** Used to perform the discovery of Siebel topology in your organization. For details, see “Discovery”.
- **SiteScope.** Used to integrate the SiteScope data collector into the HP Business Availability for Siebel Applications solution. For details, see the *HP SiteScope Deployment Guide* PDF.

- **Business Process Monitor.** Used to integrate the Business Process Monitor data collector into the HP Business Availability for Siebel Applications solution. For details, see “Introducing Business Process Monitor” in *HP Business Process Monitor Administrator’s Guide*.

Install HP Business Availability for SAP Applications

Install HP Business Availability for SAP Applications.

For details, see “Install HP Business Availability for SAP Applications – Details” on page 117.

Run SAP Discovery

You can run SAP discovery to discover SAP elements and SAP topology. For details, see “SAP” in *Discovery*.

Create a Business Process Monitor Profile

Business Process Monitor profiles are used to simulate SAP users to obtain performance and availability information on the SAP transactions.

For details, see “Use a Business Process Monitor Profile to Simulate SAP Users – Details” on page 123.

Create Monitors

You can create a SAP CCMS monitor and general SiteScope monitors to get the complete picture: Database Query Monitor, Ping Monitor, and so on. For details, see “Create Monitors – Details” on page 122.

Display SAP Information in Dashboard

You can display SAP information in Dashboard:

- **View SAP data in Dashboard.** For details, see “SAP Systems View” on page 100.
- **View the CIs affected by a root cause CI.** Select a CI, which is defined by a correlation rule as a root cause CI, and to display all of the CIs that are affected by it. For details, see “Show Impact Report” on page 142..

- **View the root cause CIs.** Retrieve root cause information for CIs that are affected by a chain of correlation rules. For details, see “Problem Isolation Report” on page 143.
- **View Changes Made to SAP System CIs.** Changes made to the properties of all types of CIs are discovered by different types of discoveries. For details, see Performing a SAP Discovery in Application Administration. Those changes are displayed in the Change report available as a right-click menu option for each one of the relevant CI types. For details, see “Change Report Page” in *IT World Model Management*.

Some of the changes made to the SAP Transactions CIs are caused by the corresponding Transport CIs. Those specific changes are processed by correlation rules in discovery and are displayed in the SAP Transaction Changes report and the SAP Transport Changes report. See below.

- **Display and track changes made to a SAP Transaction CI when a transport was discovered.** For details, see “SAP Transaction Changes Report” on page 144.
- **Display a SAP Transport Changes report.** The report includes the transports discovered in the past week, the changes that are included in each transport, and under each change the SAP transaction that is impacted by this change. For details, see “SAP Transport Changes Report” on page 147.
- **Display Configuration File, Software Component File, and Support Package File Information.** You can display additional information for specific CIs:

- **Configuration File information.** Right-click a Configuration File CI in the SAP Systems View, select **Properties**, and click **Show document content** to displays the contents of the configuration file. Details about the SAP configuration file are provided in the SAP product documentation.

```

MI6_DVEBMGS00_CALDERONE (read-only)
#parameter created          by: DNISSANI   17.12.2002 20:36:03
login/system_client = 800
SAPSYSTEMNAME = MI6
INSTANCE_NAME = DVEBMGS00
SAPSYSTEM = 00
SAPGLOBALHOST = calderone
rdisp/wp_no_dia = 8
rdisp/wp_no_vb = 5
rdisp/wp_no_vb2 = 2
rdisp/wp_no_enq = 1
rdisp/wp_no_btc = 4
rdisp/wp_no_spo = 1
zcsa/system_language = E
PHYS_MEMSIZE = 768

sapgui/user_scripting = TRUE
    
```

- **Software components file information.** Right-click a Software Component CI in the SAP Systems View, select **Properties**, and click **Show document content** to display the contents of the software components file.

```

software_components (read-only)
Name = IDES
Package Level =
Type = Main component
Description =
Release = 4.6C

Name = PI
Package Level = A
Type = Main component
Description = PI 2003_1_46C : Add-On Delta Upgrade
Release = 2003_1_46C

Name = SAP_ABA
Package Level =
Type = Main component
Description = Componente multiplicaciones
Release = 46C
    
```

The page includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Description	A description of the package.
Name	The name of the software component.
Package Level	The level of the package.
Release	The release number.

- **Support packages file information.** Right-click a Support Package CI in the SAP Systems View, select **Properties**, and click **Show document content** to display the contents of the support packages file.

```
support_packages (read-only)
Name = DM1K900013
Type = Patch has been applied
Description = Sprachenexport Z1 16.09.2002 (BUCHERT)

Name = SAPK-03A7GINSDF
Type = Patch has been applied
Description = Solution Tools Plugin (ST-PI 003A_620)

Name = SAPK-10001INLSOFE
Type = Patch has been applied
Description = LSOFE 100 (Learning Solution - Front End)
```

The page includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Description	A description of the package.
Name	The name of the support package.
Type	The type of support package.

You can also access this information by selecting **Admin > Universal CMDB > Modeling > IT Universe Manager > Properties**. For details, see “Properties Tab” in *IT World Model Management*.

Use the SAP CCMS Monitor to Retrieve Measurements from the SAP System

The SAP CCMS monitor retrieves and reports measurements from SAP's centralized monitoring system CCMS. CCMS is used to monitor all servers, components and resources in the SAP R/3® System from one single centralized server, facilitating problem discovery and problem diagnosis. For details, see “SAP CCMS Monitor Overview” in *Using System Availability Management*.

Note: The SAP CCMS Monitor is an optional SiteScope feature whose license is provided with the SAP solution.

This task includes the following steps:

- “Deploy a CCMS Monitor Using the SiteScope CCMS Solution Template” on page 111
- “Attach SiteScope to HP Business Availability Center” on page 111
- “Check that the Monitor Is Set to Report All Monitors and Measurements” on page 112
- “Synchronize the SiteScope Source Adapter” on page 112
- “Connect the SAP CCMS Measurements to the Appropriate Elements of the SAP Hierarchy” on page 112
- “Check/View the SiteScope Measurements in the SAP View” on page 115

Deploy a CCMS Monitor Using the SiteScope CCMS Solution Template

The **MonitorSetSSServer.mset** solution template is the most effective way to deploy a CCMS monitor.

To deploy a CCMS monitor using the SiteScope CCMS solution template:

- 1** Access SiteScope via System Availability Management in HP Business Availability Center or directly using the URL:
http://<SiteScope_server>:8080/topaz/.
- 2** Select **Admin > System Availability Center.**
- 3** Right-click the appropriate SiteScope in the Enterprise tree, and select **New Group.**
- 4** Enter the name of the group in the **Group Name** box in the Main Settings area.
- 5** Click **OK.**
- 6** Expand **Solution Sets**, right-click **SAPR3Solution**, and select **Copy.**
- 7** Right-click the new group you have created, and select **Paste.**
- 8** In the Main Settings area, enter the following information:
 - The name of the SAP System in the **TARGET_SERVER_NAME** box.
 - The user name in the **USER_NAME** box.
 - The password in the **Password** box.
 - The number of the SAP system in the **SYSTEM_NUMBER** box.
 - The number of the client to which you connect SiteScope in the **CLIENT_NUMBER** box.
- 9** Click **OK.**

Attach SiteScope to HP Business Availability Center

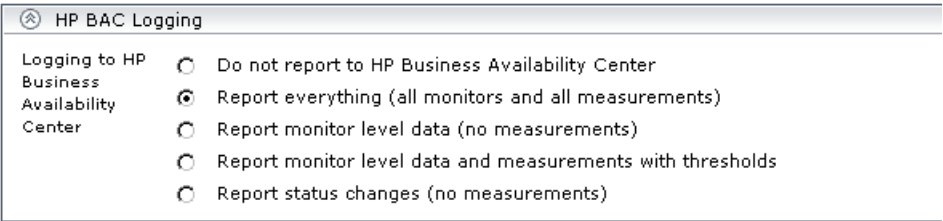
You must now attach SiteScope to HP Business Availability Center. For details, see “New SiteScope Page” in *Using System Availability Management*.

Check that the Monitor Is Set to Report All Monitors and Measurements

To view SiteScope measurements, you must check that the monitor is set to report all monitors and measurements information.

To check that the monitor is set to **Report All Monitors and Measurements**:

- 1 Select **Admin > System Availability Center**.
- 2 Double-click the appropriate CCMS monitor under the appropriate group, select **Properties**, and expand the HP Business Availability Center Login area.
- 3 Check that the value of the **Logging to HP Business Availability Center** is set to **Report everything (all monitors and all measurements)**.



Synchronize the SiteScope Source Adapter

You can synchronize the SiteScope source adapter immediately or you can wait for the automatic synchronization to take place. For details, see “Source Manager Page” in *IT World Model Management*.

Connect the SAP CCMS Measurements to the Appropriate Elements of the SAP Hierarchy

The SAP CCMS measurements are connected to the appropriate elements of the SAP hierarchy as follows:

- 1 A SAP CCMS measurement can reside only under a System, R/3 Application Server, Work Process, or Database CIT.
- 2 The linkage is performed based on the CCMS measurement's name that includes the name of the appropriate CI.

A CCMS measurement name has the following syntax:

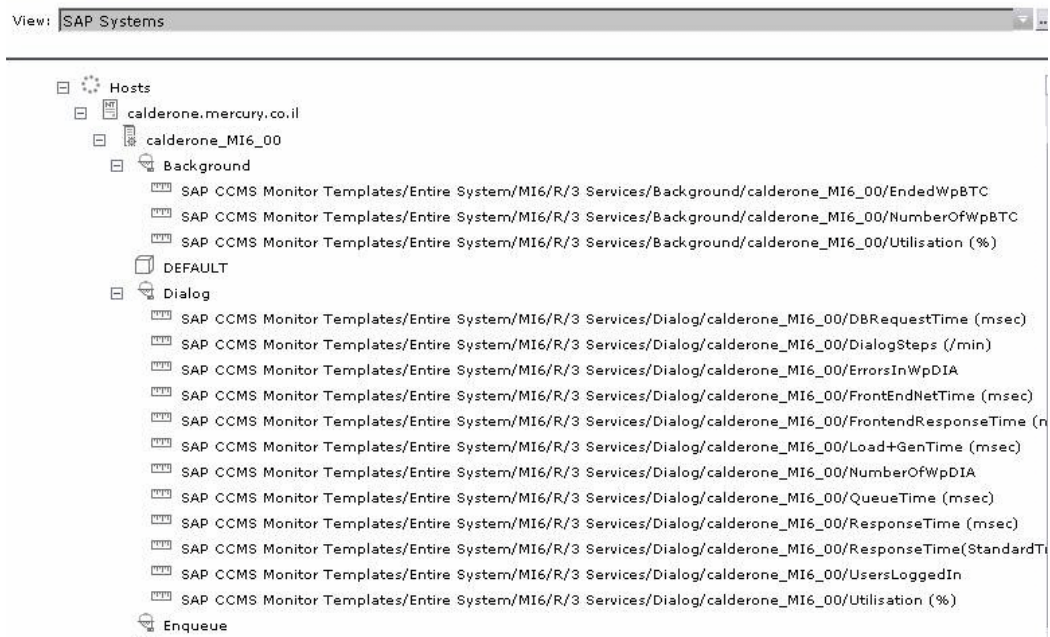
<field1>/<field2>/<field3>. If the fields in the CCMS name include the name of an R/3 Application Server, System ID, Work Process name, or Database name, the CCMS measurement is attached to the appropriate CI as follows:

<field1>	<field2>	<field3>	Attached to CI
R/3 Application Server name	System ID	Work Process name	Attached to the specified work process
R/3 Application Server name	System ID	N/A	Attached to the specified R/3 application server
System ID	N/A	N/A	Attached to the specified SAP system
System ID	Database name	N/A	Attached to the specified database

For more details about SAP hierarchy, see “Default CIs in the SAP Systems View” on page 132.

Example

If you have the following CCMS measurements, the first three CCMS measurements are attached to the Background CI (Work Process) under the R/3 Services CI (R/3 Application Server), under the Host CI, and the other group of measurements are attached to the Dialog Work Process under the R/3 Services (R/3 Application Server) under the Host calderone_MI6_00.



Check/View the SiteScope Measurements in the SAP View

SiteScope monitors are displayed in the SAP view only if they are connected to hosts. To display them elsewhere in the hierarchy, advanced users must modify the TQL of the SAP System. For details, see “SiteScope Measurements in SAP View” on page 98.

Activate the SAP Service

Check that the SAP Service is activated (it is activated by default). If necessary, activate it manually. For details, see “High Availability for the Data Processing Server” in the *HP Business Availability Center Deployment Guide* PDF.

To manually activate the SAP Service:

- 1** In the browser, enter **http://<HP Business Availability Center server name>:8080/jmx-console/**
- 2** Double-click **service=Verticals External Enrichment Service** listed under **Topaz**.

- [service=Propagation](#)
- [service=RUM statistics](#)
- [service=Rules Framework Log Filter](#)
- [service=SAP Alerts](#)
- [service=SLM Validator](#)
- [service=Scheduling Engine](#)
- [service=Script Repository](#)
- [service=TMC Debug JMX](#)
- [service=TMC TAS integration](#)
- [service=Topaz File Remover](#)
- [service=Topaz JBoss Statistics](#)
- [service=Topaz Site Configuration Loader](#)
- [service=Upgrade Manager](#)
- [service=Verticals External Enrichment Service](#)
- [service=hac-launcher](#)
- [service=hac-locator](#)
- [service=hac-manager](#)
- [service=repositories_manager](#)

3 The JMX MBean View for Verticals External Enrichment Service opens:

createTqlListeners void <i>Register TQL listeners for Verticals Linkage Service</i>	customerID int <i>Customer id</i> <input type="text"/> module java.lang.String <i>Module [SAP/Siebel]</i> <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Invoke"/>
performLinkage void <i>Run Linkage for Verticals objetcs</i>	customerID int <i>Customer id</i> <input type="text"/> module java.lang.String <i>Module [SAP/Siebel]</i> <input type="text"/> type java.lang.String <i>Type [BPM Auto/BPM MANUAL/SiteScope]</i> <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Invoke"/>
start void <i>Start Verticals Monitors Linkage Service</i>	<input type="button" value="Invoke"/>
stop void <i>Stop Verticals Monitors Linkage Service</i>	<input type="button" value="Invoke"/>

- 4 Specify:
- **performLinkage.** Gets customer ID and the relevant linkage to perform (CCMS/BPM AUTO/BPM manual).
 - **createTqlListeners.** Mainly for debugging.

- **Start.** Starts the service.
- **Stop.** Stops the service.

Install HP Business Availability for SAP Applications – Details

Note: An existing Business Process Monitor machine can be leveraged for running SAP scripts as well.

Deploying the SAP solution consists in setting the appropriate licences, connecting SAP Java Connector on the SiteScope machine, and setting the Discovery Probe.

This task includes the following steps:

- “Set the License for the SAP Solution” on page 118
- “Install the SAP Java Connector on the SiteScope Machine” on page 119
- “Set the SiteScope License” on page 119
- “Perform the Discovery Probe Post-Installation Procedure” on page 120
- “Restart the Discovery Agent” on page 121

Set the License for the SAP Solution

When setting the SAP solution license, verify that the license also contains the Auto Discovery license (customers with HP Business Availability Center for SAP license also receive the Auto Discovery license).

If the SAP solution license was set while installing HP Business Availability Center, then the SAP packages are automatically deployed and added to the CMDB.

If the SAP solution license was set after installing HP Business Availability Center, you must deploy the packages manually or restart HP Business Availability Center so the SAP packages are deployed automatically (this is the recommended procedure).

Note: The SAP-related packages: **SAP.zip**, **SAP_discovery.zip**, and **SAP_monitoring.zip** are at the following location on the machine where CMDB is installed:

<HP Business Availability Center root directory>\mam_lib\packages

To check that the packages are deployed, select **Admin > Universal CMDB > Modeling > It Universe Manager** and check that the SAP_Systems view is listed in the View list in View Explorer.

To set the license for the SAP solution, log in to HP Business Availability Center, select **Admin > Platform > Setup and Maintenance > License Management**. Click **New License Key** to open the New License Key page, and enter a valid license key in the **License key** box. The license key includes the SAP solution. Click **OK** to save the change. Verify that the value of **Business Availability Center for SAP** in the **Applications** area is **Licensed**. It is recommended to restart HP Business Availability Center at this point.

Install the SAP Java Connector on the SiteScope Machine

Once SiteScope is installed, install SAP Java connector on the SiteScope machine, as follows:

- 1 Download the SAP JCo package from the Tools & Services window of SAP JCo in SAP Service Marketplace:
https://websmp101.sap-ag.de/~form/sapnet?_SHORTKEY=01100035870000463649
- 2 Extract **sapjco-ntintel-2.0.8.zip** to a temporary directory (for example, C:\temp) on the SiteScope machine.
- 3 Copy **sapjco.jar** from the temporary directory to the <SiteScope root directory>\SiteScope\WEB-INF\lib directory on the SiteScope machine.
- 4 Copy **sapjcorfc.dll** from the temporary directory to the <SiteScope root directory>\SiteScope\bin directory on the SiteScope machine.
- 5 Copy **librfc32.dll** from the temporary directory, in the SiteScope machine to:
 - the %winnt%\system32 directory
 - the <SiteScope root directory>\SiteScope\bin directory

If there is an old version of the **librfc32.dll** file already in the <SiteScope root directory>\bin or in the %winnt%\system32 directory, you should replace it.
- 6 Restart SiteScope as follows: on the SiteScope machine, go to **Start > Programs > Administration Tools > Services**, find SiteScope service and restart it.

Set the SiteScope License

To set the SiteScope license appropriate for your system:

- 1 Launch SiteScope by entering the following URL in a browser:
http://<SiS_machine_name>:8080
- 2 Choose **Preferences > General Preferences**.
- 3 Click **Edit**.
- 4 Click **Insert valid license keys**.

- 5 In the **License Number** box, enter a valid SiteScope license key.
- 6 In the **Option Licenses** box, enter the SiteScope license keys appropriate for the SAP solution.

Make sure to insert a license for: EMS monitors, SAP monitors, and the SAP R/3 solution template.
- 7 Click **OK** to approve the changes.

Perform the Discovery Probe Post-Installation Procedure

After installing the Discovery Probe, perform the post-installation procedure (see below) and restart the Discovery Probe. If the Discovery Probe is already running before you perform the post-installation procedure, stop it and restart it afterwards.

To perform the Discovery Probe post-installation:

- 1 Download the SAP JCo package from the Tools & Services window of SAP JCo in SAP Service Marketplace:

https://websmp101.sap-ag.de/~form/sapnet?_SHORTKEY=01100035870000463649
- 2 Extract **sapjco-ntintel-2.0.8.zip** to a temporary directory (for example: C:\temp) on the HP Business Availability Center machine.
- 3 Create a new **sap** directory (in lowercase) in the
<HP Business Availability Center home directory>
\\DiscoveryProbe\root\ext\ directory on the machine where the Discovery Probe is installed.
- 4 Copy **sapjco.jar** from the temporary directory to the
<HP Business Availability Center home directory>
\\DiscoveryProbe\root\ext\sap\ directory on the machine where the Discovery Probe is installed.
- 5 Copy **sapjcorfc.dll** from the temporary directory to the
<HP Business Availability Center home directory>
\\DiscoveryProbe\root\ext\sap\ directory on the machine where the Discovery Probe is installed.

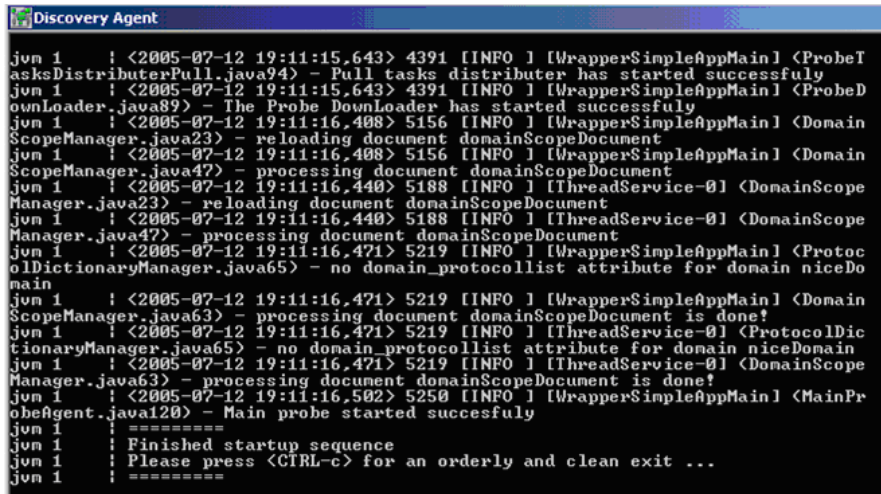
- 6 Copy **librfc32.dll** from the temporary directory to the **%winnt%\system32** directory.
- 7 Verify that the **MSVCR71.dll** and **MSVCP71.dll** files are located in the **%winnt%\system32** directory.

Restart the Discovery Agent

- 1 On the Discovery Probe machine, access: **Start > Programs > Business Availability Center > Administration > Discovery Agent**

This starts the Discovery Probe and opens a CMD console.

- 2 Wait until the console displays the following lines: **Finished startup sequence**



```

Discovery Agent
Jun 1      | <2005-07-12 19:11:15,643> 4391 [INFO] [WrapperSimpleAppMain] <ProbeT
asksDistributerPull.java94> - Pull tasks distributer has started successfully
Jun 1      | <2005-07-12 19:11:15,643> 4391 [INFO] [WrapperSimpleAppMain] <ProbeD
ownLoader.java89> - The Probe Downloader has started successfully
Jun 1      | <2005-07-12 19:11:16,408> 5156 [INFO] [WrapperSimpleAppMain] <Domain
ScopeManager.java23> - reloading document domainScopeDocument
Jun 1      | <2005-07-12 19:11:16,408> 5156 [INFO] [WrapperSimpleAppMain] <Domain
ScopeManager.java47> - processing document domainScopeDocument
Jun 1      | <2005-07-12 19:11:16,440> 5188 [INFO] [ThreadService-0] <DomainScope
Manager.java23> - reloading document domainScopeDocument
Jun 1      | <2005-07-12 19:11:16,440> 5188 [INFO] [ThreadService-0] <DomainScope
Manager.java47> - processing document domainScopeDocument
Jun 1      | <2005-07-12 19:11:16,471> 5219 [INFO] [WrapperSimpleAppMain] <Protoc
oldictionaryManager.java65> - no domain_protocolist attribute for domain niceDo
main
Jun 1      | <2005-07-12 19:11:16,471> 5219 [INFO] [WrapperSimpleAppMain] <Domain
ScopeManager.java63> - processing document domainScopeDocument is done!
Jun 1      | <2005-07-12 19:11:16,471> 5219 [INFO] [ThreadService-0] <ProtocolDic
tionaryManager.java65> - no domain_protocolist attribute for domain niceDomain
Jun 1      | <2005-07-12 19:11:16,471> 5219 [INFO] [ThreadService-0] <DomainScope
Manager.java63> - processing document domainScopeDocument is done!
Jun 1      | <2005-07-12 19:11:16,502> 5250 [INFO] [WrapperSimpleAppMain] <MainPr
obeAgent.java120> - Main probe started succesfully
Jun 1      | =====
Jun 1      | Finished startup sequence
Jun 1      | Please press <CTRL-c> for an orderly and clean exit ...
Jun 1      | =====
  
```

Create Monitors – Details

You create a SAP CCMS monitor and general SiteScope monitors to get the complete picture.

This task includes the following steps:

- “Create a SAP CCMS Monitor” on page 122
- “Create General Monitors” on page 122

Create a SAP CCMS Monitor

The SAP CCMS monitor retrieves and reports measurements using SAP centralized monitoring system CCMS. CCMS is used to monitor all servers, components, and resources in the SAP R/3® System from one single centralized server facilitating problem discovery and problem diagnosis.

For details on creating a SAP CCMS Monitor, see “SAP CCMS Monitor Overview” in *Using System Availability Management*.

SAP CCMS Monitor solution template is the most effective way to deploy a CCMS monitor. For details, see “Deploy a CCMS Monitor Using the SiteScope CCMS Solution Template” on page 111.

Create General Monitors

You create general SiteScope monitors to get the complete picture. For example, use:

- Database Query monitor. For details, see “Database Query Monitor Overview” in *Using System Availability Management*.
- Ping monitor, and so on. For details, see “Ping Monitor Overview” in *Using System Availability Management*.

Use a Business Process Monitor Profile to Simulate SAP Users – Details

Use Business Process Monitor profiles to simulate SAP users and obtain performance and availability information on the SAP transactions.

You can view Business Process Steps under the SAP view to enable you to analyze what happens in the SAP system.

This task includes the following steps:

- “Create a Business Process Monitor Profile” on page 123
- “Select the Appropriate Protocol” on page 123
- “Select the Appropriate Run-Time Settings” on page 124
- “Edit the Script” on page 126
- “Synchronize the Business Process Monitoring Source Adapter” on page 127
- “Attach Business Process Monitor Transactions to SAP Application Components” on page 128
- “Check/View the Business Process Monitor Measurements in the SAP Systems View” on page 131

Create a Business Process Monitor Profile

You create a business process profile in End User Management. For details, see “About Creating Business Process Profiles and Monitors” in *Using End User Management*.

Select the Appropriate Protocol

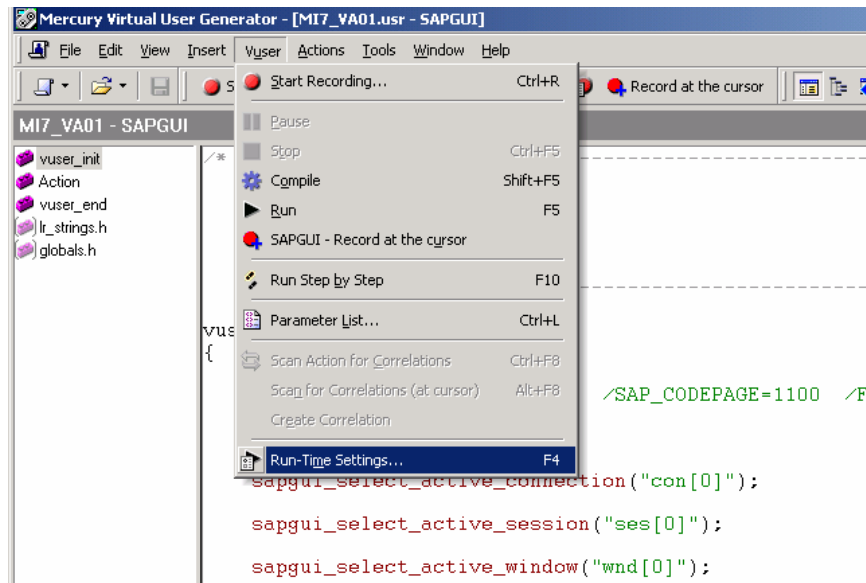
In HP Virtual User Generator (VuGen), SAP scripts are recorded using the SAPGUI protocol. You must select the SAPGUI protocol when you create a new script. For details, see *Using HP Virtual User Generator*.

Select the Appropriate Run-Time Settings

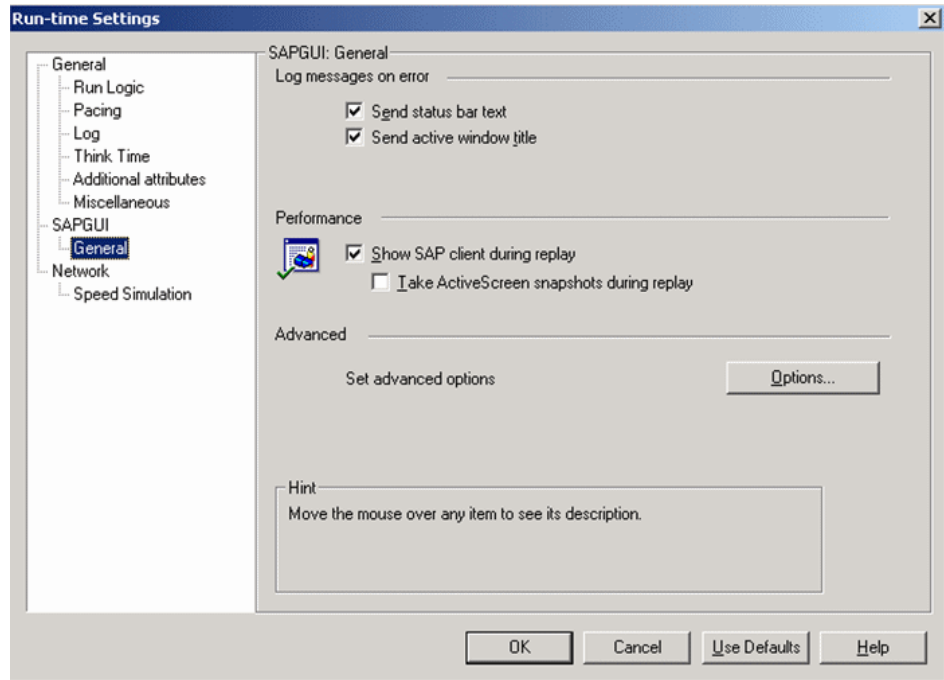
In VuGen, open the Run-Time settings window, and in the Performance area, select **Show SAP client during replay** to give more accurate user experience times. For details, see *Using HP Virtual User Generator*.

To select the appropriate run-time settings:

- 1 After recording the script in VuGen, select **Vuser > Run-Time Settings**.



- 2 The Run-time Settings page opens. Select **Show SAP client during replay**, and clear **Take ActiveScreen snapshots during replay**.



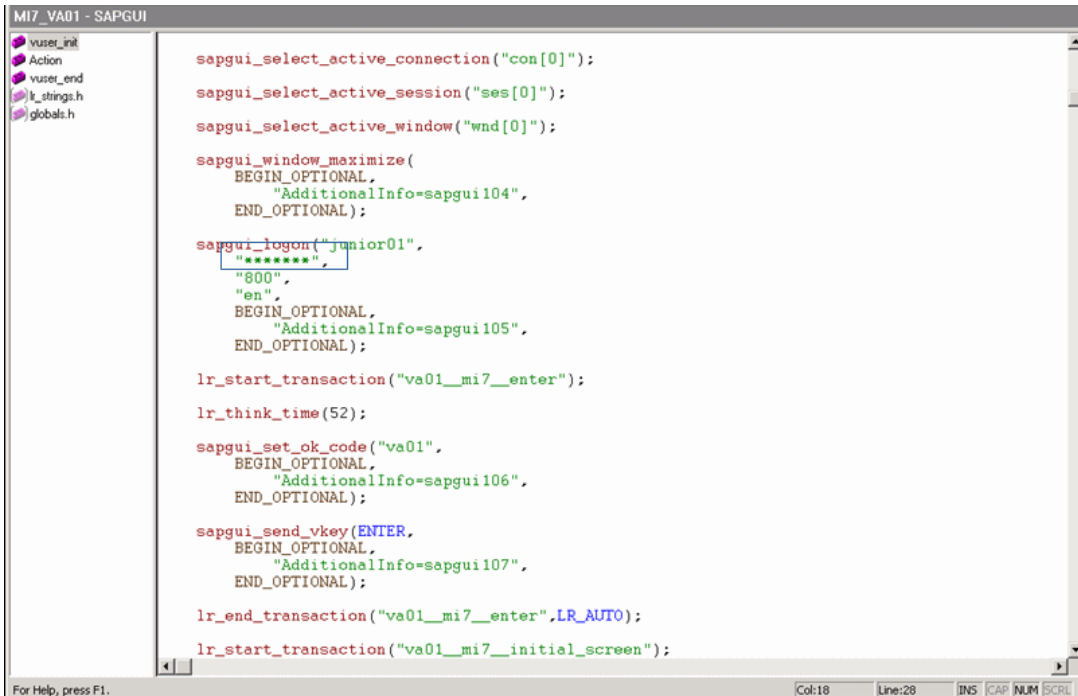
- 3 Click **OK**.

Edit the Script

You can edit the script to make sure the password is recorded properly and to check and correct the script's connection parameters.

To edit the script:

- 1 Make sure the password is recorded correctly. Remove the stars and replace with the required password.



```

MI7_VA01 - SAPGUI
vuser_init
Action
vuser_end
k_strings.h
globals.h

sapgui_select_active_connection("con[0]");
sapgui_select_active_session("ses[0]");
sapgui_select_active_window("wnd[0]");

sapgui_window_maximize(
    BEGIN_OPTIONAL,
    "AdditionalInfo=sapgui104",
    END_OPTIONAL);

sapgui_login("junior01",
    "*****",
    "800",
    "en",
    BEGIN_OPTIONAL,
    "AdditionalInfo=sapgui105",
    END_OPTIONAL);

lr_start_transaction("va01_mi7_enter");

lr_think_time(52);

sapgui_set_ok_code("va01",
    BEGIN_OPTIONAL,
    "AdditionalInfo=sapgui106",
    END_OPTIONAL);

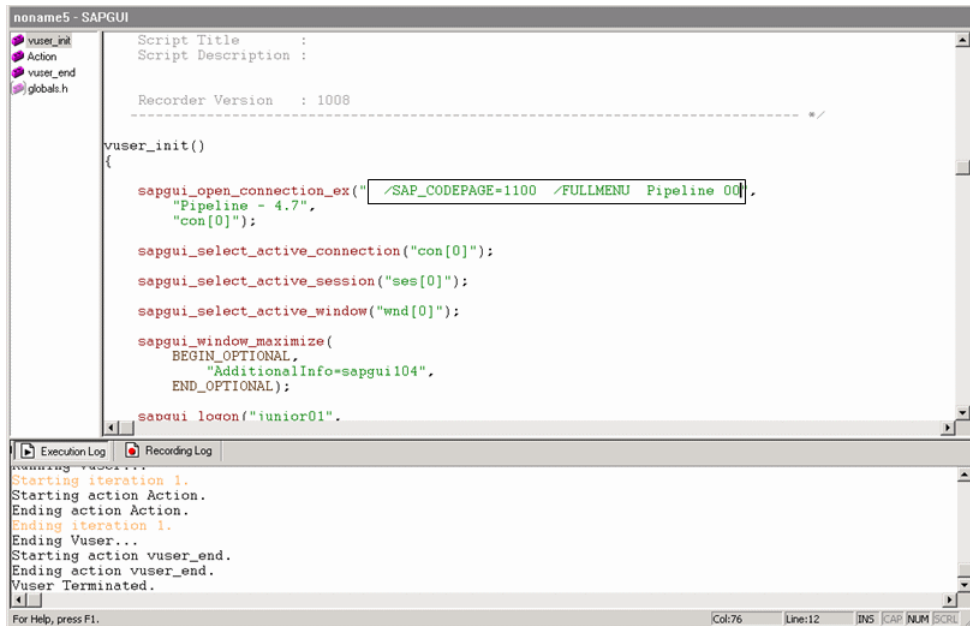
sapgui_send_vkey(ENTER,
    BEGIN_OPTIONAL,
    "AdditionalInfo=sapgui107",
    END_OPTIONAL);

lr_end_transaction("va01_mi7_enter",LR_AUTO);

lr_start_transaction("va01_mi7_initial_screen");
  
```

- 2 Check the script's connection parameters and if necessary, delete the string that appears after the system number in the first parameter.

The result is as follows:



Synchronize the Business Process Monitoring Source Adapter

You can synchronize the Business Process Monitoring source adapter immediately or you can wait for the automatic synchronization to take place. For details, see “Source Manager Page” in *IT World Model Management*.

Attach Business Process Monitor Transactions to SAP Application Components

To display Performance and Availability information, Business Process Steps must be attached to SAP transactions.

You can connect BMP transactions to a SAP transaction in two different ways:

- Follow the naming conventions for the BMP transaction names. For details, see “Follow the Naming Conventions for Naming Business Process Steps” on page 128.
- Do **not** follow the naming conventions for the BMP transaction names and manually link a Business Process Step to a SAP transaction. For details, see “Attach Business Process Steps to a SAP Transaction without Following the Naming Conventions” on page 129.

If you do not follow the naming conventions, be careful when deleting links between SAP transactions and Business Process Steps. For details, see “Delete Links Between SAP Transactions and Business Process Steps” on page 130.

Follow the Naming Conventions for Naming Business Process Steps

To logically connect Business Process Steps to a SAP transaction, the Business Process Step name should have the following format:

<tran_name>_ _<sys_name>_ _<BPM_tran_name>

- **tran_name.** The name of the SAP transaction to which you want to attach the Business Process Step.
- **sys_name.** The name of the SAP System on which the transaction is run (for example, MI7).
- **BPM_tran_name.** The unique name of the Business Process Step. Any set of alphanumeric and mixed case characters are supported (special characters are not allowed). It is good practice to name the transaction so that the name indicates what occurs in that set of dialog steps.

Note: You assign the appropriate name to a Business Process Step when you record it. For details, see *Using HP Virtual User Generator*.

For example, the names of the Business Process Steps assigned to the SAP transaction VA01 in the MI7 SAP System should start with: va01__mi7_

In the SAP Systems View, a **Business Process Steps** node that is displayed under a specific SAP transaction is a container under which all relevant transactions are located.

It is important to split a SAP transaction into a few Business Process Monitor transactions so that you are able to pinpoint the problem. For example, if each step of the SAP transaction is a separate Business Process Monitor transaction, you can find the exact part of the SAP transaction where the problem occurs.

Attach Business Process Steps to a SAP Transaction without Following the Naming Conventions

If you do not want to follow the naming conventions for the Business Process Steps, go to System Availability Management and build a Business Process Monitor profile.

You can then manually connect Business Process Steps with SAP transactions. Select **Admin > Universal CMDB > Modeling > IT Universe Manager**, and select **SAP View** in the **View** list. Right-click the SAP transaction that you want to monitor using the BPM profile and select **Attach Related CI** to open the **Attach Related CIs** wizard. Select one of the monitor views in the **Views** list. Expand and select the Business Process Step to which you want to connect the SAP transaction, and select the **Monitored By for SAP** relationship type, as well as the **Allow CI Update** option.

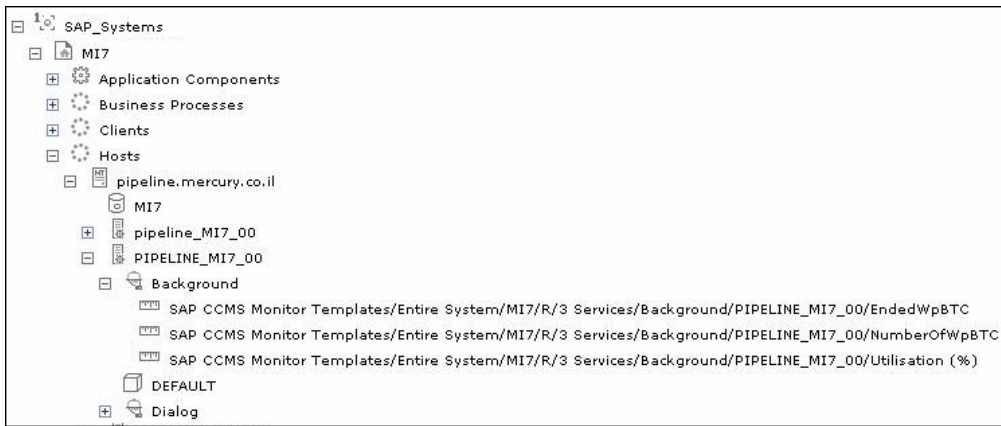
For details, see “Attach Related CIs Wizard” in *IT World Model Management*.

Delete Links Between SAP Transactions and Business Process Steps

SiteScope measurements and Business Process Monitor transactions are attached under the appropriate level of the SAP hierarchy. For details, see “Default CIs in the SAP Systems View” on page 132.

A TQL runs in the background and returns:

- **CCMS measurements that are not linked to SAP entities.** Most of the CCMS measurements’ names indicate to which SAP entities they should be attached in the hierarchy.



- **Business Process Monitor transactions that are not attached to a SAP and follow the naming convention.** The name of the Business Process Monitor transaction indicates to which SAP entity it should be attached.
- **Business Process steps that are manually attached to a SAP transaction.** A Business Process Step is automatically attached to the Business Process container that was created by the Business Process Step, the Business Process Step is monitored by SAP. For details, see “Attach Business Process Steps to a SAP Transaction without Following the Naming Conventions” on page 129.

If the Business Process Monitor source adapter was assigned the **Transaction/Location** option, a copy of the location information is attached to the Locations container. For details on these types of hierarchy, see “New/Edit Source Adapter Dialog Box” in *IT World Model Management*.

If you delete a link between a SAP transaction and its child Business Process Step transaction, then the following happens:

- If you followed the naming convention for the Business Process Step transaction, the link between the SAP transaction and its child Business Process Step is automatically recreated at the next synchronization.
- If you did not follow the naming convention and created a manual link between the SAP transaction and a Business Process Step transaction, then when you delete the link:
 - If the Business Process Monitoring source adapter was assigned the **Transactions/locations** option, the Location container is not deleted.
You can manually delete it. Delete the Location container only if the deleted Business Process Step transaction is the only CI attached to this location. If other Business Process Step transactions are attached to this location, delete only the links between the Business Process Monitor (BPM transaction from location) and the Location container.
 - If the Business Process Monitoring source adapter was assigned the **Regular** option, the Business Process container is not deleted. You must manually delete the links between the Business Process container and the detached Business Process Step transaction.

For details about the **Transactions/locations** or **Regular** options, see “New/Edit Source Adapter Dialog Box” in *IT World Model Management*.

Check/View the Business Process Monitor Measurements in the SAP Systems View

You can view the Business Process Measurement in the SAP Systems view in different locations in the SAP hierarchy. For details, see “Business Process Monitor Measurements in SAP Systems View – Details” on page 91.

Default CIs in the SAP Systems View

The CIs appear as follows (in alphabetical order):

GUI Element	Description
Application Gateway	An Internet Transaction Server (ITS) component. Establishes the connection to the R/3 System and performs the processing of tasks that are required to move data between R/3 applications and the Internet.
BPM Monitor	Represents Business Process Monitor entities.
Business Process Step	Business Process Steps (BPM transactions inside a script) are emulated SAP transactions executed on a Business Process Monitor machine. They are used to supply proactive monitoring of end user experience.
Business Processes	A logical container that contains all of the Business Process steps attached to all of the SAP transactions.
CCMS Counters	CCMS Counters (also called Measurements) are pieces of information elements, relevant to SAP, retrieved from SAP CCMS (Computer Center Management System).
Client	An organizational and legal CI in the SAP system. The main objective of the client is to keep the data isolated: the data in a client can only be visible within that client; it cannot be displayed or changed from another client. Each client on a system can represent a unique working environment.
Configuration File	Used to enter configuration parameters into the system/servers.
Contained Locations	Created as part of the Business Process Monitor hierarchy when working with the Transactions/locations option.
Database	A database management system holding the data tier, including all of the SAP elements: SAP transactions, programs, work processes, and so on. This is not a SAP-specific CI.

GUI Element	Description
Hosts	<p>A logical unit, grouping together Host CIs.</p> <p>A Host CI represents the physical machine on which a server is installed. This is not a SAP-specific element.</p>
Locations	<p>A logical unit, grouping together Contained Locations CIs.</p> <p>To separate the SAP Business Process steps locations status from the Location CI (from the Business Process Monitor), the Contained Locations CIs are created by the SAP solution and are connected to the SAP Business Process steps (identified by following the naming convention or by manually linking them).</p> <p>The regular Location CI is connected to all Business Process steps both regular and SAP, but the Contained Location CI is connected only to the SAP Business Process steps.</p> <p>The Locations information represents the locations specified in Admin > Universal CMDB, select the CI and click the Properties tab, locate the Location Name property.</p>
Monitor	<p>SiteScope entities used to monitor the various CIs that exist in the CMDB. The monitors that are most likely to appear in the SAP view are host monitors: CPU, memory, disk space, and so on. These monitors appear in the SAP view only if they are manually attached to the Host CI.</p>
R/3 Application Server	<p>SAP R/3 Application Server is SAP's integrated software solution for client/server and distributed open systems.</p> <p>R/3 Application servers and databases are displayed under Hosts. You can also have several levels of hosts under the Hosts CI, SiteScope Monitor CIs, and CCMS Monitor CIs.</p>
SAP Application Component	<p>May include other SAP Application Components and some SAP transactions with some common denominator.</p>

GUI Element	Description
SAP Applications	A logical unit, grouping together Application Components.
SAP System	A logical unit, grouping together SAP-related CIs (and possibly other CIs as well) into one homogeneous SAP deployment.
SAP Transaction	Part of a business process defined in the SAP System. It is comprised of request-response couples called dialog steps. The end user uses SAP transactions to carry out actions on the SAP System.
Software Component	Represents a software component installed on the SAP System, for example: SAP_ABA (cross-application component), SAP_HR (human resources), and so on.
Solution Manager Projects	Includes SAP Business Project CIs, SAP Scenario CIs, SAP Business Process CIs, and SAP Business Process Step CIs. Solution Manager Projects hierarchy is specified by the user in SAP Solution Manager.
Support Package	Contains quality improvements for the SAP system, or adjustments due to legal changes.
Transports	Represents packaged change requests that include the changes that are to be deployed onto the system.

GUI Element	Description
Web Gateway	An Internet Transaction Server (ITS) component. A web server extension that establishes the connection between ITS and the Web server and forwards user requests to the Application Gateway.
Work Processes	<p>A logical, single-instance representation of all of the work processes of the same type existing on the R/3 server.</p> <p>Several types of work processes are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Dialog Work Process. Executes dialog programs (ABAP). ➤ Update Work Process. Responsible for asynchronous database changes (controlled by a COMMIT WORK statement in a dialog work process). ➤ Update2 Work Process. Used for statistical, non-critical updates (for example, result calculations). ➤ Background Work Process. Executes time-dependent or event-controlled background jobs. ➤ Enqueue Work Process. Executes locking operations (if SAP transactions have to synchronize themselves). ➤ Spool Work Process. Performs print formatting (to printer, file, or database).

SAP-Related KPIs

Different Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) are displayed depending on the selected CI. For details about the displayed KPIs, see “Default CIs in the SAP Systems View” on page 132.

The following table lists the SAP-related KPIs displayed in the Console tab:

GUI Element	Description
SAP	The SAP KPI indicates problems related to the SAP infrastructure that are reported by CCMS.
Transactions	At the group level, displays the worst status of all of the child CIs. At the monitor level, displays the worst status of the Performance and Availability KPIs for the CI.
Locations	At the group level, displays the worst status of all of the child CIs. At the monitor level, displays the worst status of the Performance and Availability KPIs for the CI.

The other KPIs displayed in the views are not SAP-related. For more details about those KPIs, see “List of Dashboard KPIs and Their Details” in *CI Attribute Customization*.

SAP-Related Menu Options

A list of all of the context menu options available in the SAP Systems view is available in “Dashboard Menu Options” in *Using Dashboard*.

Different menu options are available depending on the type of CIs:

Context Menu Option	Type of CI
Show Impact	All SAP-specific CI types
Problem Isolation	All SAP-specific CI types

Context Menu Option	Type of CI
SAP Transport Changes Report	SAP System and SAP Transports CIs
SAP Transaction Changes Report	SAP System and SAP Transaction CIs

Troubleshooting and Limitations

This section provides information that can help troubleshoot some of the problems that can occur when working with HP Business Availability for SAP Applications.

This section includes the following topics:

- “The SAP KPI Remains Uninitialized” on page 137
- “CCMS Does Not Manage to Monitor a SAP System” on page 138
- “The Performance and Availability KPIs Remain Uninitialized” on page 138
- “SAP Business Process Monitor Scripts Do Not Execute” on page 139
- “Unable to Log Into HP Business Availability Center” on page 139
- “Limitations” on page 140

The SAP KPI Remains Uninitialized



If the SAP KPI remains uninitialized, check the following solutions in the order listed below:

- 1** Make sure the SAP CCMS monitor is set to send samples to HP Business Availability Center in the monitor’s **Logging to HP Business Availability Center** property in System Availability Management.
- 2** Check the following file to ensure that the samples arrive to the Business Logic Engine:
<HP Business Availability Center root directory>\log\EJBContainer\TrinitySamples.log
- 3** Check that the samples arrive to the bus in the following file:
<HP Business Availability Center root directory>\log\core\dispatcher_log.txt

- 4 Check that the samples are sent in the following file:
 <SiteScope root directory>\logs\topaz_all.log.1
- 5 If you see values in the measurements' KPIs that are not colored, check the threshold definition in System Availability Management.
- 6 Restart SiteScope, detach it, and reattach it.
- 7 Check time synchronization between HP Business Availability Center and its management database.

CCMS Does Not Manage to Monitor a SAP System

If CCMS does not manage to monitor a SAP System, check the following solutions in the order listed below:

- 1 If you are able to connect to the SAP System using SAP Logon, run the **rz20** transaction.
- 2 Open **SAP CCMS Monitor Templates > Entire System**, and check if a tree is displayed.
 - If there is no tree, there might be a problem with the job that is collecting CCMS information. Contact your SAP administrator.
 - If there is a tree, check that the names of the application server and of the system match, in content and case, the ones used in SiteScope.

The Performance and Availability KPIs Remain Uninitialized

If the Performance and Availability KPIs remain uninitialized, check the following solutions in the order listed below:

- 1 Check that the samples arrive, in the file:
 <HP Business Availability Center root directory>\log\EJBContainer\TrinitySamples.log
- 2 Try and run Business Process Monitor as a specific user.
- 3 Check time synchronization between HP Business Availability Center and its Management database.
- 4 Check the minute's synchronization between Business Process Monitor and HP Business Availability Center.

SAP Business Process Monitor Scripts Do Not Execute

If the SAP Business Process Monitor scripts do not execute, check the following solutions in the order listed below:

- 1 Verify that SAP Logon is installed on the Business Process Monitor server.
- 2 Check that the SAP Business Process Monitor scripts run in HP Virtual User Generator (VuGen) and check the script's connection parameters. For details, see "Edit the Script" on page 126.
- 3 Register DLLs under <Business_Process_Monitor_install_directory>\bin, as follows:
 - regsvr32 SapGuiActiveScreen.dll
 - regsvr32 SapGuiReplayEvents.dll
 - regsvr32 ActiveScreen.dll

Unable to Log Into HP Business Availability Center

If you are unable to log into HP Business Availability Center, check the following solutions in the order listed below:

- 1 Check that the last line in the following file:
<SiteScope root directory>\log\jboss_boot.log
displays the following information: JBoss started in ...
- 2 If you are able to connect using port **8080** explicitly, give the **Read and Execute** permission to **Everyone** for the following DLLs in
<Windows installation directory>\System32:
 - msucr71.dll
 - msucp71.dll
 - mfc71.dll
 - atl71.dll

- 3 If SiteScope is installed on the same machine as HP Business Availability Center, check that HP Business Availability Center is already running before you start SiteScope.

Note: It is not recommended to install HP Business Availability Center and SiteScope on the same machine.

Limitations

- An existing Business Process Monitor machine can be leveraged for running SAP scripts as well.
- The SAP CCMS Monitor is an optional SiteScope feature whose license is provided with the SAP solution.
- You must have a SAP license to view the SAP_Systems view in HP Business Availability Center.
- Transports that are older than a month are automatically deleted from the CMDB. The default is configurable.

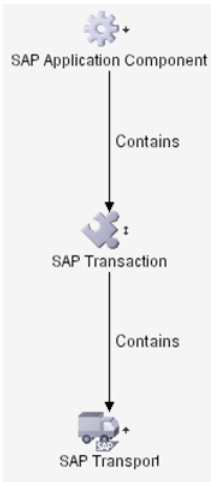
4


HP Business Availability for SAP Applications User Interface




This chapter includes the pages and dialog boxes that are part of the HP Business Availability for SAP Applications user interface.

This chapter describes:	On page:
Show Impact Report	142
Problem Isolation Report	143
SAP Transaction Changes Report	144
SAP Transport Changes Report	147

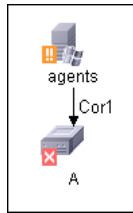
Show Impact Report



Description	<p>Enables you to display all of the CIs that are affected by the selected CI, which is defined as a root cause by a correlation rule). The report also displays the CI's statuses.</p> <p>To Access: In Dashboard, access the SAP Systems view, and in View Explorer, click the gray arrow  to the right of the element, or right-click a SAP System CI or a SAP Transaction CI and select Application Mapping > Show Impact.</p>
Important Information	For details about correlation rules, see "Correlation Manager" in <i>IT World Model Management</i> .
Included in Tasks	"Display SAP Information in Dashboard" on page 106

GUI Element	Description
	Indicates the root cause CI.
	Indicates a CI that is part of the correlation rule, but is neither the root cause CI nor an affected CI.
	Indicates an affected CI.

Problem Isolation Report



Description	<p>Enables you to retrieve root cause information for CIs that are affected by a chain of correlation rules. The report displays a logical map that describes a chain of trigger/affected CITs that affect the CI.</p> <p>To Access: In Dashboard, access the SAP Systems view, and in View Explorer, click the gray arrow ▼ to the right of the element, or right-click a SAP System CI or a SAP Transaction CI and select Application Mapping > Problem Isolation. For details, see “Dashboard Menu Options” in <i>Using Dashboard</i>.</p>
Included in Tasks	“Display SAP Information in Dashboard” on page 106
Important Information	For details about correlation rules, see “Correlation Manager” in <i>IT World Model Management</i> .

GUI Element	Description
<Relationship>	The relationships represent the Correlation rule you defined in Correlation Manager. For details, see “Correlation Definition Dialog Box” in <i>IT World Model Management</i> .
<The statuses and the colors that represent each one>	The statuses that appear and the colors that represent each status are the ones that were defined in the severity list for that state in System Type Manager. For details, see “Create/Update List/Enumeration Definition Dialog Box” in <i>CI Attribute Customization</i> .

Description	<p>Enables you to display and track changes made to a SAP Transaction CI when a transport was discovered. The SAP Transaction Change report displays information about the SAP systems with changed transactions, and under each transaction the SAP transports that have changed during the past week (you can modify the default).</p> <p>To Access: In Dashboard, access the SAP Systems view, and in View Explorer, click the gray arrow ▼ to the right of the element, or right-click a SAP System CI or a SAP Transaction CI and select Application Mapping > SAP Transaction Changes report.</p> <p>For details, see “Dashboard Menu Options” in <i>Using Dashboard</i>.</p>
Included in Tasks	“Display SAP Information in Dashboard” on page 106

SAP System Level Area

The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Name	The name of the SAP system with a new transaction.

SAP Transaction Level Area


The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Devclass	The development class that includes the transaction.
Name	The name of the SAP transaction that has changed.
Program	The name of the program that runs the transaction.
Program Version	The version of the program that runs the transaction.
Screen	The first screen that opens when you load the transaction.

SAP Transport Level Area

The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Creation Date	The date when the transport was created.
Description	A description of the transport.
Name	The name of the transport that has changed.
Target System	The target system for non-local transport.
User	The name of the user who created the transport.

Description	<p>The table displays information about the SAP systems with the transports discovered during the past week (this default is configurable), under each transport the changes that are included in the transport, and under each change, the SAP transaction that is impacted by this change.</p> <p>To Access: In Dashboard, access the SAP Systems view, and in View Explorer, click the gray arrow  to the right of the element, or right-click a SAP System CI or a SAP Transaction CI and select Application Mapping > SAP Transaction Changes report.</p> <p>For details, see “Dashboard Menu Options” in <i>Using Dashboard</i>.</p>
Important Information	<p>Customization: Transports that are older than a month are automatically deleted from the CMDB. This is configurable. You can configure the time period after which the old transports are deleted from the CMDB. Select Admin > Universal CMDB > Modeling > Enrichment Manager, expand SAP, select TQL, right-click SAP_Old_Transports in the map, and select Node conditions. Access the Attribute condition dialog box, assign the required condition for the Actual Delete Time - (date) attribute. For details, see “Attribute Condition Dialog Box” in <i>IT World Model Management</i>.</p> <p>Customization: You can configure the time period during which the transport discovery takes place. Select Admin > Universal CMDB > Modeling > Report Manager, expand SAP, right-click SAP_Transports in the map, and select Node conditions. Access the Attribute condition dialog box, assign the required condition for the Last Access Time - (date) attribute. For details, see “Attribute Condition Dialog Box” in <i>IT World Model Management</i>.</p>
Included in Tasks	“Display SAP Information in Dashboard” on page 106

SAP System Level Area

The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Name	The name of the SAP system.

SAP Transport Level Area

The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Creation Date	The date when the transport was created.
Description	A description of the transport.
Name	The name of the transport that has changed.
Target System	The target system for non-local transport.
User	The name of the user who created the transport.

SAP Transport Change Level Area

The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Devclass	The development class that includes the transaction.
Name	The real name of the transaction.
Object Name	The change that was made.
Object Type	The object that changed.
Program	The name of the program that runs the transaction.
Program Version	The version of the program that runs the transaction.

GUI Element	Description
Screen	The first screen that opens when you load the transaction.
Title	The name of the transaction followed by (SAP Transaction).

Part III

HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications

5

HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications

This chapter describes the HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications solution.

This chapter describes:	On page:
Concepts	
About Using HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications	154
Diagnostics Tools	156
License	160
Architecture	161
Working with Firewalls	162
Siebel Monitors	163
The Siebel Service	164
Siebel View	165
Tasks	
Deploy HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications–Workflow	167
Deploy HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications–Detailed Steps	171
Upgrade from HP Business Availability Center for Siebel 5.1 SP1	201
General Reference	
Requirements	202

This chapter describes:	On page:
Support Matrix	203
Context Menu Options	204
Default CITs in the Siebel View	205
Customization	
Save the Generated XML Files After Generating the SARM Report	209
Specify the Default SiteScope Monitors	209
Specify the SiteScope Monitor Used to Execute Siebel Diagnostics Tools	210
Change the Default Timeout for the Execution of a SiteScope Monitor	210
Increase the Default Timeout for Either a SARM Task or a SARM Analyzer Execution	211
Troubleshooting and Limitations	211

About Using HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications

HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications, integrating SiteScope, Business Process Monitor, and HP Universal CMDB, enables you to gain visibility and control over your mission-critical Siebel applications.

HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications, integrating SiteScope, Business Process Monitor, and HP Universal CMDB, enables you to gain visibility and control over your mission-critical Siebel applications.

The Siebel solution provides:

- A single operation console consolidating all Siebel monitoring information.
- Automatic discovery and modeling of Siebel-related elements, as well as their relationships to other systems in the organization's Information Technology (IT) department.
- Change discovery and notification for quicker problem resolution.

- Proactive monitoring of end-user experience in Siebel enterprises.
- The ability to distinguish between Siebel-specific problems and general ones.
- Management of Siebel-related service level commitments.

Note: You must have an HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications license to view the Siebel Enterprises view in HP Business Availability Center.

HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications consolidates Siebel components and business processes in the Siebel Enterprises view to gain real-time visibility over the entire Siebel infrastructure from a business perspective.

HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications also monitors, reports, and issues alerts on the performance and functionality of the Siebel eBusiness applications and servers that comprise your Siebel Enterprise business process infrastructure.

Using HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications, your IT operation can analyze how each link in the Siebel Enterprise chain is affecting the user experience of customers, partners, suppliers, and employees. This enables your IT team to more accurately assess the resulting impact on business performance. It also enables the IT team, Siebel application support team, and Siebel Expert Services to take any steps that might be necessary to maximize availability, performance, and service levels to provide quality of service for all Siebel applications and end users.

The Siebel Enterprises view is available in the Dashboard. For details, see “View Configuration File CI–Details” on page 199.

Right-click the CIs in the Siebel Enterprises view to access additional information and diagnostics tools. For details on the context menu, see “Context Menu Options” on page 204. For details on the diagnostics tools, see below.

Diagnostics Tools

You access the HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications information from the Applications menu. The following diagnostics tools are available:

SARM - User Trace Breakdown

The Siebel SARM - User Trace Breakdown tool enables you to view Siebel real user monitoring information. The diagnostic tool processes the data in the User Session Trace output files produced by Siebel Application Response Measurement (SARM) process.

This data can be retrieved for a specific user in a specific time frame. It can also be retrieved for a specific transaction of a prerecorded script. For details, see “SARM - User Trace Breakdown (Run the Diagnostics Tool) Page” on page 239 and “SARM - User Trace Breakdown Dialog Box” on page 242 or “SARM - User Trace Breakdown - Analysis Report” on page 244.

The tool records logs for each Siebel transaction activity in the Web server or in the application server. It also records data about how long each transaction remains in each tier of the Siebel enterprise: Network, Web Server, Application Server, and Database. Siebel SARM tool logs Siebel real user monitoring data into binary SARM files (with .sarm extension). The transaction activity itself is written into the .sarm files.

HP Business Availability Center interacts with SARM Analyzer (a Siebel tool) using remote API calls to SiteScope. These calls activate a batch file, which copies files from Siebel, and then uses the SARM Analyzer to generate user-readable files from the Siebel files. The user-readable files are then copied using SiteScope remote API to HP Business Availability Center.

The SARM - User Trace Breakdown diagnostic tool is built over the Siebel's SARM tool. It produces required CSV and XML files as part of the analysis process, in which the Siebel SARM Analyzer package is utilized. The tool also analyzes and displays a graphical view of the results. It retrieves the SARM data for a specific user, in a specific time frame. It enables retrieving the SARM data for a specific Business Process Monitor transaction that belongs to a prerecorded script with Siebel breakdown enabled.

In the SARM - User Trace Breakdown tab, you can compare this breakdown per user sessions, user transactions, or application servers to enable you to identify the prime suspect for performance problems. You can also drill down within these logs to determine which layer is responsible for the slow response.

The SARM - User Trace Breakdown diagnostic tool is activated on demand.

Note: The Virtual User Generator script must be recorded using the Siebel Web protocol. Select the **Enable Siebel Breakdown** checkbox while configuring the Business Process Monitor in System Availability Management. For details, see “Editing Business Process Transaction Monitors” in *Using End User Management*.

Details about how to use the SARM - User Trace Breakdown diagnostics tool are provided in the “SARM - User Trace Breakdown (Run the Diagnostics Tool) Page” on page 239.

Database Breakdown Diagnostic

The Siebel Database Breakdown diagnostics tool enables you to determine the cause of slow database response time by analyzing the database activity carried out as a result of running a Business Process Step and to extract comprehensive information regarding database time spent by various SQLs. The database activity is logged into database logs created on the Siebel application server.

You analyze Siebel database SQL activity by examining information in the Siebel application server logs. These logs contain a record of SQLs carried out as a result of Siebel components activity.

Logs are constantly created and updated on the Application Server. However, most of the time they are only logging errors, and do not include the extensive information that Database Breakdown can display. To log the extensive database time distribution information, the log level needs to be brought up.

When the user runs Database Breakdown, after defining the analysis' scope (Siebel Enterprise, Application, Business Process Step, and so on, Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications automatically increases (via SiteScope) the database log level for the selected component (if a specific component was selected).

Then, Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications instructs the Business Process Monitor to run the transaction you selected. During the transaction run, as a result of the higher log level, database-related information is written into the application server log.

When the transaction has finished running, the database log level for the selected component is returned to normal by HP Business Availability Center for Siebel.

For details, see “Siebel Database Breakdown Configuration Report” on page 257 and “Siebel Database Breakdown Analysis Report” on page 259.

Tasks Diagnostic Tool

The Siebel tasks diagnostic tool enables you to view details of the Siebel Application Server tasks, for each monitored Siebel Enterprise. For details, see “Siebel View” on page 165.

Using the Siebel Tasks Diagnostics tool, you can:

- Retrieve details of the Siebel Application Server tasks that are running, or were run, on each Siebel Enterprise
- Choose to view details of all tasks, regardless of status, or details of only these tasks with a specific status
- Choose to view task details for all components in all component groups on all Siebel Application Servers, or for specific components in specific component groups on specific Siebel Application Servers

For details, see “Tasks Diagnostics Tool Report” on page 262 and “Tasks Diagnostics Tool - Advanced Filter Dialog Box” on page 264.

Siebel Processes Tool

The Siebel process diagnostic tool enables you to view details of the operating system processes running on the various Siebel Application Servers, for each monitored Siebel Enterprise. For details, see “Siebel View” on page 165.

To ensure that Diagnostics tools work properly, check the Diagnostics-related settings. For details, see “Verify Diagnostics-Related Settings–Details” on page 174.

Using SiteScope, you can retrieve details of the Siebel Application Server processes that are running, or were run, on each Siebel Enterprise. You can view the details of all processes, regardless of status, or you can view only the processes with a specific status. Similarly, you can choose to view process details for all components in all component groups on all Siebel Application Servers, or for specific components in specific component groups on specific Siebel Application Servers.

When an application has performance/availability issues, you may use the Siebel Processes tool to verify that all Siebel processes are up and running and that none of the processes is using 100% CPU.

For details, see “Processes Report” on page 236 and “Processes Tool - Advanced Filter Dialog Box” on page 238.

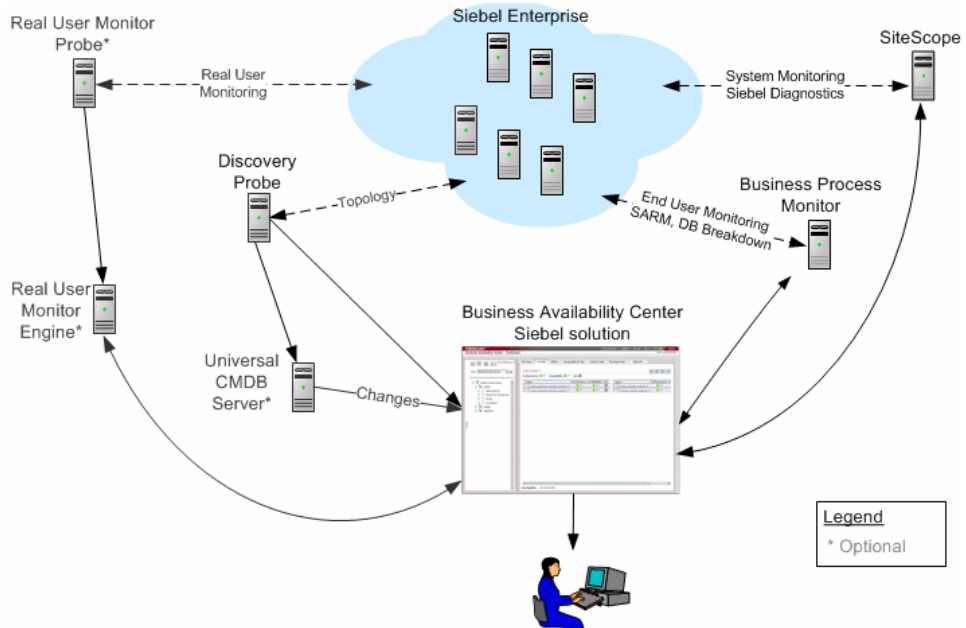
License

The HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications license unlocks the following functionality in HP Business Availability Center, helping to shorten time-to-value and MTTR:

- The Siebel Enterprises pattern view, displaying a hierarchical view of Siebel applications and infrastructure.
- Automatic linkage of Business Process Monitor transactions to the Siebel transactions they are monitoring.
- Automatic linkage of SiteScope measurements to their respective Siebel infrastructure.
- Siebel-specific KPIs that allow differentiation between Siebel-related issues and non-Siebel ones.
- Siebel diagnostics – SARM, Database Breakdown, Tasks, Processes – for in-depth, in-context data on the Siebel environment.

Architecture

The architecture of HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications is illustrated in the following diagram:



Most of the Siebel CIs are created by automatic discovery. The configuration for these CIs is saved into the CMDB. Some of the relationships to Business Process Monitor and SiteScope CIs are created by automatic mechanisms specific to the HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications.

The architecture of the Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications solution includes the following components:

- The Discovery Probe discovers Siebel-related CIs and other CIs (such as hosts) that are related to them.
- The Real User Monitor Probe monitors real user traffic and sends it to the Real User Monitor engine, that processes and stores it.

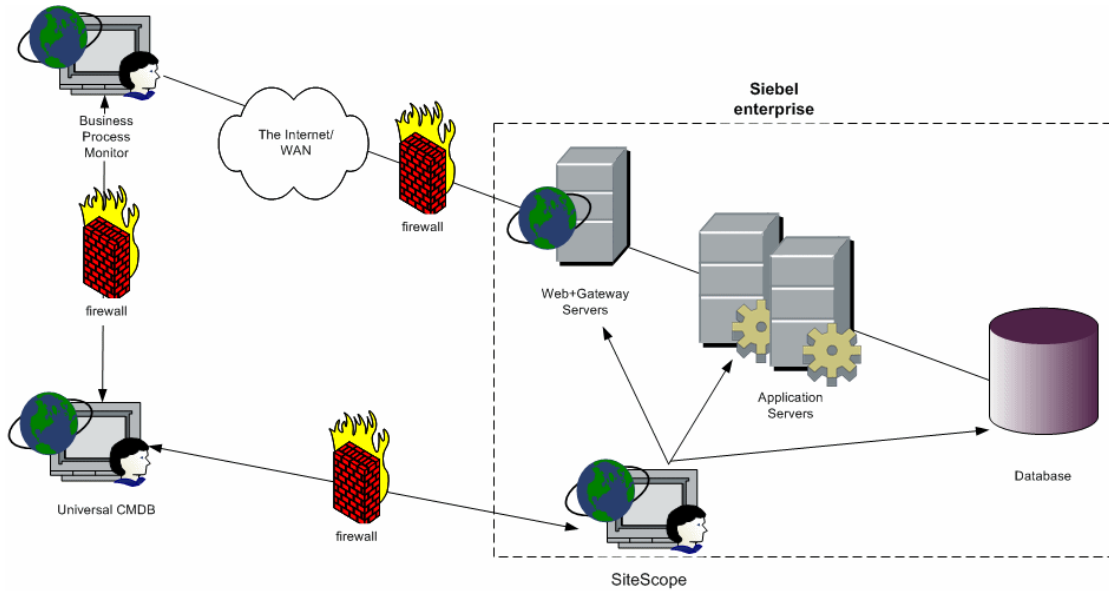
- SiteScope communicates with the Siebel Enterprise system and retrieves system monitoring information using the `svrmgr` CLI tool. It is also used as a middleware for all of the Siebel diagnostics tools.
- Business Process Monitor collects data on the performance and availability of the Siebel Enterprise by running transactions that correspond to Business Process Steps. It is also used for Database Breakdown, and can be leveraged in SARM; for example, user sessions can be correlated to the corresponding Business Process Monitor transactions.
- Dashboard tabs and reports are used as the central console for viewing all of the data and performing analysis of the data. For details, see “Using Dashboard” in *Using Dashboard*.

Working with Firewalls

If you want to work with firewalls, you must install a firewall with a Virtual Private Network (VPN) between:

- HP Business Availability Center and the Business Process Monitor, to view Siebel Application Response Measurement (SARM) - user trace breakdown and/or database breakdown information
- HP Business Availability Center and SiteScope, to view all diagnostics information

The following diagram illustrates a possible deployment involving firewalls:



Siebel Monitors

The SiteScope monitors used to monitor Siebel are:

- **Siebel Application Server.** Uses Siebel Server Manager client to monitor all aspects of Siebel application servers. For details about the monitor, see “Siebel Application Server Monitor Overview” in *Using System Availability Management*.
- **Siebel Web Server.** Watches Siebel server login session statistics and gauges the performance of Siebel Server Object Managers and database. For details about the monitor, see “Siebel Web Server Monitor Overview” in *Using System Availability Management*.

- **Siebel Log Monitor.** Monitors the Siebel log files by looking for entries containing a specific event type or subtype. For details about the monitor, see “Siebel Log File Monitor Overview” in *Using System Availability Management*.

These monitors must be deployed. For details, see “Deploy the SiteScope Siebel Monitors–Details” on page 187.

The Siebel Service

The Siebel Service is a configuration service that provides the following advantages:

- Automatic linkage of SiteScope measurements to the relevant CIs based on measurement name.
- Automatic linkage of Business Process Steps with standardized names to the application they are monitoring. For details, see “Automatically Attach Business Process Steps to a Siebel Application CI by Following the Naming Convention” on page 185.
- Creation of a Business Process and Locations container and connection of the Business Process Steps monitoring Siebel, and their respective locations, to the containers. For details, see “Attach Business Process Monitor Transactions to Siebel Application Components” on page 184.

The Siebel Service starts working after BPM and SiteScope source adapters have been synchronized.

For details about how to view a service status via the JMX Web console, see “High Availability for the Data Processing Server” in the *HP Business Availability Center Deployment Guide* PDF.

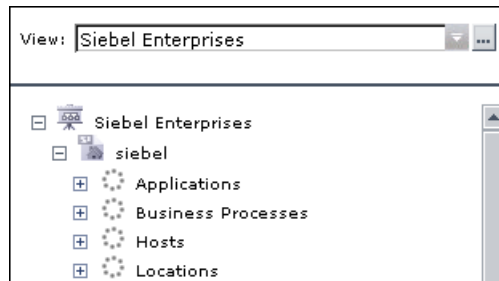
The Siebel Service must be activated. For details, see “Check If the Siebel Service Is Activated–Details” on page 190.

Siebel View

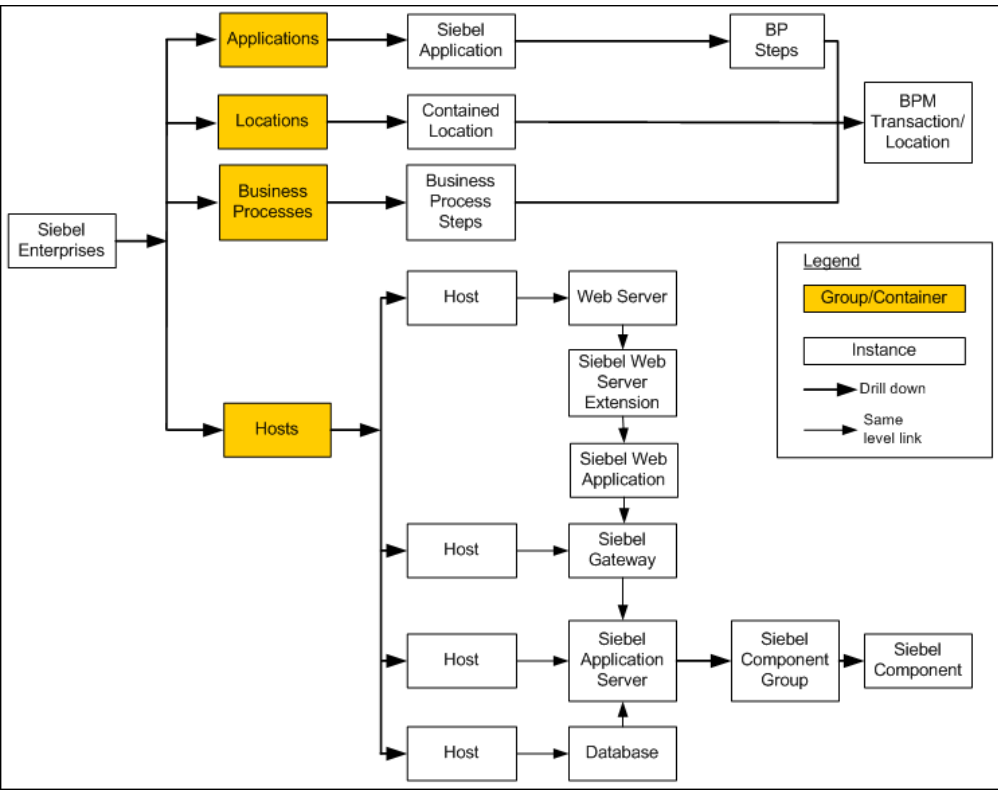
The Siebel Enterprises view is enabled by default; the other Siebel views must be enabled before they are displayed.

In Dashboard, access the Siebel Enterprises view to view information about the Siebel IT entities, the Siebel enterprise metrics monitored by SiteScope monitors, and information about the Siebel business processes/transactions simulated by Business Process Monitor scripts.

The Siebel Enterprises appears as follows:



The following graph describes the various layers and drill-downs available in the topology of the Siebel Enterprises view.



Note: The CIs, their hierarchy, and their KPIs are detailed in “Default CITs in the Siebel View” on page 205.

To enable the other Siebel views, select **Dashboard & Service Level Management** in the View Properties dialog box. For details, see “Create New View/View Properties Dialog Box” in *IT World Model Management*.

The **Siebel Topology** and **Siebel Web Topology** views are created when you run the discovery package. They display the results of the Siebel discovery and are intermediate views whose information is included in the Siebel Enterprises view.

The Siebel Service uses the **Siebel BPM Locations Linkage**, **Siebel BPM Locations Linkage Automatic**, **Siebel BPM Locations Linkage Manual**, **Siebel Host Monitor Linkage**, and **Siebel SiteScope Measurement Linkage** views to automatically link measurements and monitors to CIs. These views are used for debugging purposes.

Deploy HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications–Workflow

This section describes the processes to follow to view Siebel data in Dashboard, and gives examples.

Check the Prerequisites

Ensure that the following software is installed before you install the HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications:

- **Requirements.** For details, see “Requirements” on page 202.
- **Support Matrix.** For details, see “Support Matrix” on page 203.
- **Discovery Probe.** Used to perform the discovery of Siebel topology in your organization. For details, see *Discovery*.
- **SiteScope.** Used to integrate the SiteScope data collector into the HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications. For details, see the *HP SiteScope Deployment Guide* PDF.
- **Business Process Monitor.** Used to integrate the Business Process Monitor data collector into the HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications. For details, see *HP Business Process Monitor Administrator's Guide*.
- **Siebel.** Install the applications you want to integrate into HP Business Availability Center. For details, see the Siebel documentation.

- **Optional - Real User Monitor.** Required if you want to integrate the Real User Monitor Probe to monitor real user traffic and sends it to the RUM engine, that processes and stores it. For details, see “Real User Monitor Administration” in *Using End User Management*.

Check the Siebel Licence in HP Business Availability Center

Check that the appropriate Siebel licenses are set in HP Business Availability Center:

- 1** In HP Business Availability Center, the license for running the HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications.
- 2** In HP Business Availability Center, the license to enable the necessary amount of Business Process transactions to run.

To check that the licenses are set properly or to update the licenses, select **Admin > Platform > Setup and Maintenance > License Management**.

For details, see “License Management” in *Platform Administration*.

Check the Siebel Licence in SiteScope

Check that the license that enables the definition of SiteScope Siebel monitors and deployment of Siebel solution templates is set properly in SiteScope. For details, see “Siebel Solution Templates” in *Using System Availability Management*.

Deploy the Siebel Monitoring Package

Deploy the Siebel Monitoring package. For details, see “Package Manager” in *IT World Model Management*.

Copy the srvmgr Tool to the Discovery Probe Server

The srvmgr tool is used to extract data about the enterprise's structure from Siebel. To copy the srvmgr tool to the Discovery Probe server, copy the srvmgr Command Line Interface (CLI) tool from the Siebel server to any folder on the Discovery Probe server. It is recommended to run the Siebel connection test to validate the srvmgr installation. For details, see “Copy the srvmgr Tool to the Discovery Probe Server–Details” on page 177.

Copy SARM Analyzer and srvmgr Tool to the SiteScope Server

On SiteScope, the srvmgr tool is launched by the Siebel Application Server monitor and is used to get the metrics.

SARM Analyzer is used for analyzing SARM data, so that it can be displayed in Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications's SARM - User Trace Breakdown tab.

For details, see “Copy the srvmgr Tool and the SARM Analyzer Tool to the SiteScope Server–Details” on page 178.

Perform Discovery

You run Siebel discovery to discover Siebel elements and Siebel topology. For details, see “Siebel” in *Discovery*.

Configure Specific Siebel CIs Manually

When you run the Siebel discovery, the process creates CIs for the discovered components in the CMDB. In addition to the CI's properties that are automatically defined by the discovery process, you must manually define some properties so the Monitor Deployment Wizard and the Siebel diagnostics tools can run correctly. For details, see “Configure Specific Siebel CIs Manually–Details” on page 172.

Change the Business Process Monitor Hierarchy Structure to Transactions/Locations



Click **Admin > Universal CMDB > Source Manager**, click the **Edit** button for the Business Process source adapter, and change the hierarchy structure to **Transaction/Locations** in the **Hierarchy Structure** parameter.

Use a Business Process Monitor Profile to Simulate Siebel Users

You can use Siebel transactions to simulate Siebel users and obtain performance and availability information on the Siebel application. You can use Business Process profiles to group several transactions.

For details, see “Use a Business Process Profile to Simulate Siebel Users–Details” on page 181.

Deploy the SiteScope Siebel Monitors

For details, see “Matching Connection Parameters to SiteScope” on page 223.

Synchronize the Source Adapters to Enter SiteScope CIs in the CMDB

To view data in the Siebel Enterprises view in Dashboard, you must synchronize the SiteScope source adapter. You can synchronize the SiteScope source adapter immediately or you can wait for the automatic synchronization to take place. For details, see the buttons in “Source Manager Page” in *IT World Model Management*.

Activate The Siebel Service

The Siebel Service starts working after Business Process Monitor and SiteScope source adapters have been synchronized. The siebel service is automatically activated when you have entered the appropriate license for HP Business Availability Center for Siebel solution. For additional information about the Siebel Service, see “The Siebel Service” on page 164.

For details about how to view a service status via the JMX Web console, see “High Availability for the Data Processing Server” in the *HP Business Availability Center Deployment Guide* PDF. Check that the Siebel Service is activated (it is activated only if you have a license). If necessary activate it manually. For details, see “Check If the Siebel Service Is Activated–Details” on page 190.

Configure HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications

To monitor your Siebel eBusiness applications and servers using HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications, you must first set up the Siebel monitoring environment. For details, see “Configure HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications–Details” on page 172.

Display Siebel Information in Dashboard

HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications is ready. After all these steps are completed, you can view Siebel data in the Dashboard, use diagnostic tools, and so on. For details, see “Display Siebel Information in Dashboard” on page 197.

Deploy HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications–Detailed Steps

This section provides details about the steps described in “Deploy HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications–Workflow” on page 167.

This section includes the following topics:

- “Configure HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications–Details” on page 172
- “Configure Specific Siebel CIs Manually–Details” on page 172
- “Verify Diagnostics-Related Settings–Details” on page 174
- “Copy the srvrmgr Tool to the Discovery Probe Server–Details” on page 177
- “Copy the srvrmgr Tool and the SARM Analyzer Tool to the SiteScope Server–Details” on page 178
- “Use a Business Process Profile to Simulate Siebel Users–Details” on page 181
- “Deploy the SiteScope Siebel Monitors–Details” on page 187
- “Check If the Siebel Service Is Activated–Details” on page 190
- “Run the Siebel Database Breakdown Diagnostic Tool–Details” on page 192
- “Run the SARM - User Trace Breakdown Diagnostics Tool–Details” on page 193
- “Display Siebel Information in Dashboard” on page 197
- “View Configuration File CI–Details” on page 199

Configure HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications–Details

This section describes the detailed steps used to configure the Siebel monitoring environment.

Create Business Process Profiles That Emulate Siebel Application Users

You can use Siebel transactions to simulate Siebel users and obtain performance and availability information on the Siebel application. You use Business Process profiles to group several transactions.

For information on creating Business Profiles, see “Use a Business Process Profile to Simulate Siebel Users–Details” on page 181.

Deploy SiteScope Monitors for the Siebel Templates Using the Monitor Deployment Wizard

You can use SiteScope monitors to monitor Siebel. For more information about the monitors, see “Siebel Monitors” on page 163.

For details about deploying the SiteScope Siebel monitors, see “Deploy the SiteScope Siebel Monitors–Details” on page 187.

Go Through the Diagnostics Checklist

Check that the Diagnostics-related settings correctly set up to ensure that Diagnostics work properly.

For details, see “Verify Diagnostics-Related Settings–Details” on page 174.

Configure Specific Siebel CIs Manually–Details

When you run the Siebel discovery, the process creates CIs for the discovered components in the CMDB. In addition to the CI's properties that are automatically defined by the discovery process, you must manually define some properties so the Monitor Deployment Wizard and the Siebel diagnostics tools can run correctly.

You manually define properties in IT Universe Manager. For details on defining properties for a CI, see “CIT-Specific Properties” in *IT Universe Manager Administration*.

The following properties remain empty and must be entered manually.

CI Type	Properties	Description
Siebel Enterprise	Admin user name	The name of the user used to login to Server Manager.
	Admin password	The password of the user used to login to Server Manager.
	SARM Script Path	The path to the location of the Siebel Application Response Measurement (SARM) Analyzer package on the SiteScope server. The path is relative to the SiteScope server.
	Server Manager Script Path	The path to the location of Server Manager package on the SiteScope server. The path is relative to the SiteScope server. For details, see “Copy the srvmgr Tool and the SARM Analyzer Tool to the SiteScope Server–Details” on page 178.
Siebel Application	Emulated Transaction User Name	The name of the user used in the script that analyzes the application. It is the default user name that appears when configuring the Database Breakdown tool.
Siebel Web Server Extension	SARM Log Folder	The log folder to which SARM log files are written on the Web Server Extension's machine. The path is relative to the SiteScope server. The folder should be shared. The format should be: \\<siebel_web_server_extension_name>\<log_directory>

CI Type	Properties	Description
Siebel Application Server	SARM Log Folder	The log folder to which SARM files are written on the Application Server machine. The path is relative to the SiteScope server. The folder should be shared. The format should be: \\<siebel_app_server_name>\<log_directory>
	Log Folder	The log folder to which Siebel general log files are written on the Application Server machine. The path is relative to the SiteScope server. The folder should be shared. The format should be: \\<siebel_app_server_name>\<log_directory>

Note: In addition, you must check that the connection parameters used to connect to SiteScope monitors are the ones that exist in the various relevant CIs (Enterprise, Application Server, and so forth). For details, see “Matching Connection Parameters to SiteScope” on page 223.

Verify Diagnostics-Related Settings–Details

This section provides details about the Diagnostics-related settings that ensure that Diagnostics work properly.

Diagnostics-Related Settings for Siebel

Check that:

- The SiteScope user has at least read-only access to the log directories of all Web and Application Servers.
- The SiteScope user has administrative privileges on all Siebel servers or, if this is not possible, give the permissions specified at the Microsoft Help and Support site (<http://support.microsoft.com/default.aspx?scid=kb:en-us:Q300702>).

- You have defined a special Siebel user to be used by Business Process Monitor profiles. Note that this user should be used only for that purpose.
- **Siebel Breakdown** is enabled for the script that monitors the Siebel application. For details, see “Managing Business Process Profiles” in *Using End User Management*.
- **Siebel Server Manager and SARM Analyzer**. Check that:
 - The **srvrmgr** package and **SARM Analyzer** package are installed on a SiteScope machine (they are needed for running the Diagnostics tools). You copy Siebel Server Manager and the SARM Analyzer to a SiteScope machine (preferably) or, if this is not possible, to another machine where it can be executed by a SiteScope user. For details, see “Copy the srvrmgr Tool and the SARM Analyzer Tool to the SiteScope Server–Details” on page 178.
 - The SiteScope user on Siebel Server Manager has execution permissions when both SiteScope and Siebel are running on UNIX.

Diagnostics-Related Settings for SiteScope

Check that:

- SiteScope service is running under a domain account (not a local system). This domain account (SiteScope user) must have the permissions specified in “Diagnostics-Related Settings for Siebel” on page 174.
- Each Siebel Web and Application Server is defined as Remote NT or Remote UNIX appropriately. Remote UNIX machines must be defined using the Telnet protocol. Additionally, in the **initialize shell environment** field, enter **stty cols 1024; stty tabs; \$SHELL**.
- SiteScope has access permissions to the Siebel machines. Check that the account SiteScope Service is running in Services (in Windows NT) or in the process (on UNIX).
- The **log** and **SARM log** folders on Siebel Web Server and Application Server are accessible from the SiteScope machine.

- SiteScope is attached to the Gateway Server.
- SiteScope has an additional license for Siebel Monitors.

Diagnostics-Related Settings for HP Business Availability Center

Check that:

- All the HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications configuration parameters of the Enterprise, and Siebel Servers are spelled correctly, the appropriate case is used, and there are no blank spaces at the end of the parameter string.
- There is no inconsistency in the treatment of the SiteScope host name between the SiteScope profile and System Availability Management (either defined with domain or as an IP address). Also, check that SiteScope can communicate with the Siebel server.

Diagnostics cannot access a SiteScope located in an outer LAN. The solution is to define SiteScope in System Availability Management using the host name provided by the SiteScope server. If the SiteScope server cannot be accessed using such a host name from the Gateway Server the host name must be defined in the hosts file in the operating system of all the Gateway Servers (for NT, the location is: **C:\WINNT\system32\drivers\etc\hosts**; for some UNIX environments, the location is: **/etc/hosts**; in other UNIX environments it is in the **.rhosts** file).

- The SiteScope you are using for diagnostics is attached (click **Admin > System Availability Management** in HP Business Availability Center).
- You are using a dedicated SiteScope for diagnostics purposes, when working with medium to large Siebel deployments.
- The time zone and time definitions of the SiteScope server used for diagnostic purposes (on which SARM Analyzer and srvmgr are installed) are synchronized with the Siebel server time zone and time definition.
- You have network access (without firewalls or via VPN) to the Business Process Monitor servers (port **2696**) you are going to use for diagnostics purposes.
- For each Business Process Monitor server used for Diagnostics, you can open the **http://<BPM_server>:2696/** page from the Gateway Server.

- All paths you set in HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications configuration are relative to SiteScope; for example: if they are local on SiteScope (Server Manager, SARM analyzer) use the local path, otherwise use the complete network path.
- You have a license for Siebel on the Gateway Server (select **Admin > Platform > Setup and Maintenance > License Management** to verify this).
- SiteScope data arrives to HP Business Availability Center.

Consult the **dispatcher.txt** log file with the appropriate log level to check that information. You can update the log level of the dispatcher log in the first line of the

<HP Business Availability Center home directory>

\conf\core\DataService\DataService_logs.ini\dispatcher_log.cfg file on the Gateway Server. Change the value of **LogLevel** to **debug5**. This causes the samples from SiteScope to appear in the **dispatcher.txt** file.

Note: It is recommended to increase the log level only for a short period, so HP Business Availability Center performance is not affected.

- The user of your Siebel Application in HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications Configuration has appropriate permissions in the Siebel Site and the password is correct.

Copy the **svrmgr** Tool to the Discovery Probe Server–Details

The **svrmgr** tool is used to extract data about the enterprise's structure from Siebel.

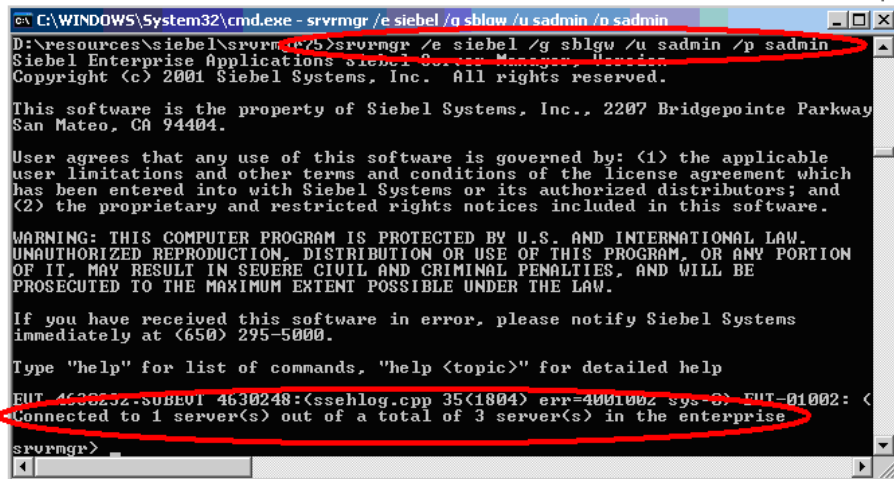
Note: If you are working with different versions of Siebel in your organization, make sure you use a **svrmgr** with a version that is appropriate for the Siebel server.

To copy the `srvrmgr` tool to the Discovery Probe server, copy the `srvrmgr` Command Line Interface (CLI) tool from the Siebel server to any folder on the Discovery Probe server. It is recommended to run the Siebel connection test to validate the `srvrmgr` installation.

To run the connection test, open the command line on the Discovery Probe server and change directory to the location of the `srvrmgr.exe` file. Run from the command line:

```
>srvrmgr /e [site_name] /g [gateway_host] /u [username] /p [password]
```

If the connection is established successfully, you must see the `srvrmgr` prompt and the status message about the number of connected servers, as follows:



```
C:\WINDOWS\System32\cmd.exe - srvrmgr /e siebel /g shlgw /u sadmin /p sadmin
D:\resources\siebel\srvmgr\7.5\srvmgr /e siebel /g shlgw /u sadmin /p sadmin
Siebel Enterprise Siebel Server Manager, Version
Copyright (c) 2001 Siebel Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

This software is the property of Siebel Systems, Inc., 2207 Bridgepointe Parkway
San Mateo, CA 94404.

User agrees that any use of this software is governed by: (1) the applicable
user limitations and other terms and conditions of the license agreement which
has been entered into with Siebel Systems or its authorized distributors; and
(2) the proprietary and restricted rights notices included in this software.

WARNING: THIS COMPUTER PROGRAM IS PROTECTED BY U.S. AND INTERNATIONAL LAW.
UNAUTHORIZED REPRODUCTION, DISTRIBUTION OR USE OF THIS PROGRAM, OR ANY PORTION
OF IT, MAY RESULT IN SEVERE CIVIL AND CRIMINAL PENALTIES, AND WILL BE
PROSECUTED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT POSSIBLE UNDER THE LAW.

If you have received this software in error, please notify Siebel Systems
immediately at (650) 295-5000.

Type "help" for list of commands, "help <topic>" for detailed help

EUT 4630232.SUBE01 4630248:(ssehlog.cpp 35(1804) err=4001002 sys=C) EUT-01002: C
Connected to 1 server(s) out of a total of 3 server(s) in the enterprise

srvrmgr>
```

Copy the `srvrmgr` Tool and the SARM Analyzer Tool to the SiteScope Server—Details

Note: If you are working with different versions of Siebel in your organization, make sure you use a `srvrmgr` and a SARM Analyzer with a version that is appropriate for the SiteScope server. For details, see “Requirements” on page 202.

This section provides details about the processes used to copy the `srvrmgr` tool and the SARM Analyzer tool to the SiteScope server.

Copy the `srvrmgr` Tool to the SiteScope Server

To copy the `srvrmgr` tool to the SiteScope server use the following steps:

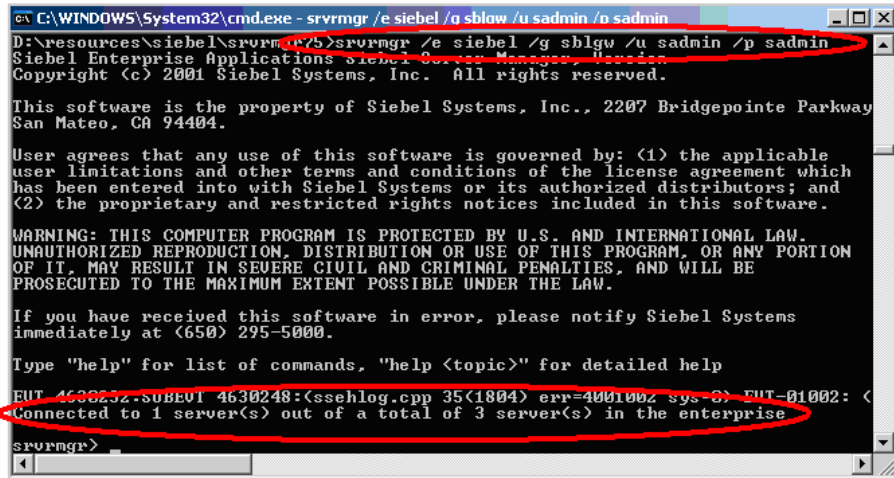
- 1** Copy the `srvrmgr` Command Line Interface (CLI) tool from the Siebel server to any folder on the SiteScope server.

Note: It is recommended to run the Siebel connection test to validate the `srvrmgr` installation.

- 2** To run a connection test, open the command line on the SiteScope server and change directory to the location of the `srvrmgr.exe` file.
- 3** Run from the command line:
`>srvrmgr /e [site_name] /g [gateway_host] /u [username] /p [password]`

Note: For the connection to work properly you must check that the user and password you are using have the correct permission for a remote connection. For details, see “Perform the Remote Connection from SiteScope to Siebel” on page 180.

If the connection is established successfully, you should see the `srvmgr` prompt and the status message about the number of connected servers, as follows:



```

C:\WINDOWS\System32\cmd.exe - srvmgr /e siebel /g sblgw /u sadmin /p sadmin
D:\resources\siebel\srvmgr\075>srvmgr /e siebel /g sblgw /u sadmin /p sadmin
Siebel Enterprise Applications Siebel Server Manager, Version
Copyright (c) 2001 Siebel Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

This software is the property of Siebel Systems, Inc., 2207 Bridgepointe Parkway
San Mateo, CA 94404.

User agrees that any use of this software is governed by: (1) the applicable
user limitations and other terms and conditions of the license agreement which
has been entered into with Siebel Systems or its authorized distributors; and
(2) the proprietary and restricted rights notices included in this software.

WARNING: THIS COMPUTER PROGRAM IS PROTECTED BY U.S. AND INTERNATIONAL LAW.
UNAUTHORIZED REPRODUCTION, DISTRIBUTION OR USE OF THIS PROGRAM, OR ANY PORTION
OF IT, MAY RESULT IN SEVERE CIVIL AND CRIMINAL PENALTIES, AND WILL BE
PROSECUTED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT POSSIBLE UNDER THE LAW.

If you have received this software in error, please notify Siebel Systems
immediately at (650) 295-5000.

Type "help" for list of commands, "help <topic>" for detailed help

EUT 4630252.SUBE01 4630248:(ssehlog.cpp 35(1804) err=4001002 sys=0) EUT-01002: <
Connected to 1 server(s) out of a total of 3 server(s) in the enterprise

srvmgr>

```

Copy the SARM Analyzer Tool to the SiteScope Server

To copy the SARM Analyzer tool to the SiteScope server, copy the SARM Analyzer tool from the Siebel server to a folder on the SiteScope server.

Note: If your site includes a large number of Web servers, it is better to use multiple SiteScopes to distribute the work done by the SARM Analyzer tool between these SiteScopes. In such a case, copy SARM Analyzer to each SiteScope.

Perform the Remote Connection from SiteScope to Siebel

All Siebel servers (Windows and UNIX) must be defined as remote servers on the SiteScope server. For details, see the SiteScope documentation.

Run the SiteScope Service with a Domain User

SiteScope should run under a domain user who has permissions to run server manager and SARMA analyzer and also has read access to the log folders on the Siebel servers (Web servers and application servers).

Use a Business Process Profile to Simulate Siebel Users—Details

This section provides details about how to use Siebel transactions to simulate Siebel users and obtain performance and availability information on the Siebel application.

You can use Business Process profiles to group several transactions.

Tips for Recording Business Process Monitor Transactions for Siebel

In the HP Virtual User Generator (VuGen), check that:

- When recording scripts on VuGen for Siebel, you only use the Siebel-Web protocol. For details see *Using HP Virtual User Generator*.
- You record scripts with a special user created for monitoring/diagnostics purposes on Siebel.
- You set a think time separator of 10 seconds for the script transactions used for Siebel diagnostics. The VuGen script includes discrete transactions (transactions that do not include `lr_think_time()` within them) and that it uses the `lr_think_time(...)` functions to separate between the VuGen transactions.
- The script must not be too long (recommended no more than five transactions per script) since the Diagnostics tools need to run the whole script every time you want to analyze a specific transaction. For example, if a problematic transaction is located close to the end of the script, you would have to run all the previous transactions to reach the problematic one. If you need to record more transactions, record an additional script.
- You must select the Siebel-Web protocol when you create a new script, because, in HP Virtual User Generator (VuGen), Siebel scripts are recorded using the Siebel-Web protocol. For details, see *Using HP Virtual User Generator*.

- Sometimes, the Run-Time Settings should be configured for setting appropriate values: **Think-Time-Replay policy**, **Timeout values**, logging options, **Proxy**, **Browser Emulation**, and so on.

You can only use Vugen scripts with Siebel applications.

In HP Business Availability Center, you can attach Business Process Monitor transactions to Siebel application components automatically or manually. For details, see “Attach Business Process Monitor Transactions to Siebel Application Components” on page 184.

To select the appropriate protocol:

- 1 In VuGen, select **New** to open the New Virtual User page.
- 2 Select **New Single Protocol Script**.
- 3 Select the **Siebel-Web** protocol.

Create a Business Process Profile

You can create business process profiles in End User Management. For details, see “Managing Business Process Profiles” in *Using End User Management*.

View SARM Data in Business Process Steps

To view Siebel Application Response Measurement (SARM) data in Business Process Steps in the HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications SARM - User Trace Breakdown diagnostics tool, you must select the **Enable Siebel Breakdown** property for each Siebel transaction monitor in the Business Process profile. When you do not select the property, the Transactions tab is empty.

To see SARM data under Business Process Steps, select **Admin > End User Management**, right-click the relevant transaction monitor and select **Edit**, and in the Transaction Breakdown Settings area, select the **Enable Siebel Breakdown** parameter.

Edit Transaction Monitor "siebel...l03_2"

Name	Description	Creation Date	Modification Date	Version	Path
<input type="checkbox"/> siebel_labm1sbl03_2		5/30/06 12:00 AM	5/30/06 7:15 PM	1.1.1	/siebel

☐ Reload script version 1.1.1

[Script Repository](#)

Data Collectors Assignment Settings

Location▲	Host	Group	Version	Schedule
<input type="checkbox"/> eschulman2-il	eschulman2-il		6.1.0.0	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> rca1	rca1	Group1	6.0.0.0	Every 15 minute(s), all week, all day, Offset:-1

Transaction Breakdown Settings

- ☒ Enable breakdown
 - ☒ Report additional error information
 - ☒ Perform component breakdown
- ☐ Enable diagnostics breakdown
- ☒ Enable Siebel breakdown

Transaction Threshold Settings

Transaction Description Settings

Category Settings

Synchronize the Business Process Monitoring Source Adapter to Enter Business Process Monitor CIs in the CMDB

To view data in the Siebel Enterprises view in Dashboard, the Business Process Monitor source adapter must be synchronized.

You can synchronize the Business Process Monitoring source adapter immediately or you can wait for the automatic synchronization to take place.

For details, see the action buttons in “Source Manager Page” in *IT World Model Management*.

Specify a Transaction/Location or Regular Hierarchy in the Business Process Monitor Source Adapter

To display location information in the Siebel view(s), select the **Transaction/Location** type of hierarchy to the Business Process Monitor source adapter. To hide location information, select the **Regular** type of hierarchy. For details about the option, see “Business Process Monitoring Source Adapter Details” in *IT World Model Management*.

Attach Business Process Monitor Transactions to Siebel Application Components

To display Performance and Availability information on Siebel applications, you must attach Business Process Step CIs to Siebel Application CIs.

If the Business Process Monitor source adapter was assigned the **Transaction/Location** option a copy of the location information is attached to the Locations container. For details about the option, see “Business Process Monitoring Source Adapter Details” in *IT World Model Management*.

You can connect Business Process Steps to a Siebel application in two ways:

- Follow the naming conventions for Siebel Business Process Steps names. For details, see “Automatically Attach Business Process Steps to a Siebel Application CI by Following the Naming Convention” on page 185.
- Do **not** follow the naming conventions for the Business Process Steps names. In this case, you must manually link a Business Process Step to a Siebel application. For details, see “Attach Business Process Steps to a Siebel Application CI without Following the Naming Convention” on page 185.

If you do not follow the naming conventions, be careful when deleting links between Siebel applications and Business Process Steps. For details, see “Delete Links Between Siebel Applications and Business Process Steps” on page 186.

Automatically Attach Business Process Steps to a Siebel Application CI by Following the Naming Convention

To automatically connect Business Process Steps to a Siebel application, the Business Process Step name should have the following format:

<app_name>_<ent_name>_<BPM_tran_name>

- **app_name.** The name of the Siebel application to which you want to attach the Business Process Step.
- **ent_name.** The name of the Siebel Enterprise on which the Siebel application is run.
- **BPM_tran_name.** The unique name of the Business Process Step. Any set of alphanumeric and mixed case characters are supported (special characters are not allowed). It is good practice to name the transaction so that the name indicates what occurs in it.

Make sure the double underscore do not have spaces between them.

Note: You assign the appropriate name to a Business Process Step when you record it. For details, see *Using HP Virtual User Generator*.

Attach Business Process Steps to a Siebel Application CI without Following the Naming Convention

After you have built a Business Process profile, you must manually connect Business Process Steps with Siebel Application CIs. To attach Business Process Steps to a Siebel Application CI without following the naming convention:

- 1** Select **Admin > Universal CMDB > Modeling > IT Universe Manager**.
- 2** Select **Siebel Enterprises** in the **View** list.
- 3** Right-click the Siebel Application CI that you want to monitor using the BPM profile and select **Attach Monitoring CI** to open the **Attach Related CIs** wizard. For details, see “Attach Related CIs Wizard” in *IT World Model Management*.
- 4** Select **End User Monitors View** in the **Views** list.

- 5 Expand and select the Business Process Step to which you want to connect the Siebel Application CI. You can select more than one.



- 6 Click the right arrow to move the CI to the right-hand box.

- 7 Click **Next**.

- 8 In the **Relationship Type** list, select **Monitoring By Siebel**.

- 9 Select **Allow CI Update**.

- 10 Click **Finish**.

Delete Links Between Siebel Applications and Business Process Steps

If you delete a link between a Siebel Application CI and its child Business Process Step transaction, then the following happens:

- If you follow the naming convention for the Business Process Step transaction, the link between the Siebel transaction and its child Business Process Step is automatically recreated at the next synchronization.
- If you do not follow the naming convention and created a manual link between the Siebel transaction and a Business Process Step transaction, then when you delete the link:

- If the Business Process Monitoring source adapter was assigned the **Transactions/locations** option, the Contained Location CI is not deleted.

Delete the Contained Location CI only if the deleted Business Process Step transaction is the only CI attached to this location. If other Business Process Step transactions are attached to this location, delete only the links between the Business Process Monitor (BPM transaction from location) and the Location container.

- If the Business Process Monitoring source adapter was assigned the **Regular** option, the link between the BP Step and the BP Steps container is not automatically deleted, and you should delete it.

For details about the **Transactions/locations** or **Regular** options, see “Business Process Monitoring Source Adapter Details” in *IT World Model Management*.

Deploy the SiteScope Siebel Monitors–Details

This section provides the detailed steps to use to deploy SiteScope Siebel monitors.

You can deploy the Siebel monitors using one of the following techniques:

- The Monitor Deployment Wizard.
- The Siebel solution template(s).

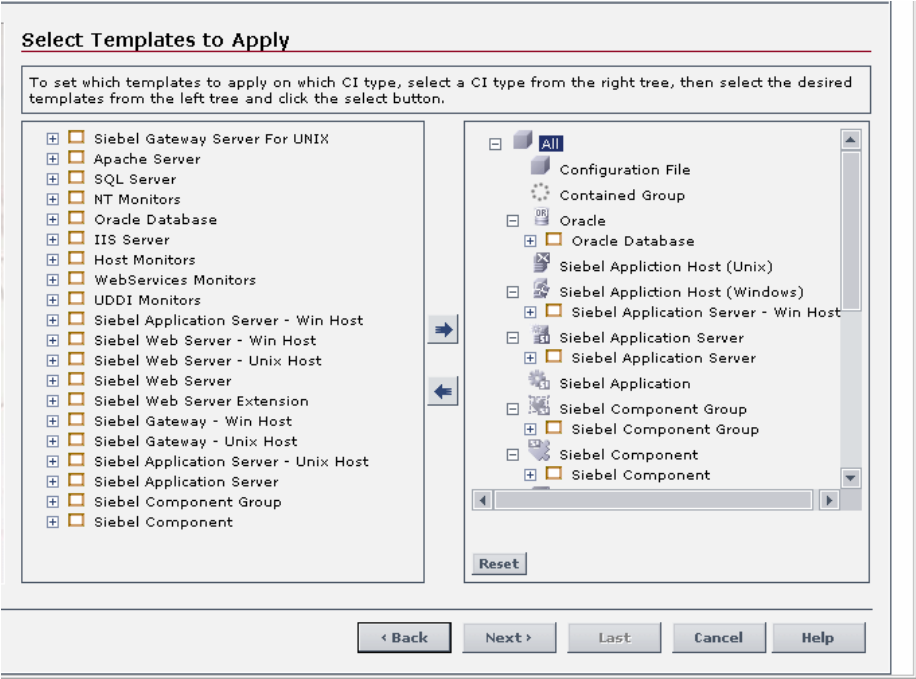
Both techniques leverage the concept of solution sets. Solution sets automate the creation of the monitors that should be used, and include built-in threshold information. Essentially, they encompass monitoring best practices.

Use the Monitor Deployment Wizard

Use the Monitor Deployment Wizard to deploy Siebel monitors. For details, see “Monitor Deployment Wizard” in *Using System Availability Management*.

In the Monitor Deployment wizard, in the left pane of the Select Configuration Items to Monitor page, select the **Siebel Enterprises** view. Select the CIs you would like monitored and move them to the right pane. In the Select Templates to Apply page, the left pane lists all the available templates in the wizard. The names of the Siebel-specific templates start with Siebel. The child objects are the monitors that are deployed by the template. The right pane lists the CI Types of all the CIs selected in the previous page.

If the wizard is able to match templates to the selected CI Types, the CI Type is listed with the applicable template as a child object:



Note: When deploying monitors on Siebel objects, the CI Types appearing in the right pane may be Siebel CI Types.

Using the Siebel Solution Templates

To create a SiteScope monitor that can monitor a Siebel Enterprise, you can run dedicated solution templates. Two kinds of solution templates are available for each solution (one for UNIX and one for Windows):

- **Siebel Appl Server For UNIX and Siebel Appl Server For Windows solution templates.** Deploy a set of monitors that test both Siebel-specific and general statistics on the Siebel Application servers.
- **Siebel Gateway Server For UNIX and Siebel Gateway Server For Windows solution templates.** Deploy a set of monitors that test machine and OS-oriented statistics of Siebel Gateway servers.
- **Siebel Web Server For UNIX and Siebel Web Server For Windows solution templates.** Deploy a set of monitors that test both Siebel-specific and general statistics on Siebel Web servers installed.

For details about running the solution template, see “Siebel Solution Templates” in *Using System Availability Management*.

Synchronize the SiteScope Source Adapter to Enter SiteScope CIs in the CMDB

To view data in the Siebel Enterprises view in Dashboard, the SiteScope source adapter must be synchronized.

You can synchronize the SiteScope source adapter immediately or you can wait for the automatic synchronization to take place.

For details, see the action buttons in “Source Manager Page” in *IT World Model Management*.

Check If the Siebel Service Is Activated–Details

This section provides details about checking if the Siebel Service is activated.

The Siebel Service is a configuration service for automatic linkage. For details, see “The Siebel Service” on page 164.

The Siebel Service starts working after BPM and SiteScope source adapters have been synchronized.

The siebel service is automatically activated when you have entered the appropriate license for HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications.

Check that the Siebel Service is activated (it is activated only if you have a license). If necessary activate it manually. For details about how to view a service status via the JMX Web console, see “High Availability for the Data Processing Server” in the *HP Business Availability Center Deployment Guide* PDF.

Note: If you enter a new license in an old HP Business Availability Center installation, you may need to restart the Modeling server to activate the service.

To view if the Siebel Service is activated:

- 1** In the browser, enter **http://<HP Business Availability Center server name>:8080/jmx-console/**
- 2** Double-click **service=hac-manager** listed under **Topaz**.

3 The JMX MBean View for hac-manager opens.

listAllAssignments java.lang.String <i>List all assignments from the database.</i>	<input type="button" value="Invoke"/>
listAllAssignments java.lang.String <i>List all assignments for the server from the database.</i>	serverName java.lang.String <i>Server Name.</i> <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Invoke"/>
listAllAssignments java.lang.String <i>List all assignments for the customer from the database.</i>	customerID int <i>Customer ID.</i> <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Invoke"/>

4 Click the **Invoke** button corresponding to the **listAllAssignments** parameter. The result is as follows:

Service	Customer	Process - [Start] - [Ping]	Assigned - [Since] - [Duration]	State - [Since] - [Duration]	Srv. Sign	State Sign
LRDT	-1	smart : mercury_as - [16h:46m:20s] - [16s]	Yes(1) - [07/Jun/2006 14:40:21] - [16h:46m:20s]	RUNNING - [07/Jun/2006 14:41:21] - [16h:45m:20s]	1	1
CDM	1	smart : mercury_as - [16h:46m:20s] - [16s]	Yes(1) - [07/Jun/2006 14:40:21] - [16h:46m:20s]	RUNNING - [07/Jun/2006 14:47:42] - [16h:38m:59s]	1	1
CHDB	1	smart : mercury_as - [16h:46m:20s] - [16s]	Yes(1) - [07/Jun/2006 14:40:21] - [16h:46m:20s]	RUNNING - [07/Jun/2006 14:41:51] - [16h:44m:50s]	1	1
VIEWSYS	1	smart : mercury_as - [16h:46m:20s] - [16s]	Yes(1) - [07/Jun/2006 14:40:21] - [16h:46m:20s]	RUNNING - [07/Jun/2006 14:42:02] - [16h:44m:39s]	1	1
VERTICALS	1	smart : mercury_as - [16h:46m:20s] - [16s]	Yes(1) - [07/Jun/2006 14:40:21] - [16h:46m:20s]	RUNNING - [08/Jun/2006 07:21:25] - [5m:16s]	1	1
PACKAGER	1	smart : mercury_as - [16h:46m:20s] - [16s]	Yes(1) - [07/Jun/2006 14:40:21] - [16h:46m:20s]	RUNNING - [07/Jun/2006 14:46:58] - [16h:39m:43s]	1	1
DASHBOARD	1	smart : mercury_online_engine - [16h:43m:5s] - [3s]	Yes(1) - [07/Jun/2006 14:40:21] - [16h:46m:20s]	RUNNING - [07/Jun/2006 14:53:42] - [16h:32m:59s]	1	1
NOA	-1	smart : mercury_offline_engine - [16h:43m:6s] - [3s]	Yes(1) - [07/Jun/2006 14:40:21] - [16h:46m:20s]	RUNNING - [07/Jun/2006 14:43:36] - [16h:43m:5s]	1	1
PM	-1	smart : topaz_pm - [16h:43m:10s] - [18s]	Yes(1) - [07/Jun/2006 14:40:21] - [16h:46m:20s]	RUNNING - [07/Jun/2006 14:43:33] - [16h:43m:8s]	1	1

Run the Siebel Database Breakdown Diagnostic Tool—Details

This section provides details about running the Siebel Database Breakdown diagnostics tool.

When the user runs Database Breakdown, after defining the analysis' scope (Siebel Enterprise, Application, Business Process Step, and so on, HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications automatically increases (via SiteScope) the database log level for the selected component (if a specific component was selected).

Then, HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications instructs the Business Process Monitor to run the transaction you selected. During the transaction run, as a result of the higher log level, database-related information is written into the application server log.

When the transaction has finished running, the database log level for the selected component is returned to normal by HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications.

To run the Database Breakdown tool, click **Applications > Business Availability Center for Siebel > Database Breakdown** to open the Siebel Database Breakdown Configuration page. For details, see “Siebel Database Breakdown Configuration Report” on page 257.

You can also access this page filtered for the selected CI, when you right-click the CI and select the **Siebel Database Breakdown** option. For details, see “Dashboard Menu Options” in *Using Dashboard*.

Run the SARM - User Trace Breakdown Diagnostics Tool–Details

This section provides details about running the SARM - User Trace Breakdown diagnostics tool.

There are two stages to run the SARM - User Trace Breakdown diagnostics tool:

- 1** Provide details on the data you want to process. For details, see “Configure the SARM - User Trace Breakdown Diagnostic Tool” on page 193.
- 2** Run the SARM - User Trace Breakdown diagnostics tool. For details, see “Use the SARM Logs for a Specific Web and Application Server” on page 196.

The data is then displayed and you can generate different views and pie charts to display the data in a user-friendly manner in the SARM - User Trace Breakdown page. For details, see “Siebel View” on page 165.

Configure the SARM - User Trace Breakdown Diagnostic Tool

You can view data about the activity taking place in the Web server(s) and application server(s) at a specific Siebel Enterprise and for a specific user, in a specified period of time. HP Business Availability Center searches all of the SARM files at the Siebel Enterprise, looks for the sessions of the specified user, fetches the appropriate files, runs the SARM analyzer, and lists all of the sessions used by the user.

You can configure the SARM - SARM - User Trace Breakdown diagnostic tool.

To configure the SARM - User Trace Breakdown diagnostics tool, access the SARM - User Trace Breakdown page. For details, see “SARM - User Trace Breakdown (Run the Diagnostics Tool) Page” on page 239.

SARM - User Trace Breakdown Database Breakdown Tasks Process

SARM - User Trace Breakdown

SARM - User Trace Breakdown

Enterprises: siebel User:

From: May 17 2006 10:42:32 AM To: May 17 2006 10:52:32 AM

Invoke Business Process Monitor Script

Advanced Options

Select the Siebel Enterprise for which you want to view SARM User Trace Breakdown data, enter the name of the user whose activity you want to trace in the User box, and click the linked date in **From** or **To** to open a calendar and select a new date and time if you want to change the default date and time.

After you configure the SARM, you can:

- **Invoke a specific Business Process Monitor script.** You can view data about a Business Process Monitor transaction of a specific script running in the Web server(s) and application server(s) at a specific Siebel Enterprise, and in a specified period of time. HP Business Availability Center invokes the Business Process Monitor transaction, and then analyzes the relevant session. For details, see “Invoke Business Process Monitor Script” on page 241.

Invoke Business Process Monitor Script

Application: aviad_bpm1 Script: siebel_cannon_aviad_bpm1_29_10_04 Host: cookie_041109

Transactions:

```
login_cannon_aviad_bpm1
goto_accounts_cannon_aviad_bpm1
goto_assets_cannon_aviad_bpm1
goto_orders_cannon_aviad_bpm1
logout_cannon_aviad_bpm1
```

Invoke Script

- Specify where the files can be found:
 - **Automatically collected Web and application server logs.** You can run the SARM - User Trace Breakdown diagnostic tool on automatically collected Web and application server logs.
 - **The SARM logs of a specific application server and Web server.** You can run the SARM - User Trace Breakdown diagnostic tool on the SARM logs of a specific application server and Web server.
 - **An already generated user session trace XML file for a Siebel Enterprise, a user, and a specific time frame.** You can run the SARM - User Trace Breakdown diagnostic tool on an already generated user session trace XML file for a site, a user, and a specific time frame. HP Business Availability Center searches all of the SARM files at the Siebel Enterprise, looks for the sessions of the specified user, fetches the appropriate files, runs the SARM analyzer, and lists all of the sessions used by the user that were active within the time frame.

For details, see “Advanced Options Area” on page 241.

Advanced Options

Analyze data in files:

☒ Automatically collect files.

☐ Specify the SARM logs folders:

Application Servers:

Web Servers:

☐ Specify a User Session Trace File:

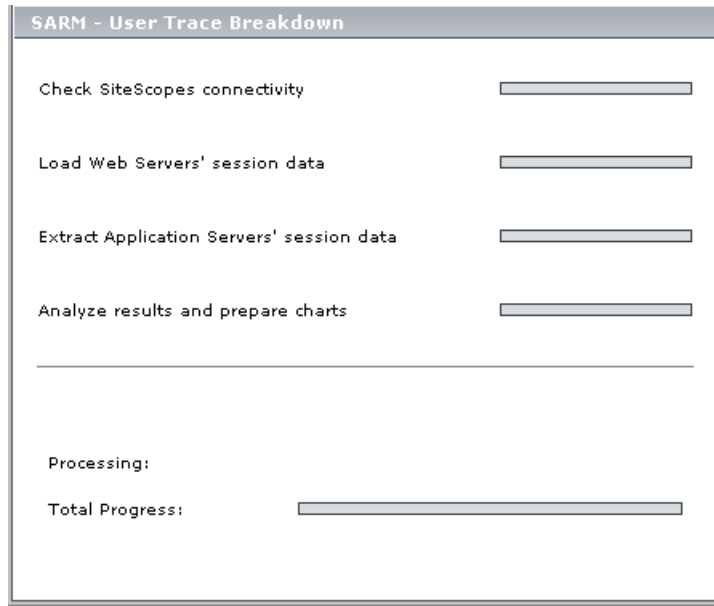
User Session Trace File:

Using SiteScope: ☐

You can then run the diagnostic tool.

Use the SARM Logs for a Specific Web and Application Server

When you run the SARM - User Trace Breakdown diagnostic tool, the SARM - User Trace Breakdown page indicates the status of each step in the procedure.



- **Check SiteScopes connectivity.** When the status indicator shows running stripes, the SiteScopes connectivity is being checked. When the status indicator is complete, the operation has completed.
- **Load Web Servers' session data.** When the status indicator shows running stripes, the Web server session data is being loaded. When the status indicator is complete, the loading has completed.
- **Extract Application Servers' session data.** When the status indicator shows running stripes, the application server session data is being extracted. When the status indicator is complete, the extraction has completed.
- **Analyze Results and Prepare Charts.** When the status indicator shows running stripes, the final results are being analyzed and charts are prepared. When the status indicator is complete, the loading has completed.
- **Processing.** The progress in the current step.

- **Total Progress.** Indicates the total progress of the SARM - User Trace Breakdown diagnostic tool.

After the process is complete, the page closes and the diagnostic results are displayed on the SARM - User Trace Breakdown - Analysis page. For details, see “SARM - User Trace Breakdown - Analysis Report” on page 244.

Display Siebel Information in Dashboard

HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications is ready. After all these steps are completed, you can view Siebel data in the Dashboard, use diagnostic tools, and so on. You can display Siebel information in Dashboard as follows:

- **View Siebel information in the Siebel views.** For details about the views, see “Siebel View” on page 165.
- **View the SARM - User Trace Breakdown Diagnostic report.** HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications SARM Diagnostics is a user trace breakdown diagnostic tool that processes the data in the User Session Trace output files produced by Siebel’s SARM process. This data can be retrieved for a specific user in a specific time frame. It can also be retrieved for a specific transaction of a prerecorded script.

Run the tool. For details, see “Run the SARM - User Trace Breakdown Diagnostics Tool–Details” on page 193.

Display the information. For details, see “SARM - User Trace Breakdown - Analysis Report” on page 244.

- **View the Siebel Database Breakdown Diagnostic report.** The Siebel Database Breakdown diagnostic tool enables you to analyze database logs created on the Siebel application server, and extract comprehensive information regarding database time spent by various SQLs.

Run the tool. For details, see “Run the Siebel Database Breakdown Diagnostic Tool–Details” on page 192.

Display the information. For details, see “Siebel Database Breakdown Analysis Report” on page 259.

- **View the Tasks Diagnostics Tool report.** The Siebel tasks diagnostic tool enables you to view details of the Siebel Application Server tasks, for each monitored Siebel Enterprise. For details, see “Tasks Diagnostics Tool Report” on page 262.
- **View the Processes Tool report.** The Siebel Processes tool enables you to view details of the Siebel Application Server processes, for each monitored Siebel Enterprise. For details, see “Processes Report” on page 236.
- **View Changes Made to Siebel Enterprise CIs.** You can assign CIs to keep change information. For details on assigning CIs to keep change information, see the HP Universal CMDB documentation.

When the discovery process discovers changes made to the properties of these CIs, the changes are displayed in the Change report available as a context menu option for each one of the relevant CI types. For details about the Change report, see “Change Report Page” in *IT World Model Management*.

- **View Configuration File CI Details.** For details, see “View Configuration File CI-Details” on page 199.

View Configuration File CI–Details

You can view configuration file details:

- **siebel.cfg file.** Right-click the relevant Siebel Application Server CI in the Siebel Enterprises view, select **Properties**, and click **Show document content** to display tdetails of the **siebel.cfg** file. The **siebel.cfg** configuration file displays information taken from the application server installation.

```
siebel (read-only)

[Internet]

TableOwner      = SIEBEL
SqlStyle        = OracleCBO


[ISSCDA]

ISSCDAProdDetBusCompName = Internal Product
ISSCDAProdDetBusObjName  = Internal Product
ISSCDAProdDetViewName    = Product Detail Key Features View
ISSCDAHeaderBusObjName   = Quote
ISSCDAHeaderBusCompName  = Quote
ISSCDAIntegrationObjName = Quote
ISSCDAListItemBusCompName = Quote Item
ISSCDAHeaderViewName     = Quote Detail View
ISSCDAGetMyPriceFields   = List Price,Product Name,Current Price,Pricing Comments,Net Price,Start Price


[Wireless:ApplicationList]

Siebel Sales Wireless      = WirelessSalesObjMgr_enu
Siebel Service Wireless    = WirelessServiceObjMgr_enu
Siebel PRM Wireless        = WirelessChannelObjMgr_enu
;;Siebel eService Wireless = WirelessServiceObjMgr_enu
```

- **parameters.cfg file.** Right-click the relevant Configuration File CI in the Siebel Enterprises view, select **Properties**, and click **Show document content** to display details of the **parameters.cfg** file. The **parameters.cfg** file includes the output of the **list parameters for component** command using **svrmgr**.

parameters (read-only)

PA_ALIAS	PA_VALUE	PA_DATATYPE	PA_SCOPE	PA_SUBSYSTEM	PA_SETLEVEL	PA_DISP_SETLEVEL
16KtbiSpace		String	Subsystem Database Access	Never set	Never set	Y N N N 16K Tak
32KtbiSpace		String	Subsystem Database Access	Never set	Never set	Y N N N 32K Tak
ActuateConnStr		String	Subsystem Infrastructure Actuate Reports	Never set	Never set	Y N N N Act
ActuateProtocolName		String	Subsystem Infrastructure Actuate Reports	Never set	Never set	Y N N N A
ActuateReportCastDomain	CHANGE_ME	String	Subsystem Infrastructure Actuate Reports	Server level	Server level set	
ActuateReportCastHost		String	Subsystem Infrastructure Actuate Reports	Never set	Never set	Y N N N .
ActuateReportCastLang	LANG_INDEPENDENT	String	Subsystem Infrastructure Actuate Reports	Server level	Server level set	
ActuateReportPollWait	30	Integer	Subsystem Infrastructure Actuate Reports	Server level	Server level set	Y N N N
ActuateReportServerHost		String	Subsystem Infrastructure Actuate Reports	Never set	Never set	Y N N N
ActuateRequestPollInterval	10,0,0,10	String	Subsystem Infrastructure Actuate Reports	Default value	Default value	Y N N
ActuateRoxDir	/Siebel Reports/	String	Subsystem Infrastructure Actuate Reports	Server level	Server level set	Y N N
ActuateServerEnabled	False	Boolean	Subsystem Infrastructure Actuate Reports	Default value	Default value	Y N N
AddToCartAutoQuote	TRUE	String	Subsystem Infrastructure Shopping Servic	Default value	Default value	Y N N
AddToCartGotoView	NONE	String	Subsystem Infrastructure Shopping Servic	Default value	Default value	Y N N
AnonLogin	False	Boolean	Subsystem Object Manager	Default value	Default value	Y N N N OM -
AnonymousQuote	FALSE	String	Subsystem Infrastructure Shopping Servic	Default value	Default value	Y N N
AssetBasedOrderingEnabled	False	Boolean	Subsystem Object Manager	Default value	Default value	Y N N
AutoQuoteDefaultOwner	TRUE	String	Subsystem Infrastructure Shopping Servic	Default value	Default value	Y N
AutoRestart	True	Boolean	Subsystem Process Management	Default value	Default value	Y N N N A
BusinessServiceQueryAccessList		String	Subsystem Object Manager	Never set	Never set	N N N N
CACertFileName		String	Subsystem Networking	Never set	Never set	N N Y N CA certific
CCAEnable	False	Boolean	Subsystem Infrastructure CCA subsystem	Default value	Default value	Y N N N
CCAMerchantId	esalestest	String	Subsystem Infrastructure CCA subsystem	Default value	Default value	Y N N
CCAServerHost	ics2test.ic3.com	String	Subsystem Infrastructure CCA subsystem	Default value	Default value	Y N

You can also access this information by selecting **Admin > Universal CMDB > Modeling > IT Universe Manager > Properties**. For details, see “Properties Tab” in *IT World Model Management*.

Upgrade from HP Business Availability Center for Siebel 5.1 SP1

This section describes the procedure to follow when upgrading from HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications version 5.1 SP1 to the current HP Business Availability Center version. The upgrade is performed manually. Some configuration may be lost during the upgrade. (For details about the general upgrade procedure for HP Business Availability Center, see “Upgrading Components” in the *HP Business Availability Center Deployment Guide* PDF.)

To perform the manual upgrade, proceed as follows. (These instructions assume that HP Business Availability Center is already upgraded to the current version):

- 1** Run the Siebel automatic discovery patterns. For details, see *Discovery*.
- 2** Optionally, run other discovery patterns, or add CIs manually, and link them to the discovered Siebel CIs.
- 3** For each Siebel Application CI, use the **Attach Monitoring CI** option in the IT Universe to relate the application to the Business Process Steps monitoring it. For details, see “Attach Business Process Monitor Transactions to Siebel Application Components” on page 184.
- 4** Follow the manual configuration steps as defined in “Deploy the SiteScope Siebel Monitors–Details” on page 187.
- 5** For each Siebel Component and Siebel Application Server monitored by SiteScope, add the **Number of sessions** counter to the existing monitor, in SiteScope. For details, see SiteScope documentation.

Note:

- Predefined Siebel reports, custom-made Siebel Dashboard views, and thresholds defined on a view's element (and not through System Availability Management) are lost.
 - The Sites View is replaced by the standard Siebel Enterprises view.
 - A dimension/Key Performance Indicator that appears for a Siebel element/configuration item (CI), appears also as a measurement for the Siebel KPI.
 - The Component Group, Component, and Siebel Web Application CIs exist now in the CMDB. They are not monitoring information linked to the Siebel Application Server CI as in version 5.1.
 - A user sees the Siebel Enterprises view in Dashboard or is able to configure the Siebel Enterprises view, only after a user with the appropriate administration privileges has granted that user the appropriate permissions.
-

Requirements

- Siebel 7.5.3, 7.7, or 7.8
- SiteScope 8.5
- Business Process Monitor 4.5.2 or later
- Discovery Probe 6.5
- The version of the Siebel Application Response Measurement Analyzer (SARM) package that is appropriate for the Siebel version you have installed. If you are working with SARM in Siebel version 7.8, use SARM Analyzer for Siebel version 7.7.
- The Siebel Server Manager version that is appropriate for the Siebel version you have installed.

Support Matrix

The support matrix for HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications is as follows:

Siebel Version	Solaris Operating System Version (on the Siebel Servers)	Windows Operating System Version (on the Siebel Servers)
Siebel 7.5.3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Solaris 5.9 - Supported not tested ➤ SARM on mixed environment - Not supported 	Windows 2000
Siebel 7.7	Solaris 9	Windows 2000
Siebel 7.8 (to work with SARM you must use SARMAalyzer version 7.7)	Solaris 9 - Supported not tested	Windows 2000

Note:

- SiteScope monitors are not tested for SiteScope UNIX installation.
 - If the SiteScope machine is located outside the HP Business Availability Center LAN, you must configure the Virtual Private Network (VPN) to enable SiteScope to communicate with the HP Business Availability Center Gateway Server.
-

Context Menu Options

In the Siebel-related views, right click CIs to display a list of the context menu options available in the Siebel Enterprises view. For details, see “Dashboard Menu Options” in *Using Dashboard*.

The context menu options available from the Siebel-specific CITs are listed in “Go to Siebel Diagnostics” in *Using Dashboard*. An additional context menu option is **Cross-Performance Report** accessed by using the Siebel Cross-Performance option. For details, see “Go to Report” in *Using Dashboard*.

Different context menu options are available depending on the type of Siebel-specific CIs you right-click:

Type of CIT	Context Menu Option
Siebel Site	Siebel Database Breakdown Siebel SARM
Siebel Application	Siebel Database Breakdown
Siebel Application Server	Cross-Performance Report Show Tasks in Error Show Running Tasks Show Processes
Siebel Component Group	Cross-Performance Report Show Tasks in Error Show Running Tasks Show Processes
Siebel Component	Cross-Performance Report Show Tasks in Error Show Running Tasks Show Processes
Siebel Web Server Extension	Cross-Performance Report
Siebel Web Application	Cross-Performance Report




Default CITs in the Siebel View









In Dashboard, access the Siebel Enterprises view to view information about the Siebel IT entities, the Siebel enterprise metrics monitored by SiteScope monitors, and information about the Siebel business processes/transactions simulated by Business Process Monitor scripts.





The Siebel Enterprises appears as follows:





The CITs are as follows:

CIT	Icon	Description
Siebel Enterprise		The Siebel Enterprise CI represents the logical grouping of Siebel Application Servers that support the same group of users accessing a common database server.
Contained Group		The Group CI is a logical container. This is not a Siebel-specific CI. The Siebel Enterprises view includes the following groups: Applications, Business Processes, Hosts, and Locations.
Siebel Application		The Siebel Application CI represents the Siebel complete solution for an organization's needs in a certain area. For example: marketing, call center, and so forth.

CIT	Icon	Description
Business Process Step		The Business Process Steps (BPM transactions inside a script) CIs are emulated Siebel transactions executed on a Business Process Monitor machine. They are used to supply proactive monitoring of end user experience.
Contained Location		The Contained Location CIs are created as part of the Business Process Monitor hierarchy when working with the Transactions/locations option. They represent the locations from which the BP Steps monitoring Siebel are run.
BPM Transaction/Location		The BPM Transaction/Location CIs represent a BP Step/Location intersection (a specific transaction running at a specific location).
Host		A Host CI represents the physical machine on which a server is installed. This is not a Siebel-specific element.
Web Server		The Web Server CI represents the Web server that forwards requests to the Siebel enterprise.
Siebel Web Server Extension		The Siebel Web Server Extension CI represents the Siebel Web Server Extension installed on the Web server.
Siebel Web Application		The Siebel Web Application CI represents the application URL as it exists on the Siebel Web Server Extension.
Siebel Gateway		The Siebel Gateway server is a coordinating server that routes requests to the correct component and provides enhanced scalability, load balancing, and high availability across the Siebel Enterprise.

CIT	Icon	Description
Siebel Application Server		The Siebel Application Server CI represents a server running the business logic tier that supports both back-end and interactive processes for every Siebel client.
Siebel Component Group		The Component Group CI represents an administrative grouping of components comprising an application running on the Siebel Application Server.
Siebel Component		The Component CI represents a process running on the Siebel Application Server, which encapsulates some Siebel application functionality.
Database		The Database CI represents the database that is holding the data tier. This is not a Siebel-specific CI.

CIT	Icon	Description
SiteScope Measurement		<p>The SiteScope Measurement CI is not a Siebel-specific CI. However, in the Siebel Enterprises view, it usually represents a metric of a Siebel monitor; for example, the Siebel Application Server monitor.</p> <p>Note: If SiteScope measurements names are too long and are truncated in Dashboard, you can change the CIT default label to be RegExp(data_name, (.*[/].*[/].*[/])(.*),2) instead of just data_name. In such a case, only the beginning of the path and the last part of the measurement's name are displayed instead of the entire measurement name (including the path). If you change the CIT default label, you must also change all references in the code and in the TQL layout from display_label to data_name.</p>
Configuration File		<p>The Configuration File CIs represent the siebel.cfg configuration file that includes information from the application server installation or the parameters.cfg that includes the output of the list parameters for component command using srvrmgr.</p>

Save the Generated XML Files After Generating the SARM Report

After the generation of the SARM report, the generated XML files are automatically deleted from the SiteScope and HP Business Availability Center.

To prevent the deletion and save the generated XML files after generating the SARM report, select **Admin > Platform > Setup and Maintenance > Infrastructure Settings**, choose **Applications**, select **Siebel**, and locate the **Siebel - Siebel SARM Breakdown** area. Modify the following parameters:

- **Remove SARM results temporary directory from BAC.** If you give this parameter the value **false**, then the XML files are saved in the `<HP Business Availability Center center server>\AppServer\webapps\site.war\imgs\chartTemp\offline` directory.
- **Remove SARM results temporary directory from SiteScope.** If you give this parameter the value **false**, then the XML files are saved in the `<SiteScope installation directory>\cache\tempbyage\<TimeStamp>_SIEBEL_SARM\<web_server>_<App_server>` directory.

Specify the Default SiteScope Monitors

Specify the default SiteScope monitors you want to work with.

To specify the default SiteScope monitors, select **Admin > Platform > Setup and Maintenance > Infrastructure Settings**, choose **Applications**, select **Siebel**, and locate the **Default SiteScopes for SARM diagnostics** entry in the Siebel - Siebel SARM Breakdown table. Modify the value by entering one of the following:

- The SiteScope monitor names separated by semicolons (for example: `rca3;rca4`)
- **ALL** if you want to use all attached SiteScope monitors

Specify the SiteScope Monitor Used to Execute Siebel Diagnostics Tools

Specify the default SiteScope agent/profile used to execute Siebel diagnostics tools when using the context menus options listed in the **Go to Siebel Diagnostics** context menu. For details, see “Go to Siebel Diagnostics” in *Using Dashboard*.

To specify the default SiteScope monitors, select **Admin > Platform > Setup and Maintenance > Infrastructure Settings**, choose **Applications**, select **Siebel**, and locate the **Default SiteScope for Diagnostic drilldown from the Dashboard** entry in the Siebel - General Settings table. Enter the name of the default SiteScope that is being used from Dashboard to execute diagnostic tools.

Change the Default Timeout for the Execution of a SiteScope Monitor

If the **Siebel.ejb.log**, located on the Center server, indicates that an execution of a SiteScope monitor timed-out, change the default timeout for the execution of this monitor.

To change the default timeout for the execution of a SiteScope Monitor, select **Admin > Platform > Setup and Maintenance > Infrastructure Settings**, choose **Foundations**, select **Verticals**, and locate the **SiteScope monitor timeout in seconds** entry in the Vertical - SiteScope Remote Control Settings table. Modify the parameters’s value. The parameter indicates the default timeout for the execution of a SiteScope monitor.

Increase the Default Timeout for Either a SARM Task or a SARM Analyzer Execution

If the `<SiteScope home directory>\tools\sarmDiagnostics\logSiteScope\sarmanalyzer.log` indicates that a SARM task or SARManalyzer execution has been timed-out, increase the default timeout for either a SARM task or a SARM analyzer execution.

To increase the default timeout for either a SARM task or a SARM analyzer execution, select **Admin > Platform > Setup and Maintenance > Infrastructure Settings**, choose **Applications**, select **Siebel**, and locate the Siebel - Siebel SARM Breakdown table. Modify the following parameters:

- **SARM task timeout in seconds.** Indicates the default timeout for the execution of a SARM task (analyzing Web Server file, analyzing Application Server files, and so on).
- **SarmAnalyzer command timeout in seconds.** Indicates the default timeout for the execution of sarmanalyzer.exe (used to generate CSV or XML files).

Troubleshooting and Limitations

This section includes troubleshooting for the HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications.

This section includes the following topics:

- “Siebel Enterprises View Is Not Found” on page 212
- “SARM-Related Issues in Siebel” on page 212
- “Troubleshooting Errors in Logs” on page 221
- “Troubleshooting Siebel Enterprises View” on page 223
- “Troubleshooting Diagnostics Tools” on page 223
- “Troubleshooting SARM-Related Issues” on page 224
- “Troubleshooting Database Breakdown” on page 230
- “Troubleshooting Processes” on page 233
- “Troubleshooting Tasks” on page 233

Siebel Enterprises View Is Not Found

If the “Siebel Enterprises” view is not found, the procedure of deploying the Siebel Monitoring package should be manually executed:

- 1 In the browser on the Data Processing server, enter **http://<HP Business Availability Center Data Processing server name>:8080/jmx-console/**

Note: If HP Business Availability Center has a split installation, use the Data Processing Modeling server name instead of the Data Processing server name.

- 2 Click **service=Package manager** listed under **MAM**.
- 3 The JMX MBean View for Package manager opens. In the **deployPackages** area, specify:
 - **customerId**. Enter the HP Business Availability Center customer ID (usually 1).
 - **packagesNames**. Enter: **Siebel_monitoring.zip**.
- 4 Click **Invoke**.
- 5 To check that the package has been deployed, go to **<HP Business Availability Center Data Processing server directory>\log\packaging.log**, check that you have the following entry at the end of the log:
Finished installing package for <customer_ID>.

SARM-Related Issues in Siebel

This section includes the following topics:

- “Large Log Files” on page 213
- “Siebel Application Response Monitoring (SARM)” on page 213

Large Log Files

The Siebel logging mechanism for an application is sometimes configured in such way that all log data is written to a few large log files instead of creating a separate log file per task. Large log files are a problem because parsing takes a long time.

To solve the problem, two solutions are available:

- The Siebel administrator should configure the relevant parameters so that each task writes to a separate log data file.
- The Siebel administrator should provide:
 - A script to be used before running the diagnostic tools. That script should set the logging mechanism to log each task into a separate file. This is required when you want to use the Database Breakdown reports and may also be relevant when the Siebel Log Monitor is configured. Consult Siebel documentation for more detailed instructions.
 - A script to be used after running the diagnostics tool. That script should switch the log level back to its initial state.

Siebel Application Response Monitoring (SARM)

This section describes how to improve Siebel configuration so SARM works properly and how to solve SARM-related issues in Siebel.

This section includes the following topics:

- “Enabling SARM for Siebel” on page 214
- “Calculating the SarmMaxFileSize Parameter for Siebel 7.5.3” on page 218
- “Calculating the SarmMaxFileSize Parameter for Siebel 7.7 or 7.8” on page 218
- “Tips” on page 219
- “SARM on the NT Platform” on page 219
- “SARM on the UNIX Platform” on page 219

Enabling SARM for Siebel

You can control Siebel Application Response Monitoring (SARM) using Siebel server parameters and environment variables. To enable SARM, you must enable specific SARM parameters for the Web server using environment variables and for the Siebel Server using Server Manager or the Siebel Server Manager Graphical User Interface. When a component starts up in the Siebel Enterprise, it checks the status of the following SARM parameters:

► **For Siebel 7.5.3:**

Name of SARM Parameter in the Web Server	Name of SARM Parameter for Application Server	Description
SIEBEL_SarmEnabled	SARMEEnabled	Indicates whether SARM is enabled or disabled for a Siebel Server Component. The default value is false . This parameter can be set at the Siebel Enterprise level, Siebel Application Server level, or Siebel Component level.
SIEBEL_SarmMaxMemory	SARMMaxMemory	The maximum size of the SARM memory. This parameter can be set at the Siebel Server or Siebel Server Component level.
SIEBEL_SarmMaxFileSize	SARMMaxFileSize	The maximum size of a SARM file. SARM continues to append file segments to the current file until the maximum size is reached. When the limit is reached, SARM starts a new file. The default value is 20,000,000 (~20 MB) and is specified in bytes.

► For Siebel 7.7 or 7.8:

Name of SARM Parameter in the Web Server	Name of SARM Parameter for Application Server	Description
SIEBEL_SARMBufferSize	SARMBufferSize	The size of the SARM buffer. The default value is 5,000,000 bytes (~5MB).
SIEBEL_SARMLevel	SARMLevel	The SARM granularity level. The default value is 0 . This parameter can be set at the Siebel Server or Siebel Server Component level.
SIEBEL_SARMFileSize	SARMFileSize	The maximum size of a SARM data file. The default value is 15,000,000 bytes (~15MB).
SIEBEL_SARMMaxFiles	SARMMaxFiles	The maximum number of SARM files determines how many SARM files should be saved for a session. The recommended value is 5.
SIEBEL_SarmPeriod	SARMPeriod	The SARM period is the time when SARM outputs the stored data to the SARM log file regardless of the Buffer size. The default value is 3.

You can enable SARM for the Web server only at the Web server level, and for the application server either at the Application Server level, or at the component level (see the procedures below for more details).

To enable SARM for Siebel at the Web server level:

- 1 Update the values of the appropriate environment variables parameters listed in the table above.
- 2 Check whether the settings for the **SarmMaxMemory** and **SarmMaxFileSize** parameters are appropriate since these parameters determine how soon SARM flushes its data to a disk, and how large the SARM files can be. For details on the recommendations for these parameters settings, see “Calculating the SarmMaxFileSize Parameter for Siebel 7.5.3” on page 218 or “Calculating the SarmMaxFileSize Parameter for Siebel 7.7 or 7.8” on page 218.
- 3 Restart the Siebel server for the new values to take effect.

Note: SARM is disabled by default.

To enable SARM for Siebel at the Application level from the environment variables:

- 1** Update the values of the appropriate environment variables parameters listed in the table above.
- 2** Check whether the settings for the **SarmMaxMemory** and **SarmMaxFileSize** parameters are appropriate since these parameters determine how soon SARM flushes its data to a disk, and how large the SARM files can be. For details on the recommendations for these parameters settings, see “Calculating the SarmMaxFileSize Parameter for Siebel 7.5.3” on page 218 or “Calculating the SarmMaxFileSize Parameter for Siebel 7.7 or 7.8” on page 218.
- 3** Restart the Siebel server for the new values to take effect.

Note:

- The Application Server Parameters can be updated from either the environment variables or from the Siebel Server user interface (follow the procedure below). If the parameters are defined both in the user interface and the environment variables, the environment variables override the user interface definitions.
 - SARM is disabled by default.
-

To enable SARM for Siebel at the Application Server level from the Siebel Server user interface:

- 1** In Siebel Server Manager Graphical User Interface, select **Site Map > Server Administration > Servers > Server Parameters**.
- 2** In the Server Parameters List Applet, query for SARM.
- 3** Update the values of the appropriate parameters listed in the table above.

- 4 Check whether the settings for the **SarmMaxMemory** and **SarmMaxFileSize** parameters are appropriate since these parameters determine how soon SARM flushes its data to a disk, and how large the SARM files can be. For details on the recommendations for these parameters settings, see “Calculating the SarmMaxFileSize Parameter for Siebel 7.5.3” on page 218 or “Calculating the SarmMaxFileSize Parameter for Siebel 7.7 or 7.8” on page 218.

Note:

- The Application Server Parameters can be updated from either the environment variables (follow the procedure above) or from the Siebel Server user interface (follow the procedure below). If the parameters are defined both in the user interface and the environment variables, the environment variables override the user interface definitions.
 - SARM is disabled by default.
-

To enable SARM for Siebel at the component level:

- 1 In Siebel Server Manager Graphical User Interface, select **Site Map > Server Administration > Servers > Component Parameters**.
 - 2 In the Component Parameters List Applet, query for SARM.
 - 3 Update the values of the appropriate parameters listed in the table above.
-

Note: SARM is disabled by default.

- 4 Check whether the settings for the **SarmMaxMemory** and **SarmMaxFileSize** parameters are appropriate since these parameters determine how soon SARM flushes its data to a disk, and how large the SARM files can be. For details on the recommendations for these parameters settings, see “Calculating the SarmMaxFileSize Parameter for Siebel 7.5.3” on page 218 or “Calculating the SarmMaxFileSize Parameter for Siebel 7.7 or 7.8” on page 218.

Calculating the SarmMaxFileSize Parameter for Siebel 7.5.3

This section describes the **SarmMaxFileSize** parameter settings recommended for working with SARM in Siebel 7.5.3.

The amount of data that is written per second can be calculated in the following way:

$37\text{kb/min} * \langle \text{nbr_of_concurrent_users} \rangle * \langle \text{required_time_frame_saved} \rangle / \langle \text{nbr_of_server_components_instances} \rangle$

For example, if your Siebel Enterprise has 20 concurrent users, you want to save the data of the last hour for all users, and you have three instances of the Object Manager component of the application, the file size should be: $37 * 20 * 60 / 3 = 14,800$ Kb. Therefore the **SARM Data File Size Limit** should be set to 15,000,000. The buffer size should be set to 4,000,000. The growth rates of the Web server data is 1/5 the growth of the Application Server data.

Calculating the SarmMaxFileSize Parameter for Siebel 7.7 or 7.8

This section describes the **SarmMaxFileSize** parameter settings recommended for working with SARM in Siebel 7.7 or 7.8.

The amount of data that is written per second in Siebel 7.7 or 7.8 depends on the granularity level and can be calculated in the following way:

- **Level 1 (SIEBEL_SarmLevel=1).** The calculation is as follows:
 $10\text{kb/min} * \langle \text{nbr_of_concurrent_users} \rangle * \langle \text{required_time_frame_saved} \rangle / \langle \text{nbr_of_server_components_instances} \rangle$

For example, if your Siebel Enterprise has 20 concurrent users, you want to save the data of the last hour for all users, and you have three instances of the Object Manager component, the file size should be: $10 * 20 * 60 / 3 = 4,000$ Kb. Therefore, the SARM Data File Size Limit should be set to: 4,000,000.

- **Level 2 (SIEBEL_SarmLevel=2).** To store more data. The calculation is as follows:
 $60\text{kb/min} * \langle \text{nbr_of_concurrent_users} \rangle * \langle \text{required_time_frame_saved} \rangle / \langle \text{nbr_of_server_components_instances} \rangle$

For example, if your Siebel Enterprise has 20 concurrent users, you want to save the data of the last hour for all users, and you have three instances of the Object Manager component, the file size should be: $60 \times 20 \times 60 / 3 = 24,000$ Kb. Therefore, the SARM Data File Size Limit should be set to: 24,000,000.

Tips

- 1** To save disk space, it is recommended to enable SARM only for Object Manager components since Siebel is only measuring the Object Managers time for the User Session trace.
- 2** If you restart the Siebel Application Server or the Web server regularly it is recommended to search, in the log folder, for old SARM files that can be deleted. Every time you restart the server a new log file, which includes the Process ID, is created. Only five log files with the same Process ID are kept at a time (the older ones are overwritten). Files with other Process IDs must be deleted manually. This procedure saves disk space and also improves the efficiency of the User Session Breakdown.

It is best if the number of SARM files saved in the SARM folders is minimal. Save only the files you want to retrieve data from. Other files can be moved to another folder (not to a sub-directory of the SARM folder) and can be used later. Too many SARM files in the SARM directories cause the SARM tool to work more slowly.

SARM on the NT Platform

When working with the SARM tool in Siebel 7.8, use SARM Analyzer for Siebel version 7.7.

SARM on the UNIX Platform

When working with the SARM tool on a UNIX platform, check that the following requirements are met:

- **For Siebel 7.7 and 7.8**
 - When working with the SARM tool in Siebel 7.8, use SARM Analyzer for Siebel version 7.7.
 - The SARM feature is supported only if SiteScope is installed on an NT platform.

- A mount point must exist between SiteScope and the Siebel machine. The SiteScope user must have permission to read from the relevant directories (it means that the user has to be declared as a mounting point machine user and as a UNIX user).
- **For Siebel 7.5.3**

Note: The SARM user trace breakdown diagnostic tool is not recommended for use on Siebel 7.5.3 running on UNIX. It only works for full UNIX environments (in Siebel 7.7 you can work with mixed environments). This is a limitation from Siebel. For example, in Siebel 7.5.3, the SARMAAnalyzer tool cannot work on files from different environments; therefore, if you use SARMAAnalyzer for the Windows NT platform you must work only with the Windows NT environment.

- The SiteScope user has execution permissions for the server manager and the SARM Analyzer.
- A mount point must exist between the SiteScope machine and the Siebel machine.
- The SiteScope user must have permissions to read from the relevant directories on the Siebel machine.
- Make the following changes to the **start-monitor** and **start-service** scripts located in the <SiteScope>/classes directory: insert all the variables that are related to **LD_LIBRARY_PATH** from the **siebenv.sh** file (generally located in the **siebsrvr** directory), and set them to be accurate (insert all the definitions from the **siebenv.sh** file). This definition is needed to run **srvrmgr** and **SARMAAnalyzer** on the SiteScope machine with mount. It is recommended to copy the **srvrmgr** and **SARMAAnalyzer** directories to SiteScope for better performance.

Troubleshooting Errors in Logs

Logs are available to help you debug problems with Siebel views and problems that occur when using the Siebel diagnostics tools.

This section includes the following topics:

- “Errors that Occur when Building the Siebel Enterprises View” on page 221
- “Errors that Occur when Running One of the Diagnostics Tools” on page 222

Errors that Occur when Building the Siebel Enterprises View

The **Siebel.ejb.log** file (on the Modeling server) includes information about all the automatic links between the Business Process Monitor or SiteScope and the Siebel CIs whether these links worked correctly or not.

For details about the automatic links, see “Use a Business Process Profile to Simulate Siebel Users—Details” on page 181.

To debug the log:

- 1** Open the
 <HP Business Availability Center home
 directory>\conf\core\Tools\log4j\EJB\topaz.properties file
- 2** In the line that follows, change **\${loglevel}** to debug. The lines should be as follows:
 log4j.category.com.mercury.topaz.vertical=debug, vertical.appender
 log4j.category.com.mercury.am.bac.vertical.rules=debug, vertical.appender
- 3** Open the error log, located on the Modeling server at the following location:
 <HP Business Availability Center root directory>\log
 \EJBContainer\Siebel.ejb.log
- 4** Locate the **#define appender for vertical module** line.
- 5** You can now analyze the log information.

- 6 After you complete the debugging tasks, make sure to change **debug** back to **\${loglevel}** in the lines that follows **#define appender for vertical module**. The lines should be as follows:
**log4j.category.com.mercury.topaz.vertical=\${loglevel}, vertical.appender
log4j.category.com.mercury.am.bac.vertical.rules=\${loglevel},
vertical.appender**

Errors that Occur when Running One of the Diagnostics Tools

The **Siebel.ejb.log** file (on the Center server) includes detailed information about the operations that take place in the Siebel Diagnostics tools.

For details about the Siebel Diagnostics tools, see “HP Business Availability Center for Siebel Applications” on page 151. To debug the log:

- 1 Open the **<HP Business Availability Center home directory>\conf\core\Tools\log4j\EJB\topaz.properties** file
- 2 In the line that follows, change **\${loglevel}** to **debug**. The line should be as follows:
log4j.category.com.mercury.topaz.siebel=debug, siebel.appender
- 3 Open the error log, located on the Center server at the following location:
**<HP Business Availability Center root directory>\log
\EJBContainer\Siebel.ejb.log**
- 4 Locate the **#define appender for siebel** line.
- 5 You can now analyze the log information.
- 6 After you have completed the debugging tasks, make sure to change **debug** back to **\${loglevel}** in the line that follows **#define appender for siebel**. The line should be as follows:
log4j.category.com.mercury.topaz.siebel=\${loglevel}, siebel.appender

Troubleshooting Siebel Enterprises View

This section describes issues related to the Siebel Enterprises View and how to solve these problems.

This section includes the following topics:

- “Session Data Is Not Available” on page 223
- “Task Data Is Not Available” on page 223

Session Data Is Not Available

If, in the view, the Sessions KPI is empty, it might be because the **No. of Running Sessions** measurement is not monitored for an application server/component in the relevant Siebel Application Server monitor.

Task Data Is Not Available

If, in the view, the **Tasks in Error** KPI is empty, it might be because the **No. of Tasks in Error** measurement is not monitored for an application server/component in the relevant Siebel Application Server monitor.

Troubleshooting Diagnostics Tools

This section describes issues related to the Diagnostics tools and how to solve these problems.

Matching Connection Parameters to SiteScope

When one of the diagnostics tools is activated, a temporary SiteScope monitor is created, run, and then erased. The connection parameters used are the ones that exist in the various relevant CIs (Enterprise, Application Server, and so on).

You must check that the connection parameters (user name, password, enterprise name, and gateway name) used in the CIs must conform to the parameters used in the permanent SiteScope monitors monitoring the Siebel Enterprise. (If the connection parameters do not match, then most diagnostics features do not work.) For example, the same user name and password needs to be utilized in the Siebel Enterprise configuration and in the permanent monitors defined in SiteScope.

If a problem occurs, check the SiteScope error log (in SiteScope under the logs directory) and the Siebel log and check the list of parameters used to access SiteScope and Siebel. For details about the Siebel log, see “Errors that Occur when Running One of the Diagnostics Tools” on page 222.

Troubleshooting SARM-Related Issues

This section describes issues related to Siebel Application Response Measurement (SARM) and how to solve these problems.

This section includes the following topics:

- “SARM Does Not Work” on page 224
- “SARM Data Does Not Generate Properly” on page 225
- “SARM Analyzer Crashes” on page 226
- “SARM Analyzer Fails to Run” on page 227
- “SARM Configuration Issues” on page 228
- “Sitescope Server Failed to Access a Siebel SARM Folder or File” on page 228
- “Operation Completed with Several Errors” on page 228
- “Timed-out Execution of a SARM Task or SARMAalyzer Execution” on page 229
- “No Working Sitescope Server Could Be Found” on page 229

SARM Does Not Work

Ensure that all steps of the following checklist are followed.

- 1** Check that the SARM Analyzer path that you defined for the Siebel Enterprise is accessible via SiteScope.
- 2** Check that at least one Web Server, one Application Server, and one Gateway Server have been discovered during the discovery process.
- 3** Check that the SARM log folder defined for the Web Server is accessible via SiteScope.
- 4** Check that the SARM log folder defined for the Application Server is accessible via SiteScope.

- 5 Check that SiteScope is running with a user on the SiteScope machine:
 - In the SiteScope machine, open **Services**.
 - Right-click the SiteScope service to open its properties.
 - Click the **Log On** tab.
 - Check that **This Account** is checked.
 - Check that the user name and password are correct.
- 6 To run the SARM Analyzer tool, check that the directory `<SiteScope_home_directory>\tools\sarmdiagnostics` exists on the SiteScope server.
- 7 Check that Siebel Server Manager properties are defined properly for the Siebel Enterprise, in IT universe (select **Admin > Universal CMDB > Modeling > IT Universe Manager**) in HP Business Availability Center (for more information, see “Matching Connection Parameters to SiteScope” on page 223).
- 8 Check that SiteScope is attached.
- 9 If you checked the entire list and SARM still does not work, check the following options:
 - “SARM Data Does Not Generate Properly” on page 225
 - “SARM Analyzer Crashes” on page 226

SARM Data Does Not Generate Properly

If the **No Relevant Sessions** error message is issued when you know that you should have data, SARM might not generate properly.

To identify the problem:

- 1 Open one the XML files located in the relevant SiteScope in the following directory: `<SiteScope installation directory>\cache\tempbyage\<TimeStamp>_SIEBEL_SARM\ <web_server>_<App_server>`

Note: If there are no XML files in that directory follow the next procedure.

2 Select any of the last requests in the XML file:

- If the request does not include a **<SiebsrvrDetails>** section with a **<Group>** node under it, then Siebel is not generating the SARM data properly.
- If the request does include a **<SiebsrvrDetails>** section with a **<Group>** node under it, then follow the procedures below. For details, see below or “SARM Analyzer Fails to Run” on page 227.

To solve the problem:

- 1** The generated XML files are being deleted from the SiteScope and HP Business Availability Center after the generation of the SARM report. To see them you should first select the appropriate settings to save these files and not delete them. For details, see “Save the Generated XML Files After Generating the SARM Report” on page 209.
- 2** Delete all the SARM files from the Application Server and from the Web server.
- 3** If this does not help, restart the Siebel machine.

SARM Analyzer Crashes

If the **No Relevant Sessions** error message is issued when you know that you should have data, SARM Analyzer might have crashed because the requests counter was reset to **0** in the middle of the session without any logical reason. Another indication is that it takes at least five minutes for this error to appear, because the execution of the batch files in SiteScope times out.

To identify the problem:

SARM Analyzer has crashed if any one of the following situations occurs:

- A message (**No relevant sessions were found**) is issued, indicating that there are no sessions when you know there should be sessions.
- This indication almost always occurs. The timestamp of the **crash<nnn>** file in the SARM Analyzer folder corresponds to the time when you ran the User Session Trace.
- This indication is rare. An error message is issued in the SiteScope machine.

To solve the problem:

Connect to the Siebel Web server, and delete (locally) the last SARM binary file from the Web server log folder.

If this does not help and the problem occurs again, restart the Siebel machine.

SARM Analyzer Fails to Run

When you run the SARM Analyzer from a remote machine (not locally on the SiteScope machine), the SARM Analyzer fails to run.

To identify the problem:

SARM Analyzer failed to run if any one of the following situations occurs:

- A message (**No relevant sessions were found**) is issued, indicating that there are no sessions when you know there should be sessions.
- One of the following errors was added to the SiteScope **sarmAnalyzer.log** log in **<SiteScope installation directory>**
\Tools\sarmDiagnostics\log\sarmAnalyzer.log during the execution of the SARM diagnostics:
 - **Failed to analyze app server SARM files**
 - **SarmAnalyzer failed**
 - **Error running command: <command_name>**

Note: The problem occurs because of a different domain or because of permissions issues.

To solve the problem:

Check that SiteScope can communicate with the Siebel server.

SARM Configuration Issues

SARM configuration is not correct, if SARM is configured to store data for long time period (several days) or processing takes too long.

To solve the problem:

Configure SARM correctly.

Sitescope Server Failed to Access a Siebel SARM Folder or File

After running SARM Diagnostics, the error message **A Sitescope server failed to access a Siebel SARM folder or file. Make sure all SiteScope servers have the proper permissions.** is displayed.

This usually happens because the user name used to log to the SiteScope Service does not have the appropriate permissions to access the SARM folder on the Web or application server.

To solve the problem:

- 1** Go through steps 3 to 8 of the SARM Does Not Work procedure above. For details, see “SARM Does Not Work” on page 224.
- 2** Log in to one of the SiteScope machines with the SiteScope username and password, and try to access the SARM folders defined in HP Business Availability Center.

Operation Completed with Several Errors

After running SARM Diagnostics, the error message **The operation completed with several errors. Please check the logs for more information.** is displayed.

This error can be caused by a number of reasons, including unexpected SARManalyzer output, network issues, or Server manager errors.

To check the errors that occurred, go through the following log files and search for error messages logged around the time you invoked User Session Breakdown:

- On the HP Business Availability Center Gateway server:
 <HP Business Availability Center home directory>
 /log/EJBContainer/siebel.ejb.log
- On the SiteScope machine:
 <SiteScope home directory>/tools/sarmDiagnostics/log/sarmAnalyzer.log

Timed-out Execution of a SARM Task or SARMAAnalyzer Execution

If the `sarmAnalyzer.log` (SiteScope) indicates that a SARM task or SARMAAnalyzer execution has been timed-out, increase the default timeout for either a SARM task or a SARM analyzer execution. For details, see “Increase the Default Timeout for Either a SARM Task or a SARM Analyzer Execution” on page 211.

If the `Siebel.ejb.log` (on the Gateway Server) indicates that an execution of a SiteScope monitor got timed-out, change the default timeout for the execution of this monitor. For details, see “Increase the Default Timeout for Either a SARM Task or a SARM Analyzer Execution” on page 211.

No Working Sitescope Server Could Be Found

If the message **No working SiteScope server could be found to process SARM data.** is issued when running SARM Diagnostics, proceed as explained in this section.

To solve the problem:

- 1** Open the **Advanced Options** section of the User Trace Breakdown page in HP Business Availability Center. For details, see “SARM - User Trace Breakdown - Analysis Report” on page 244.
- 2** Verify that the SiteScope servers that are selected in **Using SiteScope:** list are the servers you want to use for SARM diagnostics.
- 3** Go through steps 5- 8 (of the SARM Does Not Work section) for these servers. For details, see “SARM Does Not Work” on page 224.
- 4** If this does not help, restart the SiteScope servers.

Troubleshooting Database Breakdown

This section describes how to solve Database Breakdown-related issues.

This section includes the following topics:

- “Problem When Looking for a Task Using the Siebel Database Breakdown Tool” on page 230
- “Only the Total Database Time Chart and Not the 15 SQLs Chart Is Displayed” on page 231
- “Error: Cannot Raise Log Level” on page 231
- “Error: Could Not Retrieve Log File” on page 231
- “Error: Could Not Run BPM Transaction” on page 232
- “Limitation: The Siebel Log Monitor Does not Work on a UNIX Platform” on page 232
- “Error: Database Breakdown Analysis Data for the Transaction Cannot Be Displayed” on page 232

Problem When Looking for a Task Using the Siebel Database Breakdown Tool

If the Siebel Enterprise uses a gateway with an additional SSL that supplies dynamic IDs for every user session, searching for the proper tasks using the Siebel Database Breakdown tool may be problematic.

To solve the problem:

A possible solution is to find the correlation in the VuGen script and to update the Siebel Application’s user in the Siebel Application Configuration.

To do so, select **Admin > Universal CMDB**, select the Siebel Enterprises view, select the appropriate Siebel Application CI in View Explorer, and select the Properties tab. In the Other Properties area, enter the appropriate user name in the **Emulated Transaction User Name** box, and click **OK**.

Note: It is recommended to use a script with no more than five transactions when using the Database Breakdown diagnostics.

Only the Total Database Time Chart and Not the 15 SQLs Chart Is Displayed

When the Siebel Database SQL Breakdown pie chart displays only the total database time chart and not the 15 SQLs chart, then there were no significant SQL queries to display. The chart displays only the 15 SQL queries that were the most time consuming. If all SQLs were under 1% of the total execution time of the transaction, then this information is not displayed. For details, see “Siebel Database Breakdown Analysis Report” on page 259.

Error: Cannot Raise Log Level

The error message: **Cannot raise log level** is issued in one of the following situations:

- A server manager has not been copied to the SiteScope server. For details, see “Copy the srvmgr Tool and the SARM Analyzer Tool to the SiteScope Server–Details” on page 178.
- You did not configure the correct parameters for the Siebel Enterprise CI. For details, see “Matching Connection Parameters to SiteScope” on page 223.
- There is no license for Siebel in the SiteScope. For details, see “Check the Siebel Licence in SiteScope” on page 168.

Error: Could Not Retrieve Log File

When the error message: **Could not retrieve log file** is issued, check that the log folder of the server where the Siebel application is located, is shared and that there is access to it from SiteScope, so the user can open the shared folder from the SiteScope and copy files from it. Check also that all the relevant Siebel servers have a remote definition on the SiteScope. For details, see “Windows Remote Preferences Overview” in *Using System Availability Management*.

Error: Could Not Run BPM Transaction

The error message: **Could not run BPM transaction** occurs in one of the following situations:

- The Business Process Monitor server is down
- The connection from HP Business Availability Center to the Business Process Monitor is problematic
- There is a problem with the Business Process Monitor script

Access the Business Process Monitor and run the transaction manually to check if there is a problem with the Business Process Monitor.

Limitation: The Siebel Log Monitor Does not Work on a UNIX Platform

The SiteScope Siebel Log monitor does not work when logs are located on a UNIX platform.

Error: Database Breakdown Analysis Data for the Transaction Cannot Be Displayed

The error message: **Database breakdown analysis data for the transaction cannot be displayed. This might be because the analysis filters currently set for the transaction exclude the existing data.** is displayed when the time zone and time definitions of the SiteScope server or Business Process Monitor server used for the Database Breakdown tool are not synchronized with the Siebel server time zone and time definition.

A workaround is to synchronize the time zone and time definition of the servers and if they are synchronized, to rerun the Database Breakdown tool.

Troubleshooting Processes

This section describes how to solve processes-related issues.

Processes Tool Does Not Function Or Files Do Not Get Through SiteScope

- Check that the SiteScope user has permission to log to the Siebel machines.
- If another user is currently running SiteScope or ran SiteScope when the SiteScope server had not been booted, restart the SiteScope machine and the SiteScope service.
- Check that all Siebel servers are defined as remote servers on the SiteScope server.

Troubleshooting Tasks

This section describes how to solve task-related issues.

No. of tasks in error Counter

The **No. of tasks in error** counter reports all the tasks that have exited with error in the last hour.

In the advanced options of the SiteScope monitor, if you configure the **Siebel Tasks Time Window** parameter to **0**, the **No. of tasks in error** counter displays all the tasks regardless of their start time.

6


HP Business Availability for Siebel Applications User Interface

This chapter describes the pages and dialog boxes that are part of the HP Business Availability for Siebel Applications user interface, listed alphabetically.

This chapter describes:	On page:
Processes Report	236
Processes Tool - Advanced Filter Dialog Box	238
SARM - User Trace Breakdown (Run the Diagnostics Tool) Page	239
SARM - User Trace Breakdown Dialog Box	242
SARM - User Trace Breakdown - Analysis Report	244
Siebel Database Breakdown Configuration Report	257
Siebel Database Breakdown Analysis Report	259
Tasks Diagnostics Tool Report	262
Tasks Diagnostics Tool - Advanced Filter Dialog Box	264

Processes Report

Processes Diagnostics						
Enterprise: cannon Server: -All servers- Component group: -All component groups-						
Advanced Options: Using sitescope: rca3 Apply						
<div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div>1/5</div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div></div>						
Server	Component group	Component ▾	Process Type	Process ID	CPU(%)	Memory(KB)
cannon		TxnRoute	siebproc	2996	0	2188
cannon		TxnMerge	siebproc	2980	0	2008
cannon		SynchMgr	siebmsh	2972	0	2396
cannon	System	SRProc	siebmsh	3112	0	2504
cannon	System	SRBroker	siebmsh	3052	0	1844

Description	<p>Enables you to view details of the Siebel Application Server processes, for each monitored Siebel Enterprise.</p> <p>To Access: Applications > Business Availability Center for Siebel > Processes</p> <p>You can also access this page filtered for a selected CI, when you right-click the CI in Dashboard and select the Show Processes option. For details, see “Go to Siebel Diagnostics” in <i>Using Dashboard</i>.</p>
Important Information	<ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ To sort the processes by a specific column, click the column heading.➤ To move between pages, use the First, Previous, Next, and Last arrows  above the table.
Included in Tasks	“View Configuration File CI–Details” on page 199

The report includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Advanced Options	If necessary, click to open the Process Diagnostics Tool - Advanced Filter page. For details, see “Processes Tool - Advanced Filter Dialog Box” on page 238.
Apply	Click to display the process diagnostic information. The process information you requested is retrieved from the Siebel Application Servers and displayed on the Tasks Diagnostic Tool page.
Component	The name of the component. If the process does not have a task attached, then the Component column is empty.
Component Group	Select the name of the component groups. Select All component groups if you want to display the process diagnostics for all of the component groups.
Component Group	The name of the component group. If the process does not have a task attached, then the Component Group column is empty.
CPU (%)	The percentage of the host machine CPU that the relevant process instance is currently using.
Enterprises	Select the name of the Siebel Enterprise.
Memory (KB)	The amount of memory (in KB) that the relevant process instance is currently using.
Process ID	The process identifier.
Process Type	The name of the operating system process that deals with the Siebel process.
Server	Select the name of the application server. Select All servers if you want to display the process diagnostics for all of the application servers.
Server	The name of the server on which the process runs.

Processes Tool - Advanced Filter Dialog Box

Description	Use the advanced filter to filter the list of processes you want to display. To Access: In the Process Diagnostics Tool page, click the Advanced Filter link to open the Process Diagnostics Tool - Advanced Filter page.
--------------------	--

The dialog box includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Process Id	Enter the process ID.
Process Type	Select the type of process. Select All process types if you want to display the process diagnostics for all of the process types.
Siebel Components	Select the Siebel component. Select All components if you want to display the process diagnostics for all of the Siebel components.
Using SiteScope	Select the SiteScope machine you want to use to retrieve process information.

SARM - User Trace Breakdown (Run the Diagnostics Tool) Page

Description	<p>HP Business Availability for Siebel Applications SARM Diagnostics is a user trace breakdown diagnostic tool that processes the data in the User Session Trace output files produced by Siebel's SARM process. This data can be retrieved for a specific user in a specific time frame. It can also be retrieved for a specific transaction of a prerecorded script.</p> <p>You can then:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Invoke a specific Business Process Monitor script. For details, see “Invoke Business Process Monitor Script” on page 241. ➤ Specify where the files can be found: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Automatically collected Web and application server logs. ➤ The SARM logs of a specific application server and Web server. ➤ An already generated user session trace XML file for a Siebel Enterprise, a user, and a specific time frame. <p>To Access: Select Applications > Business Availability Center for Siebel > SARM - User Trace Breakdown to open the SARM - User Trace Breakdown Diagnostic Tool page.</p> <p>You can also access this page filtered for the selected CI, when you right-click the CI and select the Siebel SARM option. For details, see “Dashboard Menu Options” in <i>Using Dashboard</i>.</p>
Important Information	HP Business Availability Center does not support SiteScope 8.7 and earlier.
Included in Tasks	“View Configuration File CI-Details”

The dialog box includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Advanced Options	<p>You can run the SARM - User Trace Breakdown diagnostic tool on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ automatically collected Web and application server logs. ➤ the SARM logs of a specific application server and Web server. ➤ an already generated user session trace XML file for a site, a user, and a specific time frame. HP Business Availability Center searches all of the SARM files at the Siebel Enterprise, looks for the sessions of the specified user, fetches the appropriate files, runs the SARM analyzer, and lists all of the sessions used by the user that were active within the time frame.
Enterprises	Select the Siebel Enterprise for which you want to view SARM User Trace Breakdown data.
From ... To	Click the linked date in From or To to open a calendar and select a new date and time if you want to change the default date and time.
Invoke Business Process Monitor Script area	<p>You can view data about a Business Process Monitor transaction of a specific script running in the Web server(s) and application server(s) at a specific Siebel Enterprise, and in a specified period of time. HP Business Availability Center invokes the Business Process Monitor transaction, and then analyzes the relevant session. See below for details.</p>
User	Enter the name of the user whose activity you want to trace.

Invoke Business Process Monitor Script

The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Application	Select the application.
Host	Select the location of the Business Process Monitor running the script.
Invoke Script	Click to invoke the script transaction.
Script	Select the script.

Advanced Options Area

The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Automatically collect files	Select to run SARM - User Trace Breakdown diagnostics on all Web and application servers at the Siebel Enterprise. Then select the SiteScope(s) used to collect the data in the Using SiteScope list. This is the default.
Run	Click to run the diagnostics tool. The resulting information is displayed in the SARM - User Trace Breakdown - Analysis screen. For details, see “SARM - User Trace Breakdown - Analysis Report” on page 244
Specify a User Session Trace File	Select Specify a User Session Trace File to work on an already generated user session trace XML file. In the User Session Trace File box, enter the path to the trace file. The path is relative to the SiteScope machine. Then select the SiteScope(s) used to collect the data in the Using SiteScope list.

GUI Element	Description
Specify the SARM logs folders	<p>Select Specify the SARM logs folders to run SARM - User Trace Breakdown diagnostics only on the specified Web and application servers for the Siebel Enterprise:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ In the Application Servers box, enter the path to the SARM logs of the application server(s).➤ In the Web Servers box, enter the path to the SARM logs of the Web server(s). <p>The paths are relative to the SiteScope machine.</p> <p>Then select the SiteScope(s) used to collect the data in the Using SiteScope list. This is the default.</p>
Using SiteScope	Enter the SiteScope(s) used to collect the data.

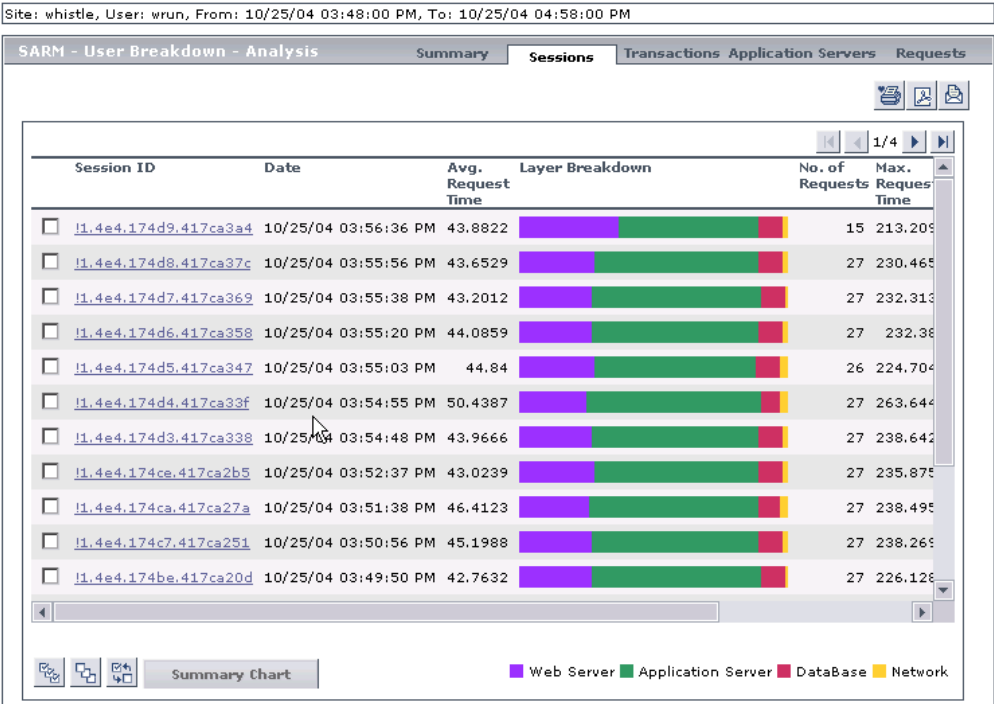
SARM - User Trace Breakdown Dialog Box

Description	When you run the SARM - User Trace Breakdown diagnostic tool, the SARM - User Trace Breakdown page indicates the status of each step in the procedure.
Important Information	After the process is complete, the page closes and the diagnostic results are displayed on the SARM - User Trace Breakdown - Analysis page. For details, see “SARM - User Trace Breakdown - Analysis Report” on page 244.

The dialog box includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Analyze Results and Prepare Charts	When the status indicator shows running stripes, the final results are being analyzed and charts are prepared. When the status indicator is complete, the loading has completed.
Check SiteScopes connectivity	When the status indicator shows running stripes, the SiteScopes connectivity is being checked. When the status indicator is complete, the operation has completed.
Extract Application Servers' session data	When the status indicator shows running stripes, the application server session data is being extracted. When the status indicator is complete, the extraction has completed.
Load Web Servers' session data	When the status indicator shows running stripes, the Web server session data is being loaded. When the status indicator is complete, the loading has completed.
Processing	The progress in the current step.
Total Progress	Indicates the total progress of the SARM - User Trace Breakdown diagnostic tool.

SARM - User Trace Breakdown - Analysis Report



Description	<p>Enables you to view:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Summary tab. A chart that displays the segmentation between the average Application Server time, Web Server time, Network time, and Database time for all of the relevant requests that were found in the files. For details, see “Summary Tab” on page 245. ➤ Sessions tab. The time distribution of the various sessions. For details, see “Sessions Tab” on page 247. ➤ Transaction tab. For each Business Process Monitor transaction, the timestamp of the session it belongs to, the session id, the application server name, the average total time of all requests that belong to that transaction, the number of request and the maximal request time. For details, see “Transactions Tab” on page 248. ➤ Application Server tab. A comparison between application servers in terms of times' distribution. For details, see “Application Servers” on page 250. ➤ Requests tab. For each request, the request detailed information. For details, see “Requests Tab” on page 251. <p>To Access: Running the user trace breakdown diagnostic tool. For details, see “SARM - User Trace Breakdown (Run the Diagnostics Tool) Page” on page 239.</p>
Included in Tasks	“View Configuration File CI-Details”

Summary Tab

Description	<p>Enables you to view a chart that displays the segmentation between the average Application Server time, Web Server time, Network time, and Database time for all of the relevant requests that were found in the files.</p>
--------------------	--

The tab includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
<drill down>	<p>Drilling down one of the segments in the chart provides a pie chart that displays the segmentation between the sub areas of that segment. If there is another level of specification (available in Siebel 7.7), you can then drill down to the sub area level.</p> <p>You can then click segments of the Area Breakdown chart to open the corresponding Sub Area Breakdown chart (if it exists). For details, see below.</p>
<pie chart>	<p>The chart displays the segmentation between the average Application Server time, Web Server time, Network time, and Database time for all of the relevant requests that were found in the files.</p>

The breakdown is as follows:

Layer Breakdown	Area Breakdown	Sub Area Breakdown
Web Server	N/A	N/A
Application Server	Application Manager	Request Receipt (sessID SeqID)
	Object Manager	Session Re-Login
	Communications Server Services	Communications Client Invoke Method
		Communications Server Invoke Method
	Build Web Page	Build View Layout
		Show Applet, Build View Data
		Build Applet
		Get View Layout
Database	Database Connector	N/A
Network	N/A	N/A

Sessions Tab

Description	Enables you to view the time distribution of the various sessions.
--------------------	--

The tab includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Application Server	The name of the application server on which the session is running.
Avg. Request Time (sec)	The average time the request spent in the session.
Date	The timestamp of the session.

GUI Element	Description
Layer Breakdown	The breakdown of the layer into its areas relative to the time spent by the session in each area: Web Server, Application Server, Database, and Network. Tooltips display the average time the session spent in each area.
Max Request Time (sec)	The maximum time spent by a request in the session. Scroll to the right to see the rest of the information.
No. of Requests	The number of requests that ran in the session.
Session Id	The ID of the session. You can drill the session ID to display information about the session requests. For details, see “Requests Tab” on page 251.
Summary	You can select one or more sessions and click Summary to display a summary chart for the sessions you selected. For details, see “Summary Tab” on page 245.
Task ID	The ID of the task the request belongs to.
Web Server	The name of the Web server on which the session is running.

Transactions Tab

Description	Enables you to view, for each Business Process Monitor transaction, the timestamp of the session it belongs to, the session id, the application server name, the average total time of all requests that belong to that transaction, the number of request and the maximal request time.
--------------------	--

The tab includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
<drill down a transaction>	Displays all of the requests that belong to that transaction. For details, see “Requests Tab” on page 251.
<tooltip>	Click any part of the chart to get the tooltip that indicates the time the transaction spent in the layer, area, or sub area.
Application Server	The name of the application server on which the transaction ran.
BPM Time	<p>This column displays the time the invoked transaction ran in Business Process Monitor (only when the transaction is invoked using Invoke Business Process Monitor Script). This value is larger than the value in the Total Time column as it includes client time, network time, and so on.</p> <p>Note: The BPM Time is displayed only when the SARM User Session Trace breakdown diagnostics has been run after invoking a BPM script monitoring the Siebel Application. Some additional tuning of Siebel Application\Web Server environment variables is required. This is due to the fact that the flush ratio of SARM files is approximately five times slower in the Web Server than in the Application Server, and therefore running SARM with the default value of SARM_MaxFileSize variable might not be enough for the SARM User Trace Breakdown diagnostic tool to return data. For details, see “SARM-Related Issues in Siebel” on page 212.</p>
Date	The date when the transaction ran.
Layer Breakdown	The breakdown of the layer into its areas relative to the time spend by the transaction in each area: Web Server, Application Server, Database, and Network. Tooltips display the average time the transaction spent in each area.

GUI Element	Description
Max. Request Time	The maximum time spent by any of the requests in the transaction.
No. of Requests	The number of transaction requests that ran in this application server.
Session ID	The ID of the session.
Task ID	The ID of the task the transaction belongs to.
Total Time	The total time the transaction ran in Siebel.
Transaction Name	The name of the transaction.
Web Server	The name of the Web server on which the transaction ran.

Application Servers

Description	Enables you to view a comparison between application servers in terms of times' distribution.
--------------------	---

The tab includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
<drill down an application server>	Displays all of the requests that were executed on that application server. For details, see “Requests Tab” on page 251.
Application Server.	The name of the application server. You can drill the session ID to display information about the application server. For details, see “Requests Tab” on page 251.
Avg. Request Time	The average time spent by a request executing in this application server.
Layer Breakdown	The time consumption breakdown by layers into its areas relative to the time spent by the request in each area: Web Server, Application Server, Database, and Network. Tooltips display the average time the request spent in each area.

GUI Element	Description
Max. Request Time	The maximum time a request spent in this application server.
No. of Requests	The number of requests that ran in this application server.
Summary	Select one or more application servers and click Summary to display a summary chart for the application servers you selected. For more details on the summary chart, see “Summary Tab” on page 245.

Requests Tab

Description	Enables you to view, for each request, the request detailed information.
--------------------	--

The tab includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Application Server	The name of the application server on which the task ran.
BPM Time	<p>Displays the time the invoked request ran in Business Process Monitor (only when the request is invoked using Invoke Business Process Monitor Script). This value is larger than the value in the Total Time column as it includes client time, network time, and so on.</p> <p>Note: The BPM Time is displayed only when the SARM User Session Trace breakdown diagnostics has been run after invoking a BPM script monitoring the Siebel Application. Some additional tuning of Siebel Application\Web Server environment variables is required. This is due to the fact that the flush ratio of SARM files is approximately five times slower in the Web Server than in the Application Server, and therefore running SARM with the default value of SARM_MaxFileSize variable might not be enough for the SARM User Trace Breakdown diagnostic tool to return data. For details, see “SARM-Related Issues in Siebel” on page 212.</p>
Date	The date when the request ran.
Layer Breakdown	The time consumption breakdown by layers into its areas relative to the time the request spent in each area: Web Server, Application Server, Database, and Network. Tooltips display the average time the request spent in each area.
Request ID	<p>The ID of the request.</p> <p>You can drill the request ID to display information about the area where the request ran. For details, see “Area Details Area” on page 253.</p>
Session ID	The ID of the session on which the request ran. Scroll to the right to see the rest of the information.

GUI Element	Description
Summary	Select one or more application servers and click Summary to display a summary chart for the application servers you selected. For more details on the summary chart, see “Summary Tab” on page 245.
Task ID	The ID of the task the request belongs to.
Total Time	The total time spent to execute a request.
Transaction Name	The name of the transaction the request belongs to.
Web Server	The name of the Web server on which the task ran.

Area Details Area

The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Area Name	The name of the area where the request ran. You can drill the area name to display information about its sub areas. For details, see “Sub Area Details Area” on page 254.
Avg. Execution Time	The average time spent by the request executing in the area.
Exclusive Memory Max Allocated Sub Area	The amount of memory used by requests that entered only this area.
Max Execution Time	The maximum time spent by the request executing in the area.
Max Response Time SARM node App String 1	The name of the method invoked or workflow process involved.
Max Response Time SARM node App String 2	The name of the method invoked or workflow process involved.
No. of Sub Areas	The number of sub areas in the area.

GUI Element	Description
Non-Recursive Invocations	The number of times requests were invoked (non-recursive invocation) in the area.
Recursive Invocations	The number of times requests were invoked by other requests (recursive invocation) in the area.
Summary	Select one or more application servers and click Summary to display a summary chart for the application servers you selected. For more details on the summary chart, see “Summary Tab” on page 245.
Total Execution Time	The total time spent by the request executing in the area.

Sub Area Details Area

The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Area Name	The name of the area where the sub area is located.
Avg. Execution Time	The average time spent by the request executing in the sub area.
Exclusive Memory Max Allocated Instance	The amount of memory used by requests that entered only this sub area.
Max Execution Time	The maximum time spent by the request executing in the sub area.
Max Response Time SARM node App String 1	The name of the method invoked or workflow process involved.
Max Response Time SARM node App String 2	The name of the method invoked or workflow process involved.
No. of Instances	The number of instances of the request.

GUI Element	Description
Non-Recursive Invocations	The number of times requests were invoked (non-recursive invocation) in the sub area. Scroll to the right to see the rest of the information.
Recursive Invocations	The number of times requests were invoked by other requests (recursive invocation) in the sub area.
Sub Area Name	The name of the sub area where the request ran. You can drill the sub area name to display information about the session requests. For details, see “Instance Details Area” on page 255.
Summary	Select one or more application servers and click Summary to display a summary chart for the application servers you selected. For more details on the summary chart, see “Summary Tab” on page 245.
Total Execution Time	The total time spent by the request executing in the sub area.

Instance Details Area

The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Area Name	The name of the area where the request ran.
Avg. Execution Time	The average time spent by the request executing in the instance.
Instance Name	The name of the instance where the request ran.
Max Execution Time	The maximum time spent by the request executing in the instance.
Max Response Time SARM node App String 1	The name of the method invoked or workflow process involved.
Max Response Time SARM node App String 2	The name of the method invoked or workflow process involved.

GUI Element	Description
Non-Recursive Invocations	The number of times requests were invoked (non-recursive invocation) in the instance.=Scroll to the right to see the rest of the information.
Recursive Invocations	The number of times requests were invoked by other requests (recursive invocation) in the instance.
Sub Area Name	The name of the sub area where the request ran.
Summary	Select one or more application servers and click Summary to display a summary chart for the application servers you selected. For more details on the summary chart, see “Summary Tab” on page 245.
Total Execution Time	The total time spent by the request executing in the instance.

Siebel Database Breakdown Configuration Report

Database Breakdown
Tasks
SARM - User Trace Breakdown
Process

Database Breakdown > Configuration

Siebel Database Breakdown: Configuration

Select an enterprise: siebel78
Select an application: eEvents
User Name:

Available Transactions

Advanced options

Select a Siebel component: eEvents Object Manager (JPN)

Select a server: -All servers-

Using SiteScope: catapult1

Analyze

Description	<p>Enables you to run the Database Breakdown tool.</p> <p>To Access: Select Applications > Business Availability Center for Siebel > Database Breakdown to open the Siebel Database Breakdown Configuration page.</p> <p>You can also access this page filtered for the selected CI, when you right-click the CI and select the Siebel Database Breakdown option. For details, see “Dashboard Menu Options” in <i>Using Dashboard</i>.</p>
Included in Tasks	“View Configuration File CI-Details” on page 199

Selection Area

The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Select an application	In the list, select the Siebel application for which you want to analyze data.

GUI Element	Description
Select an enterprise	In the list, select the Siebel Enterprise.
User Name	The value in the User Name box appears automatically when you select the application. The appropriate user name has been entered manually by your administrator after discovery has taken place and the monitoring script was recorded, but you can override it. For details, see “Deploy the SiteScope Siebel Monitors–Details” on page 187.

Available Transactions Area

The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

Description	Lists the transactions when you select a Siebel Enterprise and an application in the top part of the page. Click the Business Process Monitor transaction whose activity you want to analyze. (Note that the list of transactions includes only those for which you have permissions.)
Important Information	For diagnostic purposes it is recommended to use a script running a dedicated user. This enables you to make sure diagnosis results refer to the Business Process Monitor transaction intended to be analyzed.

Advanced Options Area

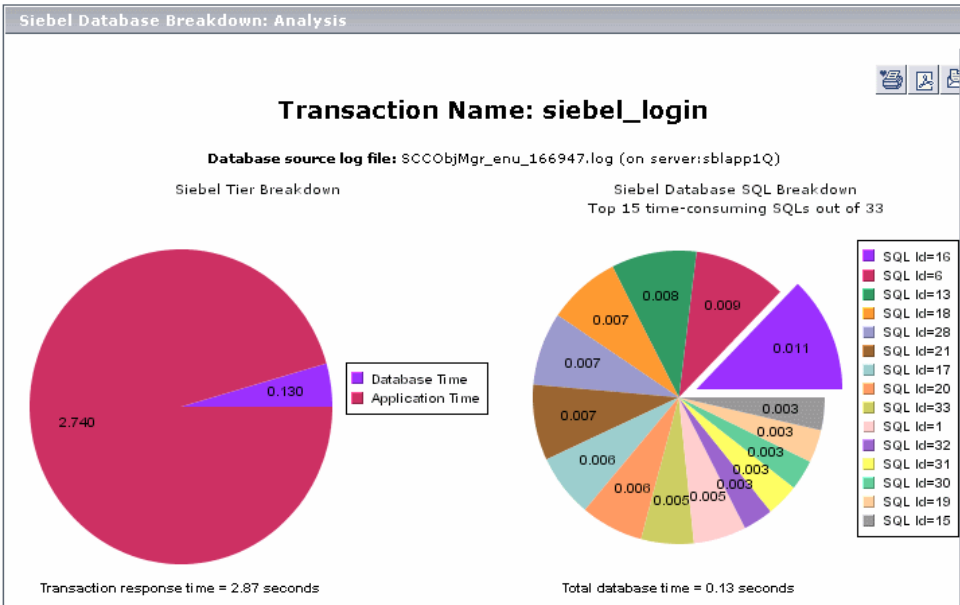
The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Analyze	Click to display the Siebel Tier Breakdown and Siebel Database SQL Breakdown pie charts. For details, see “Siebel Database Breakdown Analysis Report” on page 259.
Select a server	Select a Siebel Application Server in the list. You can also leave All servers selected.

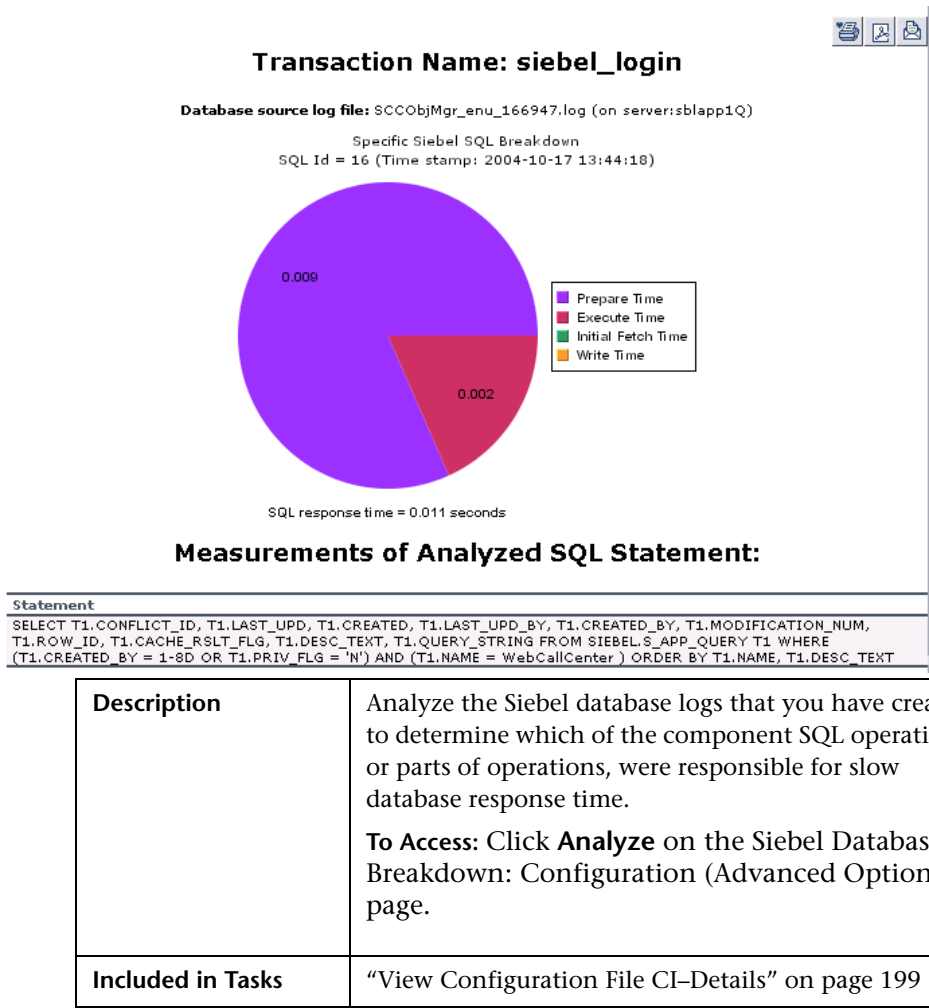
GUI Element	Description
Select a Siebel component	Select a Siebel component in the list. Only the log level for that component is brought up.
Using SiteScope	Select the SiteScope machine you want to use to monitor the Siebel component in the list.

Siebel Database Breakdown Analysis Report

An example of the report:



An example of the detail of one segment of the pie chart:



The page includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Siebel Database SQL Breakdown Pie Chart	Displays a breakdown of up to 15 of the most time-consuming SQLs.
Siebel Tier Breakdown Pie Chart	Shows the transaction's database time relative to its application time.
Specific SQL Breakdown Pie Chart	Click, in the Siebel Database SQL Breakdown pie chart, a section representing the required SQL, to view the database-specific time distribution of that specific SQL. For each SQL operation, you can view the various database times: preparation time, execution time, initial fetch time, total time, and write time (time stamp). This enables you to isolate the exact segment responsible for the delay in the database response time. Underneath the Specific SQL Breakdown pie chart, you can view the corresponding SQL statement.

Tasks Diagnostics Tool Report

Tasks Diagnostics Tool

Site:

whistle

 Status:

-All statuses-

 User:


Advanced Filter:

Server: All servers, Component Group: All component groups, Component: All components, Using SiteScope: rca3

Apply

1/3

SV_NAME	CG_ALIAS	CC_ALIAS	TK_LABEL	TK_TASKID	TK_PID	TK_DISP_RUNSTATE	CC_RUNMOD
whistle	System	ServerMgr		105432	4336	Running	Interactive
whistle	CallCenter	SCCObjMgr_jpn	sadmin	105431	1988	Running	Interactive
whistle	System	ServerMgr		105430		Completed	Interactive
whistle	System	ServerMgr		105429		Completed	Interactive
whistle	System	ServerMgr		105428		Completed	Interactive

Description	<p>Enables you to view details of Siebel Application Server tasks.</p> <p>To Access: Select Applications > Business Availability Center for Siebel > Tasks to open the Task Diagnostics Tool page.</p> <p>You can also access this page filtered for the selected CI, when you right-click the CI and select the Show Tasks in Error or Show Running Tasks option. For details, see “Dashboard Menu Options” in <i>Using Dashboard</i>.</p>
Important Information	<p>► To sort the tasks by a specific column, click the column heading.</p> <p>► To move between pages, use the arrows  above the table.</p>
Included in Tasks	<p>“View Configuration File CI–Details” on page 199</p>

The report includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Advanced Filter	If necessary, click the link to filter the list of tasks. For details, see “View Configuration File CI–Details” on page 199.
Apply	When you click the button, the task information you requested is retrieved from the Siebel Application Server(s) and displayed on the Tasks Diagnostic Tool page.
CC_ALIAS	The name of the component the task belongs to.
CC_INCARN_NO	The number of times the task was restarted.
CC_RUNMODE	The mode used to execute the task: Interactive or Batch .
CG_ALIAS	The name of the component group the task belongs to.
Enterprise	Select the Siebel site/enterprise for which you want to view task data.
Status	Select the specific status— Running , Paused , Stopping , Completed , Exited with Error , or Killed . Alternatively, you can select to view tasks of all statuses.
SV_NAME	The name of the server on which the task is running.
TK_DISP_RUNSTATE	The state of the task: Running , Paused , Stopping , Completed , Exited with Error , or Killed .
TK_END_TIME	The time when the task stopped executing.
TK_IDLE	For future use.
TK_LABEL	The name of the user who is running the tasks. Note that some tasks (such as the ones belonging to the system component group) do not have a user.
TK_PARENT_T	The task that caused this task to execute.

GUI Element	Description
TK_PID	The operating system process ID that deals with the task. One process can deal with more than one task. This column displays data only for tasks whose TK_DISP_RUNSTATE is running .
TK_PING_TIM	For future use.
TK_START_TIME	The time when the task started to execute.
TK_STATUS	A description of the task—added by the task. If TK_DISP_RUNSTATE is Exited with Error , TK_STATUS displays the error message.
TK_TASKID	The ID of the task.
TK_TASKTYPE	The urgency of the task.
User	If you want to focus on the tasks of a specific user, fill in the user name in the User box.

Tasks Diagnostics Tool - Advanced Filter Dialog Box

Description	<p>Use the advanced filter to filter the list of tasks you want to display.</p> <p>To Access: In the Task Diagnostics Tool page, click the Advanced Filter link to open the Tasks Diagnostics Tool Advanced Filter page.</p>
-------------	--

The dialog box includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Component	Select the specific component for which you want to view task data.
Component group	Select the specific component group for which you want to view task data.

GUI Element	Description
Server	Select the specific server whose task data you want to view.
Using SiteScope	Select the SiteScope machine you want to use to retrieve task data from the Siebel Application Server, if you do not want HP Business Availability for Siebel Applications to use the default SiteScope machine.

Part IV

Business Availability Center APIs

7

HP Business Availability Center APIs

The following APIs are included with HP Business Availability Center:

- **Generic Reporting Engine API.** Enables extraction of data from the Business Availability Center database for use with third-party or custom tools. For details, see “Working with the Generic Reporting Engine API” on page 271.
- **CMDB API.** Enables writing configuration item definitions and topological relations to the CMDB (Configuration Management Database), and querying the information with TQL and ad hoc queries. For details, see “Working with the HP Universal CMDB API” on page 295.
- **Dashboard API.** Enables retrieving information about one or more views in a HP Business Availability Center system through a URL-based query to the database. For details, see “Working with the Dashboard API” on page 361.

8

Working with the Generic Reporting Engine API

Note to HP Managed Software Solution customers: For details on how to use the Generic Reporting Engine API in a HP Managed Software Solution environment, contact HP Managed Software Solution Support.

This chapter explains how to manually work with the Generic Reporting Engine API to extract data from HP Business Availability Center for use with third-party or custom tools.

This chapter describes:	On page:
Introducing the Generic Reporting Engine API	272
Data Returned	273
Querying with a Browser	274
Using the Web Service	275
Supported SQL Syntax	275
Query Limitations	276
Date-Time Values	277
byTime Function	278
Query Examples	279
Legacy Queries	280

Introducing the Generic Reporting Engine API

The recommended method for creating API-level queries to the profile database is building queries using the Custom Query Builder. The Custom Query Builder enables the building of queries using a graphical user interface, and facilitates the generation of reports, extraction of data in different formats, and generation of query URLs that can be used with third-party or custom tools. For details, see “Custom Query Builder” in *Custom Reporting and Alerting*.

The Generic Reporting Engine API also enables manual creation of queries using the following methods:

- **Web browser.** The request is sent as an HTML query and the data is returned as HTML or as a CSV (Comma Separated Values) file that can be opened with Microsoft Excel or processed with a custom tool.
- **Web Service.** The return object contains the data in CSV format.

The remainder of this chapter describes how to create queries manually.

Prerequisite Knowledge

Users of the API should be familiar with SQL syntax and HP Business Availability Center administration and applications. Users of the API via Web Service should also be familiar with the SOAP specification and an object-oriented programming language such as C++ or Java.

Permissions

For a query to access the data using the API query syntax described below, the user and password parameters passed in the query must be those of a user with either System Viewer or Superuser permissions. (For details on setting permissions in the Permissions Manager, see “Permissions Management” in *Platform Administration*.)

Configuration

You can configure the API options at **Admin > Platform > Setup and Maintenance > Infrastructure Settings > Foundations > Generic Data Engine Open API**. You can set the maximum number of data rows returned, as well as disable use of the Generic Reporting Engine API.

Getting Metadata on the Samples

When building queries, you must know the data representation of the sample. For information on commonly queried samples and descriptions of their fields, see “Data Samples” in *Reference Information*.

Advanced Sample Retrieval

Users with special reporting needs can retrieve a list of all samples and their fields using the MBean Inspector. Access the MBean Inspector page by entering the following URL in your browser:

```
http://<server>[:port]/jmx-  
console/HtmlAdaptor?action=inspectMBean&name=Topaz%3AService%3DMeta-Data+Manager
```

The default port number is 8080. If this port is incorrect, consult your system administrator for the correct port number.

On the MBean Inspector page, click the **Invoke** button next to the operation **showMetaDataDBMapping**. The bean returns a list of fields in each sample.

Data Returned

The same data is returned whether the request is made from a browser or with the Web Service. With a browser, the data resides in the response body, and for the Web Service, the data resides in the return object.

Web Browser Response Body

When the query is submitted from a browser, the response CSV or HTML contains the data, or error code and message. If the number of rows to be returned exceeds the maximum, the last row of the data is **Returned X of Y rows**, where *X* is the number of rows returned and *Y* is the actual number of rows that fulfil the conditions of the query. If there is an error at the engine level, the HTTP success code is returned, but the body of the response is **<error code>, <error message>**.

Web Service Return Object

The Web Service return object contains the following:

- **retval**. The data or an error message.
- **errorCode**. The error code (type int). Possible error codes are:
 - 0 - Success
 - 100 - Authorization error
 - 101 - Processing error
 - 102 - Open API has been disabled
- **origRowCount**. The actual number of rows the query should have returned (type int). If the number of rows to be returned exceeds the maximum, the **origRowCount** field is set to the actual number of rows that the query would have returned had the maximum not been exceeded.

Querying with a Browser

When querying with a browser, the `getData` service is called with the URL:

```
http://<server>[:port]/topaz/gdeopenapi/GdeOpenApi?method=getData&user=<username>&password=<password>&query=<query>
```

or with the optional result type parameter:

```
http://<server>[:port]/topaz/gdeopenapi/GdeOpenApi?method=getData&user=<username>&password=<password>&query=<query>&resultType=csv
```

The port specification is only necessary for non-standard installations. Consult your system administrator for the correct port number.

The default return type is HTML. If `resultType=csv` is specified, a comma separated values file is returned.

Using the Web Service

The API Web Service enables submitting a query consisting of a username, password, and an SQL-like select statement. The engine returns an error description if it cannot parse the statement or if there is a problem running the query. If there is no error, the results of the query are returned.

SOAP programmers can access the WSDL at:

`http://<server>[:port]/topaz/gdeopenapi/services/GdeWsOpenAPI?wsdl`

The port specification is only necessary for non-standard installations. Consult your system administrator for the correct port number.

Supported SQL Syntax

The language supported is a subset of SQL and supports these keywords, modifiers, and operators:

- SELECT
- WHERE
- FROM
- TOP
- HAVING
- Aliasing with the AS keyword
- Logical operators OR , AND , NOT
- DISTINCT modifier
- IN operator. Inner selects can be used to return the values for the IN operator.
- BETWEEN operator
- IS NULL (IS NOT NULL is not supported)
- LIKE. Note that the wildcard character is the asterisk (*). Do not use the percent sign (%). The asterisk can not be used by itself (LIKE *). It must be used with other characters.

- Comparators: =, IS, !=, <>, >, >=, <, <=
- Functions: MAX, MIN, SUM, COUNT, AVG, STDDEV, SUMOFSQR, LOG, CEIL, FLOOR, MOD, SQRT, REPLACENULL, IF, and the “byTime Function” described on page 278.
- ORDER BY and the ASC and DESC modifiers

Query Limitations

The following limitations apply to queries submitted to the service:

- Composite expressions in the SELECT clause using parenthesis are not supported. For example, you cannot select (a+b)/c. Use of parentheses for function arguments is supported, for example, max(a+b).
- Only one monitor type can be selected in a single query.
- The asterisk (*) is not supported as a wildcard character except in combination with the LIKE operator. It is supported as the multiplication operator.
- Inner selects and joins are not supported, with one exception: an inner select can be used to return the values for an IN clause.
- The ORDER BY clause requires a column number, for example ORDER BY 1. ORDER BY column name is not supported.
- The engine requires that queries contain a time limitation in the WHERE clause.
- The GROUP BY clause is not supported. It is unnecessary because the engine treats all fields that do not have an aggregate function as GROUP BY fields.
- When manually defining a filter that consists of strings containing white space or special characters (for example, where bb_guid IN (a b, c)), you must enclose the white space or special character string with quotes (for example, where bb_guid IN ('a b', c)). When you create filters on the Filter Builder page, HP Business Availability Center automatically adds the quotes. Special characters are defined as any characters other than digits, letters, and the following characters: "_", "\$", "#".

- When defining a filter that consists of strings containing one or more single quote characters, you must add a second single quote character beside each instance. For example, change `szTransactionName = ('Login_to_O'brien')` to `szTransactionName = ('Login_to_O"brien')`.
- The columns in the returned data are labeled Column 0, Column 1, and so on. To return meaningful column labels, use the SQL AS operator. For example, `Select time_stamp as TimeStamp`. With this use of the AS operator, the column label is TimeStamp.

Date-Time Values

Time in queries and return data is specified in seconds since January 1, 1970. You can use Microsoft Excel to understand the time values.

Time is most commonly used for time stamp fields.

To get a GMT time for use in a query, enter the date and time in a Date-formatted cell and in another cell, formatted as General, enter the formula:

`=(<date cell> - 25569) * 86400`

To correct for a local time zone, add the time zone offset times 3600 seconds to the result. For example, for Central Europe (GMT + 2):

`=(<date cell> - 25569) * 86400 + (2 * 3600)`

To view a time value from a query as a GMT date in Excel, use a Date format for the cell and enter the formula:

`=<time stamp> / 86400 + 25569`

To correct for a local time zone, subtract the time zone offset times 3600 seconds from the time stamp. For example, for the Eastern United States, standard time (GMT - 3):

`=(<time stamp> - (-3 * 3600)) / 86400 + 25569`

byTime Function

The Generic Reporting Engine SQL supports the function **byTime**, which returns data grouped by time periods. For example, if you build a query that returns the average response time of a transaction for the past day, without the **byTime** function one value would be returned; using the **byTime** function, you could request to view the average response time of the transaction for each hour of the past day, in which case a value would be returned for each hour of the past 24 hours.

The function syntax is:

byTime(<timefield >, <step value>, <number of step>, <offset>)

Argument	Description
<i>timefield</i>	Usually a timestamp field
<i>step value</i>	One of: -1 - Time not set 10 - Second 20 - Minute 30 - Hour 40 - Day 50 - Week 60 - Month 70 - Quarter 80 - Year
<i>number of step</i>	The number of the units specified in <i>step value</i> to group.
<i>offset</i>	Time zone offset from GMT in hours. Positive numbers indicate time zones East of GMT. Negative numbers indicate time zones West of GMT.

For example, to return one value for each 3 days, corrected to two hours East of GMT:

byTime(time_stamp, 40, 3, 2)

Query Examples

Below are several examples of query URLs that retrieve different types of data from the database.

Example of ss_t Sample

This example illustrates retrieving the average value for SiteScope samples on a given measurement and monitor.

```
http://myServer/topaz/gdeopenapi/GdeOpenApi?method=getData&user=admin
&password=admin&query=select szMeasurementName, szMonitorName,
avg(dValue) from ss_t where u_iStatus=1 and time_stamp > 123456 and
szMeasurementName = 'myMeasurmentName' and szMonitorName =
'myMonitorName'
```

Example of trans_t Sample

This example illustrates retrieving the average response time, grouped by minutes and offset to GMT + 3 for Springfield_infra_ems_login transactions in the Springfield_Location profile on for a given period from BPM data.

```
http://myServer/topaz/gdeopenapi/GdeOpenApi?method=getData&user=admin
&password=admin&query=select byTime(time_stamp, 20, 1, 3.0), profile_name
as ProfileName, szTransactionName as TransactionName,
AVG(dResponseTime) from trans_t where time_stamp>=1126594800.64 and
time_stamp<1126596000.64 and profile_name='Springfield_Location' and
szTransactionName='Springfield_infra_ems_login'
```

Example of rum_server_t Sample

This example illustrates retrieving a list of all rum_server_t samples in a given day that failed on a specified server:

```
http://myServer/topaz/gdeopenapi/GdeOpenApi?method=getData&user=admin
&password=admin&query=select time_stamp, engine_name, server_name from
rum_server_t where availability=0 and total_hits > 0 and time_stamp >
1041379200 and time_stamp < 1136197020 and server_name =
'myServerName'
```

Example of rum_page_t Sample

This example illustrates retrieving the total server time for each URL as measured by RUM.

```
http://myServer/topaz/gdeopenapi/GdeOpenApi?method=getData&user=admin
&password=admin&query=select page_url, sum(tot_server_time) from
rum_page_t where time_stamp > 1041379200 and time_stamp < 1136197020
&resultType=csv
```

Legacy Queries

From HP Business Availability Center version 6.0, it is possible to write SQL queries directly on samples, as described in the previous sections. Customers who used the previous version of the data engine API can use the information in this section to maintain older reports.

Structure of the Query

The query begins with the URL of the OpenAPI.jsp:
`http://<server_name>/topaz/openapi/OpenAPI.jsp`

Following this is a series of query **parameter=value** pairs. The pairs are separated with an ampersand (&). You build the query using required and optional parameters.

You can also add filter parameters. For details, see “Filter Parameters” on page 291.

► **Required Parameters.** The following parameters are required:

<i>username</i>	The name of the HP Business Availability Center user running the query.
<i>password</i>	The password of the HP Business Availability Center user running the query
<i>function</i>	<p>The type of the data to receive. One of:</p> <p>transactions – Business Process Monitor response time data</p> <p>transactions_breakdown – Business Process Monitor transaction breakdown data</p> <p>sitescope – SiteScope measurement data</p> <p>routings – WebTrace routing data</p> <p>hops – WebTrace hop data</p> <p>transactions_error – Business Process Monitor transaction error data</p> <p>alerts – Business Process Monitor alert data</p> <p>components_breakdown – Business Process Monitor component breakdown data</p>
<i>rowDataType</i>	<p>The type of aggregation to use. One of:</p> <p>row – raw data</p> <p>hour – hourly aggregated data</p> <p>day – daily aggregated data</p> <p>The type of aggregation cannot be a larger unit than the one specified with the optional parameter, <i>stepValueType</i>.</p>

<i>profileIds</i>	<p>The IDs of the profiles for which to get data. Separate multiple IDs with a comma (,).</p> <p>For example: <code>profileIds=2,7,9</code></p> <p>To extract a profile's ID from the database:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1 Open the page <code>http://<servername>:8080/jmx-console/index.jsp</code> in a Web browser, where <servername> represents the name of the HP Business Availability Center server.2 In the Topaz list, click the link service=OAPI Services.3 Invoke <code>com.mercury.infra.db.tools.oapiservices.ProfileMapping</code> <code>getProfiles()</code> to retrieve the profile ID information.
Time range either <i>from</i> and <i>to</i> or <i>lastPeriod</i>	<p>Either use <i>from</i> and <i>to</i> to specify the start and end of the period, or use <i>lastPeriod</i> to specify the period or periods ending at the time the query is called.</p> <p>The time format for <i>from</i> and <i>to</i> is: <code>dd/MM/yyyy HH:mm:ss</code></p> <p><i>lastPeriod</i> is one of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">hourdayweekmonthquarteryear <p>To specify more than one unit of <i>lastPeriod</i>, use the parameter <code>numStepUnit</code> together with <i>lastPeriod</i>.</p>

► **Optional Parameters.** The following parameters are optional:

<i>numStepUnit</i>	Used with <i><italic>lastPeriod</i> to indicate the number of periods included in the data. For example, get data for the last two days with: lastPeriod=day&numStepUnit=2
<i>resultType</i>	The output file format. One of: html xml csv The default is html .
<i>stepValueType</i>	The unit of time by which the data is grouped. One of: minute hour day week month Use <i>stepValueType</i> in conjunction with <i>stepValue</i> to see a larger grouping than that specified with <i>rowDataTypes</i> .
<i>stepValue</i>	The number of the time units specified by <i>stepValueType</i> by which to group. For example stepValueType=hour&stepValue=8 groups the data by 8-hour periods. The default is 1.
<i>dateFormat</i>	The format for date value output (that is, the way the date and time are displayed in the report). For example, MM/dd/yyyy%20HH:mm:ss The “%20” indicates a space. (A space is ASCII character number 32, written 20 in hexadecimal.)
<i>timeZone</i>	A time zone specification in the form: &timezone=<time zone value from below time zone list> For example: &timezone=Europe/London

Time Zone List

ACT	Antarctica/McMurdo	Etc/GMT0
AET	Antarctica/Palmer	Etc/Greenwich
AGT	Antarctica/Rothera	Etc/UCT
ART	Antarctica/South_Pole	Etc/UTC
AST	Antarctica/Syowa	Etc/Universal
Africa/Abidjan	Antarctica/Vostok	Etc/Zulu
Africa/Accra	Arctic/Longyearbyen	Europe/Amsterdam
Africa/Addis_Ababa	Asia/Aden	Europe/Andorra
Africa/Algiers	Asia/Almaty	Europe/Athens
Africa/Asmera	Asia/Amman	Europe/Belfast
Africa/Bamako	Asia/Anadyr	Europe/Belgrade
Africa/Bangui	Asia/Aqtau	Europe/Berlin
Africa/Banjul	Asia/Aqtobe	Europe/Bratislava
Africa/Bissau	Asia/Ashgabat	Europe/Brussels
Africa/Blantyre	Asia/Ashkhabad	Europe/Bucharest
Africa/Brazzaville	Asia/Baghdad	Europe/Budapest
Africa/Bujumbura	Asia/Bahrain	Europe/Chisinau
Africa/Cairo	Asia/Baku	Europe/Copenhagen
Africa/Casablanca	Asia/Bangkok	Europe/Dublin
Africa/Ceuta	Asia/Beirut	Europe/Gibraltar
Africa/Conakry	Asia/Bishkek	Europe/Helsinki
Africa/Dakar	Asia/Brunei	Europe/Istanbul
Africa/Dar_es_Salaam	Asia/Calcutta	Europe/Kaliningrad
Africa/Djibouti	Asia/Choibalsan	Europe/Kiev
Africa/Douala	Asia/Chongqing	Europe/Lisbon

Africa/El_Aaiun	Asia/Chungking	Europe/Ljubljana
Africa/Freetown	Asia/Colombo	Europe/London
Africa/Gaborone	Asia/Dacca	Europe/Luxembourg
Africa/Harare	Asia/Damascus	Europe/Madrid
Africa/Johannesburg	Asia/Dhaka	Europe/Malta
Africa/Kampala	Asia/Dili	Europe/Minsk
Africa/Khartoum	Asia/Dubai	Europe/Monaco
Africa/Kigali	Asia/Dushanbe	Europe/Moscow
Africa/Kinshasa	Asia/Gaza	Europe/Nicosia
Africa/Lagos	Asia/Harbin	Europe/Oslo
Africa/Libreville	Asia/Hong_Kong	Europe/Paris
Africa/Lome	Asia/Hovd	Europe/Prague
Africa/Luanda	Asia/Irkutsk	Europe/Riga
Africa/Lubumbashi	Asia/Istanbul	Europe/Rome
Africa/Lusaka	Asia/Jakarta	Europe/Samara
Africa/Malabo	Asia/Jayapura	Europe/San_Marino
Africa/Maputo	Asia/Jerusalem	Europe/Sarajevo
Africa/Maseru	Asia/Kabul	Europe/Simferopol
Africa/Mbabane	Asia/Kamchatka	Europe/Skopje
Africa/Mogadishu	Asia/Karachi	Europe/Sofia
Africa/Monrovia	Asia/Kashgar	Europe/Stockholm
Africa/Nairobi	Asia/Katmandu	Europe/Tallinn
Africa/Ndjamena	Asia/Krasnoyarsk	Europe/Tirane
Africa/Niamey	Asia/Kuala_Lumpur	Europe/Tiraspol
Africa/Nouakchott	Asia/Kuching	Europe/Uzhgorod
Africa/Ouagadougou	Asia/Kuwait	Europe/Vaduz

Africa/Porto-Novo	Asia/Macao	Europe/Vatican
Africa/Sao_Tome	Asia/Macau	Europe/Vienna
Africa/Timbuktu	Asia/Magadan	Europe/Vilnius
Africa/Tripoli	Asia/Makassar	Europe/Warsaw
Africa/Tunis	Asia/Manila	Europe/Zagreb
Africa/Windhoek	Asia/Muscat	Europe/Zaporozhye
America/Adak	Asia/Nicosia	Europe/Zurich
America/Anchorage	Asia/Novosibirsk	GB
America/Anguilla	Asia/Omsk	GB-Eire
America/Antigua	Asia/Oral	GMT
America/Araguaina	Asia/Phnom_Penh	GMT0
America/Aruba	Asia/Pontianak	Greenwich
America/Asuncion	Asia/Pyongyang	HST
America/Atka	Asia/Qatar	Hongkong
America/Barbados	Asia/Qyzylorda	IET
America/Belem	Asia/Rangoon	IST
America/Belize	Asia/Riyadh	Iceland
America/Boa_Vista	Asia/Riyadh87	Indian/Antananarivo
America/Bogota	Asia/Riyadh88	Indian/Chagos
America/Boise	Asia/Riyadh89	Indian/Christmas
America/Buenos_Aires	Asia/Saigon	Indian/Cocos
America/Cambridge_Bay	Asia/Sakhalin	Indian/Comoro
America/Cancun	Asia/Samarkand	Indian/Kerguelen
America/Caracas	Asia/Seoul	Indian/Mahe
America/Catamarca	Asia/Shanghai	Indian/Maldives
America/Cayenne	Asia/Singapore	Indian/Mauritius

America/Cayman	Asia/Taipei	Indian/Mayotte
America/Chicago	Asia/Tashkent	Indian/Reunion
America/Chihuahua	Asia/Tbilisi	Iran
America/Cordoba	Asia/Tehran	Israel
America/Costa_Rica	Asia/Tel_Aviv	JST
America/Cuiaba	Asia/Thimbu	Jamaica
America/Curacao	Asia/Thimphu	Japan
America/Danmarkshavn	Asia/Tokyo	Kwajalein
America/Dawson	Asia/Ujung_Pandang	Libya
America/Dawson_Creek	Asia/Ulaanbaatar	MET
America/Denver	Asia/Ulan_Bator	MIT
America/Detroit	Asia/Urumqi	MST
America/Dominica	Asia/Vientiane	MST7MDT
America/Edmonton	Asia/Vladivostok	Mexico/BajaNorte
America/Eirunepe	Asia/Yakutsk	Mexico/BajaSur
America/El_Salvador	Asia/Yekaterinburg	Mexico/General
America/Ensenada	Asia/Yerevan	Mideast/Riyadh87
America/Fort_Wayne	Atlantic/Azores	Mideast/Riyadh88
America/Fortaleza	Atlantic/Bermuda	Mideast/Riyadh89
America/Glace_Bay	Atlantic/Canary	NET
America/Godthab	Atlantic/Cape_Verde	NST
America/Goose_Bay	Atlantic/Faeroe	NZ
America/Grand_Turk	Atlantic/Jan_Mayen	NZ-CHAT
America/Grenada	Atlantic/Madeira	Navajo
America/Guadeloupe	Atlantic/Reykjavik	PLT
America/Guatemala	Atlantic/South_Georgia	PNT

America/Guayaquil	Atlantic/St_Helena	PRC
America/Guyana	Atlantic/Stanley	PRT
America/Halifax	Australia/ACT	PST
America/Havana	Australia/Adelaide	PST8PDT
America/Hermosillo	Australia/Brisbane	Pacific/Apia
America/Indiana/Indiana polis	Australia/Broken_Hill	Pacific/Auckland
America/Indiana/Knox	Australia/Canberra	Pacific/Chatham
America/Indiana/Marengo	Australia/Darwin	Pacific/Easter
America/Indiana/Vevay	Australia/Hobart	Pacific/Efate
America/Indianapolis	Australia/LHI	Pacific/Enderbury
America/Inuvik	Australia/Lindeman	Pacific/Fakaofo
America/Iqaluit	Australia/Lord_Howe	Pacific/Fiji
America/Jamaica	Australia/Melbourne	Pacific/Funafuti
America/Jujuy	Australia/NSW	Pacific/Galapagos
America/Juneau	Australia/North	Pacific/Gambier
America/Kentucky/Louis ville	Australia/Perth	Pacific/Guadalcanal
America/Kentucky/Mont icello	Australia/Queensland	Pacific/Guam
America/Knox_IN	Australia/South	Pacific/Honolulu
America/La_Paz	Australia/Sydney	Pacific/Johnston
America/Lima	Australia/Tasmania	Pacific/Kiritimati
America/Los_Angeles	Australia/Victoria	Pacific/Kosrae
America/Louisville	Australia/West	Pacific/Kwajalein
America/Maceio	Australia/Yancowinna	Pacific/Majuro
America/Managua	BET	Pacific/Marquesas

America/Manaus	BST	Pacific/Midway
America/Martinique	Brazil/Acre	Pacific/Nauru
America/Mazatlan	Brazil/DeNoronha	Pacific/Niue
America/Mendoza	Brazil/East	Pacific/Norfolk
America/Menominee	Brazil/West	Pacific/Noumea
America/Merida	CAT	Pacific/Pago_Pago
America/Mexico_City	CET	Pacific/Palau
America/Miquelon	CNT	Pacific/Pitcairn
America/Monterrey	CST	Pacific/Ponape
America/Montevideo	CST6CDT	Pacific/Port_Moresby
America/Montreal	CTT	Pacific/Rarotonga
America/Montserrat	Canada/Atlantic	Pacific/Saipan
America/Nassau	Canada/Central	Pacific/Samoa
America/New_York	Canada/East-Saskatchewan	Pacific/Tahiti
America/Nipigon	Canada/Eastern	Pacific/Tarawa
America/Nome	Canada/Mountain	Pacific/Tongatapu
America/Noronha	Canada/Newfoundland	Pacific/Truk
America/North_Dakota/Center	Canada/Pacific	Pacific/Wake
America/Panama	Canada/Saskatchewan	Pacific/Wallis
America/Pangnirtung	Canada/Yukon	Pacific/Yap
America/Paramaribo	Chile/Continental	Poland
America/Phoenix	Chile/EasterIsland	Portugal
America/Port-au-Prince	Cuba	ROK
America/Port_of_Spain	EAT	SST
America/Porto_Acre	ECT	Singapore

America/Porto_Velho	EET	SystemV/AST4
America/Puerto_Rico	EST	SystemV/AST4ADT
America/Rainy_River	EST5EDT	SystemV/CST6
America/Rankin_Inlet	Egypt	SystemV/CST6CDT
America/Recife	Eire	SystemV/EST5
America/Regina	Etc/GMT	SystemV/EST5EDT
America/Rio_Branco	Etc/GMT+0	SystemV/HST10
America/Rosario	Etc/GMT+1	SystemV/MST7
America/Santiago	Etc/GMT+10	SystemV/MST7MDT
America/Santo_Domingo	Etc/GMT+11	SystemV/PST8
America/Sao_Paulo	Etc/GMT+12	SystemV/PST8PDT
America/Scoresbysund	Etc/GMT+2	SystemV/YST9
America/Shiprock	Etc/GMT+3	SystemV/YST9YDT
America/St_Johns	Etc/GMT+4	Turkey
America/St_Kitts	Etc/GMT+5	UCT
America/St_Lucia	Etc/GMT+6	US/Alaska
America/St_Thomas	Etc/GMT+7	US/Aleutian
America/St_Vincent	Etc/GMT+8	US/Arizona
America/Swift_Current	Etc/GMT+9	US/Central
America/Tegucigalpa	Etc/GMT-0	US/East-Indiana
America/Thule	Etc/GMT-1	US/Eastern
America/Thunder_Bay	Etc/GMT-10	US/Hawaii
America/Tijuana	Etc/GMT-11	US/Indiana-Starke
America/Tortola	Etc/GMT-12	US/Michigan
America/Vancouver	Etc/GMT-13	US/Mountain
America/Virgin	Etc/GMT-14	US/Pacific

America/Whitehorse	Etc/GMT-2	US/Pacific-New
America/Winnipeg	Etc/GMT-3	US/Samoa
America/Yakutat	Etc/GMT-4	UTC
America/Yellowknife	Etc/GMT-5	Universal
Antarctica/Casey	Etc/GMT-6	VST
Antarctica/Davis	Etc/GMT-7	W-SU
Antarctica/DumontDUrville	Etc/GMT-8	WET
Antarctica/Mawson	Etc/GMT-9	Zulu

Filter Parameters

There can be one **filters** clause in the query. It is not required. If there is more than one filter in the clause, the filters are separated by a semicolon (;).

A filter consists of a report column name, a filter type, the number of patterns in the list, and a list of patterns. Each element in a filter is separated by a semicolon (;).

For example:

```
filters=MonitorTitle;in;2;9,12;Measurement;in;1;18
```

means:

```
select where (MonitorTitle equals 9 or 12) and (Measurement equals 18)
```

The following filter parameters are available:

General Filter Types	These types can be used with numerical or text columns. in – Data is included in the report if it equals one of the items in the list of patterns. not_in – Data is included in the report if it does not equal any item in the list of patterns.
Text Filter Types	This type can be used with text columns. like – Data is included in the report if it matches the pattern. When like is used, the number of patterns in the list must be one (1). The wildcard, asterisk (*), can be used with like . For example: filters=Host Name;like;1;ServerNum*
Numeric Filter Types	These types can be used with numerical columns. bigger smaller equals

Query Examples

Example 1:

http://<server_name>/topaz/openapi/OpenAPI.jsp?
username=fitzwilliam&password=darcy&function=transactions&profileIds=33&
lastPeriod=hour&rowDataTypes=raw&dateFormat=MM/dd/yyyy HH:mm:ss

Example 2:

http://<server_name>/topaz/openapi/OpenAPI.jsp?
username=fitzwilliam&password=darcy&function=transactions&profileIds=33&
from=10/12/2002 14:00:00&to=10/12/2002 15:00:00& rowDataTypes=raw&
dateFormat=MM/dd/yyyy%20HH:mm:ss

Example 3:

`http://<server_name>/topaz/openapi/OpenAPI.jsp?username=fitzwilliam&password=darcy&function=sitescope&profileIds=35&lastPeriod=day&numStepUnit=2&&rowData Type=hour&dateFormat=MM/dd/yyyy%20HH:mm:ss&filters=MonitorTitle;in;1;9;Measurement;in;1;18&stepValueType=hour&stepValue=6`

9

Working with the HP Universal CMDB API

Note to HP Managed Software Solutions customers: For details on how to use the UCMDB API in a HP Managed Software Solutions environment, contact HP Managed Software Solutions Support.

This chapter explains how third-party or custom tools can use the HP Universal CMDB API to extract data and calculations and to write data to the UCMDB (Universal Configuration Management Database).

Use this chapter in conjunction with the UCMDB schema documentation, available in the on-line documentation library.

This chapter describes:	On page:
Using the HP Universal CMDB API	296
Calling the Web Service	298
UCMDB General Parameters	299
UCMDB Output Parameters	302
Creating Queries to Return Unambiguous TopologyMap Elements	304
Querying the HP UCMDB Module	308
Updating the HP UCMDB Module	323
Querying the HP UCMDB Module Class Model	327
Querying for Impact Analysis	329

This chapter describes:	On page:
Use Cases	332
Examples	333

This chapter uses the following conventions:

- This style, **Element**, indicates that an item is an entity in the database or an element defined in the schema, including structures passed to or returned by methods. Plain text indicates that the item is being discussed in a general context. For example:

A third-party application collects information about CIs and relations in its domain, and uses the appropriate API to pass the information to the UCMDB. Using this information, the UCMDB creates CIs and Relations and creates a map of the client IDs and the UCMDB IDs.

In the first sentence, CI and relation are in plain text because they are not UCMDB elements. In the second sentence, the UCMDB has created entities according to the structure specified by the schema. Therefore, they are now CI and Relation.

- UCMDB elements and method arguments are spelled in the case in which they are specified in the schema. This usually means that a class name or generic reference to an instance of the class is capitalized. An element or argument to a method is not capitalized. For example:

A relation is an element of type Relation passed to a method.

Using the HP Universal CMDB API

The HP Universal CMDB API is a Web Service API used to integrate applications with the Universal CMDB (UCMDB). The API provides methods to:

- add, remove, and update configuration items and relations in the CMDB
- retrieve information about the class model
- retrieve impact analyses
- retrieve information about configuration items and relationships

Methods for retrieving information about configuration items and relationships generally use the Topology Query Language (TQL). For details, see “Topology Query Language” in *IT World Model Management*.

Users of the HP Universal CMDB API should be familiar with:

- The SOAP specification
- An object-oriented programming language such as C++, C# or Java
- HP Universal CMDB

This section includes the following topics:

- “Uses of the API” on page 297
- “Permissions” on page 298

Uses of the API

The API is used to fulfill a number of business requirements. For example:

- A third-party system can query the Class Model for information about the available configuration item (CI) classes. These classes are called Configuration Item Types (CITs).
- A third-party asset management tool can update the UCMDB with information available only to that tool, thereby unifying its data with data collected by HP applications.
- A number of third-party systems can populate the UCMDB to create a central UCMDB that can track changes and perform impact analysis.
- A third-party system can create entities and relations according to its business logic, and then write the data to the UCMDB to take advantage of the UCMDB query capabilities.
- Other systems, such as the Change Control Management (CCM) system, can use the Impact Analysis methods for change analysis.

Permissions

The administrator provides user names and passwords for connecting with the API. Whether the password comes from the UCMDB or from Business Availability Center depends on the deployment of UCMDB. There are several deployment options:

- ▶ HP Universal CMDB standalone. Use an HP Universal CMDB user name and password.
- ▶ HP Universal CMDB standalone accessed through Business Availability Center. Use an HP Universal CMDB user name and password.
- ▶ HP Universal CMDB embedded in Business Availability Center. In this case, use a Business Availability Center user name and password.

Calling the Web Service

The HP Universal CMDB Web Service enables calling server-side methods using standard SOAP programming techniques. If the statement cannot be parsed or if there is a problem invoking the method, the API methods throw a `SoapFault` exception. When a `SoapFault` exception is thrown, the UCMDB populates one or more of the error message, error code, and exception message fields. If there is no error, the results of the invocation are returned.

SOAP programmers can access the WSDL at:

[http://<server>\[:port\]/axis2/services/UcmdbService?wsdl](http://<server>[:port]/axis2/services/UcmdbService?wsdl)

The port specification is only necessary for non-standard installations. Consult your system administrator for the correct port number.

The URL for calling the service is:

[http://<server>\[:port\]/axis2/services/UcmdbService](http://<server>[:port]/axis2/services/UcmdbService)

For examples of connecting to the UCMDB, see “Use Cases” on page 332.

UCMDB General Parameters

This section describes the most common parameters of the service's methods. For details, refer to the schema documentation.

This section includes the following topics:

- “CmdbContext” on page 299
- “ID” on page 299
- “Key Attributes” on page 299
- “ID Types” on page 300
- “CIProperties” on page 300
- “Type Name” on page 301
- “Configuration Item (CI)” on page 301
- “Relation” on page 301

CmdbContext

All UCMDB API service invocations require a `CmdbContext` argument. `CmdbContext` is a `callerApplication` string that identifies the application that invokes the service. `CmdbContext` is used for logging and troubleshooting.

ID

Every CI and Relation has an ID field. It consists of a case-sensitive ID string and an optional temp flag, indicating whether the ID is temporary.

Key Attributes

For identifying a CI or Relation in some contexts, key attributes can be used in place of a UCMDB ID. Key attributes are those attributes with the `ID_ATTRIBUTE` set in the class definition.

In the user interface, the key attributes have a key icon next to them in the list of Configuration Item Type attributes in the user interface. For details, see “Attributes Page” in *IT World Model Management*. For information about identifying the key attributes from within the API client application, see “`getCmdbClassDefinition`” on page 328.

ID Types

An ID element can contain a real ID, a temporary ID, or can be empty.

A real ID is a string assigned by the UCMDB that identifies an entity in the database. A temporary ID can be any string that is unique in the current request. An empty ID means no value is assigned.

A temporary ID can be assigned by the client and often represents the ID of the CI as stored by the client. It does not necessarily represent an entity already created in the UCMDB. When a temporary ID is passed by the client, if the UCMDB can identify an existing data configuration item using the CI key properties, that CI is used as appropriate for the context as though it had been identified with a real ID.

The real ID of a CI is calculated by the UCMDB based on a combination of the CI's type and key properties. The real ID of a **Relation** is based on the relations's type, the IDs of the two CIs that are part of the relationship, and the relation's key properties. Therefore, key attribute values must be set during CI or **Relation** creation. If the key properties values are not specified when creating a CI, there are two possibilities. If the CIT has the **RANDOM_GENERATED_ID** qualifier, the server generates a unique ID. If not, an exception is thrown.

For details, see *CI Attribute Customization*.

CIProperties

A **CIProperties** element is composed of collections, each containing a sequence of name-value elements that specify properties of the type indicated by the collection name. None of the collections are required, so the **CIProperties** element can contain any combination of collections.

CIProperties are used by **CI** and **Relation** elements. For details, see “Configuration Item (CI)” on page 301 and “Relation” on page 301.

The properties collections are:

- **dateProps** - collection of **DateProp** elements
- **doubleProps** - collection of **DoubleProp** elements
- **floatProps** - collection of **FloatProp** elements

- intListProps - collection of DateProp elements
- intProps - collection of IntProp elements
- strProps - collection of StrProp elements
- strListProps - collection of StrListProp elements
- longProps - collection of LongProp elements
- bytesProps - collection of BytesProp elements
- xmlProps - collection of XmlProp elements

Type Name

The type name is the class name of a configuration item type or relation type. The type name is used in code to refer to the class. It should not be confused with the display name, which is seen on the user interface where the class is mentioned, but which is meaningless in code.

Configuration Item (CI)

A CI element is composed of an ID, a type, and a props collection.

When using HP UCMDB Module Update Methods to update a CI, the ID element can contain a real UCMDB ID or a client-assigned temporary ID. If a temporary ID is used, set the `temp` flag to true. When deleting an item, the ID can be empty. HP UCMDB Module Query Methods take real IDs as input parameters and return real IDs in the query results.

The `type` can be any type name defined in the CI Type Manager. For details, see “CI Type Manager User Interface” in *IT World Model Management*.

The `props` element is a `CIProperties` collection. For details, see “`CIProperties`” on page 300.

Relation

A Relation is an entity that links two configuration items. A Relation element is composed of an ID, a type, the identifiers of the two items being linked (`end1ID` and `end2ID`), and a props collection.

When using HP UCMDB Module Update Methods to update a **Relation**, the value of the **Relation's** ID can be a real UCMBD ID or a temporary ID. When deleting an item, the ID can be empty. HP UCMDB Module Query Methods take real IDs as input parameters and return real IDs in the query results.

The relation type is the **Type Name** of the HP UCMDB class from which the relation is instantiated. The type can be any of the relation types defined in the UCMDB. For further information on classes or types, see “Querying the HP UCMDB Module Class Model” on page 327.

For details, see “CI Type Manager User Interface” in *IT World Model Management*.

The two relation end IDs must not be empty IDs because they are used to create the ID of the current relation. However, they both can have temporary IDs assigned to them by the client.

The **props** element is a **CIProperties** collection. For details, see “CIProperties” on page 300.

UCMDB Output Parameters

This section describes the most common output parameters of the service methods. For details, refer to the schema documentation.

This section includes the following topics:

- “CIs” on page 303
- “ShallowRelation” on page 303
- “Topology” on page 303
- “CINode” on page 303
- “RelationNode” on page 303
- “TopologyMap” on page 303
- “ChunkInfo” on page 304

CIs

CIs is a collection of CI elements.

ShallowRelation

A **ShallowRelation** is an entity that links two configuration items, composed of an ID, a type, and the identifiers of the two items being linked (**end1ID** and **end2ID**). The relation type is the **Type Name** of the UCMDB class from which the relation is instantiated. The type can be any of the relation types defined in the UCMDB.

Topology

Topology is a graph of CI elements and relations. A **Topology** consists of a **CIs** collection and a **Relations** collection containing one or more **Relation** elements.

CINode

CINode is composed of a **CIs** collection with a **label**. The **label** in the **CINode** is the label defined in the node of the TQL used in the query.

RelationNode

RelationNode is a set of **Relations** collections with a **label**. The **label** in the **RelationNode** is the label defined in the node of the TQL used in the query.

TopologyMap

TopologyMap is the output of a query calculation that matches a TQL query. The labels in the **TopologyMap** are the node labels defined in the TQL used in the query.

The data of **TopologyMap** is returned in the following form:

- **CINodes**. This is one or more **CINode** (see “**CINode**” on page 303).
- **relationNodes**. This is one or more **RelationNode** (see “**RelationNode**” on page 303).

The labels in these two structures order the lists of configuration items and relations.

ChunkInfo

When a query returns a large amount of data, the server stores the data, divided into segments called chunks. The information the client uses to retrieve the chunked data is in the `ChunkInfo` structure returned by the query. `ChunkInfo` is composed of the `numberOfChunks` that must be retrieved and the `chunksKey`. The `chunksKey` is a unique identifier of the data on the server for this specific query invocation.

For more information, see “Processing Large Responses” on page 309.

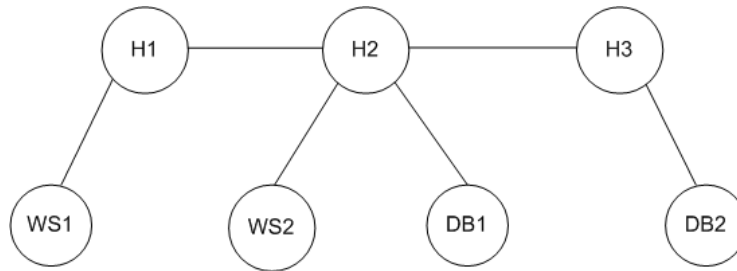
Creating Queries to Return Unambiguous TopologyMap Elements

Query methods that return the data in `topology` or `topologyMap` elements search the system for a match of a TQL query. The following diagrams illustrate how the resulting `topology` and `topologyMap` structures are affected by the use of unique labels in the query.

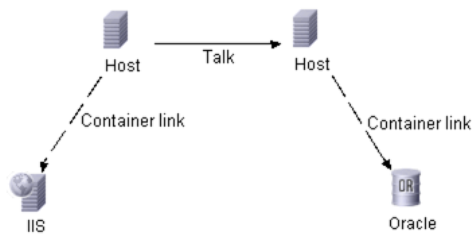
Labels are user-specified names in the query for relations and configuration items in specific configurations. The labels specified in the query are used as the node labels in the returned map. If no labels are specified, the `CI` or `Relation Type Name` is used as the label in the resulting map. The following example illustrates of specifying labels `IISHost` and `DBHost` in place of the default `Host` label, and labels `ContainerIIS` and `ContainsDB` in place of the default `Contained` label.

Example

This is a representation of a small IT universe model. There are three hosts: H1, H2, H3, which host web servers (WS) and database managers (DB). WS1 resides on H1. DB1 and WS2 both reside on H2. DB2 resides on H3.



This query is defined using the default labels:



TQL with no unique labels

The result of running this TQL query on the IT universe can be a Topology or TopologyMap.

Topology Response

CIs: H1,H2,H3,WS1,WS2,DB1,DB2

relations: H1-WS1, H1-H2, H2-H3, WS2-H2,DB1-H2, DB2-H3

TopologyMap Response

```

CINode:
  label: Host
  Cls: H1,H2

CINode:
  label: Host
  Cls: H2,H3

CINode:
  label: DB
  Cls: DB1,DB2

CINode:
  label: Webserver
  Cls: IIS

relationNode:
  label: talk
  relations: H1-H2, H2-H3

relationNode:
  label: Contained
  relations: WS1-H1, WS2-H2

relationNode:
  label: Contained
  relations: DB2-H3, DB1-H2

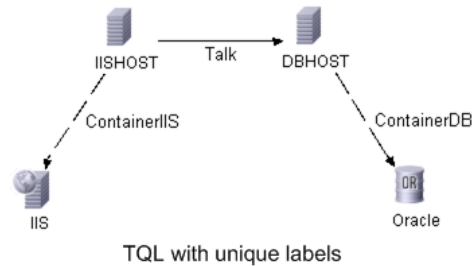
```

In the above TopologyMap response, the first two CINodes contain identical Host labels, corresponding to the two Host configuration items in the query. Both of these CINodes contain host H2, with no indication of why H2 is duplicated.

The last two relationNodes contain identical Contained labels, corresponding to the two Container link relations in the query.

The duplications occur because no unique labels are specified in the query, resulting in the use of default labels, the type names Host and Container, in the map. To extract a more usable map, define queries with unique labels for each configuration to be matched, as shown in the following query.

This query is defined with unique labels:



The topology result is identical to that of the TQL without unique labels. The topologyMap result, however, is different: Each label is now unique.

```

CINode:
label: IISHOST
Cls: H1, H2

CINode:
label: DBHOST
Cls: H2, H3

...

relationNode:
label: ContainerIIS
relations: WS1-H1, WS2-H2

relationNode:
label: ContainerDB
relations: DB2-H3, DB1-H2
  
```

In this map, it is clear why H2 is returned twice. The unique labels indicate that it is returned once as a Web server host and once as a database host.

Tip: Wherever possible in the UCMDB, apply unique, user-defined labels to specific configurations.

Querying the HP UCMDB Module

The HP UCMDB is queried using the APIs described in “HP UCMDB Module Query Methods” on page 312.

The queries and the returned UCMDB elements always contain real UCMDB IDs.

Some general information on queries is presented below.

For examples of the use of the query methods, see “Query Example” on page 336.

This section includes the following topics:

- “Just In Time Response Calculation” on page 308
- “Processing Large Responses” on page 309
- “Specifying Properties to Return” on page 309
- “HP UCMDB Module Query Methods” on page 312

Just In Time Response Calculation

For all query methods, the UCMDB server calculates the values requested by the query method when the request is received, and returns results based on the latest data. The result is always calculated at the time the request is received, even if the TQL query is active and there exists a previously calculated result. Therefore, the results of running a query returned to the client application may be different than the results of the same query displayed on the user interface.

Tip: If your application uses the results of a given query more than once and the data is not expected to change significantly between uses of the result data, you can improve performance by having the client application store the data rather than repeatedly running the query.

Processing Large Responses

The response to a query always includes the structures for the data requested by the query method, even if no actual data is being transmitted. For many methods where the data is a collection or map, the response also includes the `ChunkInfo` structure, comprised of `chunksKey` and `numberOfChunks`. The `numberOfChunks` field indicates the number of chunks containing data that must be retrieved.

The maximum transmission size of data is set by the system administrator. If the data returned from the query is larger than the maximum size, the data structures in the first response contain no meaningful information, and the value of the `numberOfChunks` field is 2 or greater. If the data is not larger than the maximum, the `numberOfChunks` field is 0 (zero), and the data is transmitted in the first response. Therefore, in processing a response, check the `numberOfChunks` value first. If it is greater than 1, discard the data in the transmission and request the chunks of data. Otherwise, use the data in the response.

For information on handling chunked data, see “`pullTopologyMapChunks`” on page 321 and “`releaseChunks`” on page 322.

Specifying Properties to Return

Configuration Items and Relations generally have many properties. Some methods that return collections or graphs of these items accept input parameters that specify which property values to return with each item that matches the query. The UCMDB does not return empty properties. Therefore, the response to a query may have fewer properties than requested in the query.

This section describes the types of sets used to specify the properties to return. Properties can be referenced in two ways. First, properties can be referenced by their names. Second, they can be referenced by using names of predefined properties rules. Predefined properties rules are used by the UCMDB to create a list of real property names.

When an application references properties by name, it passes a `PropertiesList`.

Tip: Whenever possible, use a `PropertiesList` to specify the names of the properties in which you are interested, rather than a rule-based set. Using the predefined properties rules nearly always results in returning more properties than you need, and has a performance price.

There are two types of predefined properties: qualifier properties and simple properties.

To use qualifier properties, the client application passes a `QualifierProperties` element. `QualifierProperties` is a list of qualifiers that can be applied to properties. The UCMDDB converts the list of qualifiers passed by the client application to the list of the properties to which at least one of the qualifiers apply. The values of those properties are returned with the `CI` elements or `Relation` elements.

To use simple rule-based properties, the client application passes a `SimplePredefinedProperty` or `SimpleTypedPredefinedProperty` element. These elements contain the name of the rule by which the UCMDDB generates the list of properties to return. The rules that can be specified in a `SimplePredefinedProperty` or `SimpleTypedPredefinedProperty` element are `CONCRETE`, `DERIVED`, and `NAMING`.

Concrete Properties

Concrete properties are the set of properties defined for the specified class type. The properties added by derived classes are not returned for instances of those derived classes.

A collection of instances returned by a method may consist of instances of a class specified in the method invocation and instances of classes that inherit from that class. The derived classes inherit the properties of the specified class. In addition, the derived classes extend the parent class by adding properties.

Concrete properties are the properties defined in the specified class. Properties added by classes derived from the specified class are not included.

For example:

Class T1 has properties P1 and P2. Class T11 inherits from T1 and extends T1 with properties P21 and P22.

The collection of CIs of type T1 includes the instances of T1 and T11. The concrete properties of all instances in this collection are P1 and P2.

Derived Properties

Derived properties are the set of properties defined for the specified class type and, for each derived class, the properties added by the derived class.

The derived properties of a class are all the properties inherited from the parent class and all the properties added by the derived class.

Continuing the example from concrete properties, the derived properties of instances of T1 are P1 and P2. The derived properties of instances of T11 are P1, P2, P21, and P22.

Naming Properties

The naming properties are `display_label` and `data_name`.

Other Property Specification Elements

➤ **PredefinedProperties**

`PredefinedProperties` can contain a `QualifierProperties` element and a `SimplePredefinedProperty` element for each of the other possible rules. A `PredefinedProperties` set does not necessarily contain all types of lists.

➤ **PredefinedTypedProperties**

`PredefinedTypedProperties` is used to apply a different set of properties to each CI type. `PredefinedTypedProperties` can contain a `QualifierProperties` element and a `SimpleTypedPredefinedProperty` element for each of the other applicable rules. Because `PredefinedTypedProperties` is applied to each type individually, Derived properties are not relevant. A `PredefinedProperties` set does not necessarily contain all applicable types of lists.

➤ CustomProperties

CustomProperties can contain any combination of the basic PropertiesList and the rule-based property lists. The properties filter is the union of all the properties returned by all the lists.

➤ CustomTypedProperties

CustomTypedProperties can contain any combination of the basic PropertiesList and the applicable the rule-based property lists. The properties filter is the union of all the properties returned by all the lists.

➤ TypedProperties

TypedProperties is used to pass a different set of properties for each CI type. TypedProperties is a collection of pairs composed of type names and properties sets of all types. Each properties set is applied only to the corresponding type.

HP UCMDB Module Query Methods

getCIsByID

getCIsByID retrieves configuration items by their UCMDB IDs.

Input:

Parameter	Comment
cmdbContext	For details, see “CmdbContext” on page 299.
CIsTypedProperties	A typed properties collection. For details, see “TypedProperties” on page 312.
IDs	Only real UCMDB IDs are valid in this collection.

Output:

Parameter	Comment
CIs	Collection of CI elements.
chunkInfo	For details, see “ChunkInfo” on page 304 and “Processing Large Responses” on page 309.

getClsByType

getClsByType retrieves configuration items according to the type specified.

getClsByType returns the collection of configuration items of the specified type and of all types that inherit from the specified type.

Input:

Parameter	Comment
cmdbContext	For details, see “CmdbContext” on page 299.
type	The class name. For details, see “Type Name” on page 301.
properties	The data to be returned on each configuration item. For details, see “CustomProperties” on page 312.

Output:

Parameter	Comment
CIs	Collection of CI elements.
chunkInfo	For details, see “ChunkInfo” on page 304 and “Processing Large Responses” on page 309.

getFilteredClsByType

getFilteredClsByType retrieves the configuration items of the specified type that meet the conditions.

getFilteredClsByType uses conditions. A condition is comprised of a name field containing the name of a property, an operator field containing a comparison operator, and an optional value field, containing a value or list of values. Together, they form a boolean expression: *<item>.property.value* [operator] *<condition>.value*.

For example, if the condition name is *root_actualdeletionperiod*, the condition value is 40 and the operator is *Equal*, the boolean statement is: `<item>.root_actualdeletionperiod.value == 40`. The query returns all items whose *root_actualdeletionperiod* is 40, assuming there are no other conditions.

If the `conditionsLogicalOperator` argument is *AND*, the query returns the items that meet all conditions in the `conditions` collection. If `conditionsLogicalOperator` is *OR*, the query returns the items that meet at least one of the conditions in the `conditions` collection.

The following table lists the comparison operators:

Operator	Type of condition/comments
ChangedDuring	<p>Date</p> <p>This is a range check. The condition value is specified in hours. If the value of the date property is in the range of the time the method is invoked plus or minus the condition value, then the condition is true.</p> <p>For example, if the condition value is 24, the condition is true if the value of the date property is between yesterday at this time and tomorrow at this time.</p> <p>Note: The name <code>ChangedDuring</code> is kept to preserve backward compatibility. In previous versions, the operator was used only with create and modify time properties.</p>
Equal	String and numerical
EqualIgnoreCase	String
Greater	Numerical
GreaterEqual	Numerical
In	<p>String, numerical, and list</p> <p>The condition's value is a list. The condition is true if the value of the property is one of the values in the list.</p>

Operator	Type of condition/comments
InList	<p>List</p> <p>The condition's value and the property's value are lists.</p> <p>The condition is true if all the values in the condition's list are also in the item's property list. There may be more property values than specified in the condition without effecting the truth of the condition.</p>
IsNull	<p>String, numerical and list</p> <p>The item's property has no value. When operator IsNull is used, the value of the condition is ignored, and in some cases can be nil.</p>
Less	Numerical
LessEqual	Numerical
Like	<p>String</p> <p>The condition's value is a substring of the value of the property's value. The condition's value must be bracketed with percent signs (%). For example, %Bi% matches 'Bismark' and 'Bay of Biscay', but not 'biscuit'.</p>
LikeIgnoreCase	<p>String</p> <p>Use the LikeIgnoreCase operator as you use the Like operator. The match, however is not case-sensitive. Therefore, %Bi% matches 'biscuit'.</p>

Operator	Type of condition/comments
NotEqual	String and numerical
UnchangedDuring	<p>Date</p> <p>This is a range check. The condition value is specified in hours. If the value of the date property is in the range of the time the method is invoked plus or minus the condition value, then the condition is false. If it is outside that range, the condition is true</p> <p>For example, if the condition value is 24, the condition is true if the value of the date property is before yesterday at this time or after tomorrow at this time.</p> <p>Note: The name UnchangedDuring is kept to preserve backward compatibility. In previous versions, the operator was used only with create and modify time properties.</p>

Example of setting up a condition:

```
FloatCondition fc = new FloatCondition();
FloatProp fp = new FloatProp();
fp.setName("attr_name");
fp.setValue(11);
fc.setCondition(fp);
fc.setFloatOperator(FloatCondition.floatOperatorEnum.Equal);
```

Input:

Parameter	Comment
cmdbContext	For details, see “CmdbContext” on page 299.
type	The class name, see “Type Name” on page 301. The type can be any of the types defined using the CI Type Manager in the UCMDB user interface

Parameter	Comment
properties	The data to be returned on each configuration item. (Called the Query Layout in the user interface) For details, see “CustomProperties” on page 312.
conditions	A collection of name-value pairs and the operators that relate one to the other. For example, <i>host_hostname like QA</i> .
conditionsLogicalOperator	If <i>AND</i> , all of the conditions must be met. If <i>OR</i> , at least one of the conditions must be met.

Output:

Parameter	Comment
CIs	Collection of CI elements.
chunkInfo	For details, see “ChunkInfo” on page 304 and “Processing Large Responses” on page 309.

getQueryNameOfView

getQueryNameOfView retrieves the name of the query (TQL) on which the specified view is based.

Input:

Parameter	Comment
cmdbContext	For details, see “CmdbContext” on page 299.
viewName	The name of a view, that is, a sub-set of the IT universe in the UCMDB.

Output:

Parameter	Comment
queryName	The name of the TQL in the UCMDB on which the view is based.

executeTopologyQueryByName

executeTopologyQueryByName retrieves the topology map that matches the specified query.

Tip: The map contains more information and is easier to understand if the label for each `CINode` and each `relationNode` in the TQL is unique. For details, see “Creating Queries to Return Unambiguous TopologyMap Elements” on page 304.

Input:

Parameter	Comment
cmdbContext	For details, see “CmdbContext” on page 299.
queryName	The name of the TQL in the UCMDB for which to get the map.

Output:

Parameter	Comment
topologyMap	For details, see “TopologyMap” on page 303.

executeTopologyQueryByNameWithParameters

executeTopologyQueryByNameWithParameters retrieves a topologyMap that matches the specified parameterized query.

The values for the query parameters are passed in the `parameterizedNodes` argument. The specified TQL must have unique labels defined for each `CINode` and each `relationNode` or the method invocation fails.

Input:

Parameter	Comment
cmdbContext	For details, see “CmdbContext” on page 299.
queryName	The name of the parameterized TQL in the UCMDB for which to get the map.
parameterizedNodes	The conditions each node must meet to be included in the query results.

Output:

Parameter	Comment
topologyMap	For details, see “TopologyMap” on page 303.
chunkInfo	For details, see “ChunkInfo” on page 304 and “Processing Large Responses” on page 309.

executeTopologyQueryWithParameters

`executeTopologyQueryWithParameters` retrieves a `topologyMap` that matches the parameterized query.

The query is passed in the `queryXML` argument. The values for the query parameters are passed in the `parameterizedNodes` argument. The TQL must have unique labels defined for each `CINode` and each `relationNode`.

`executeTopologyQueryWithParameters` is used to pass ad-hoc queries, rather than accessing a query defined in the UCMDB. You can use this method when you do not have access to the UCMDB user interface to define a query, or when you do not want to save the query to the database.

Input:

Parameter	Comment
cmdbContext	For details, see “CmdbContext” on page 299.

Parameter	Comment
queryXML	An XML representation of a TQL.
parameterizedNodes	The conditions each node must meet to be included in the query results.

Output:

Parameter	Comment
topologyMap	For details, see “TopologyMap” on page 303.
chunkInfo	For details, see “ChunkInfo” on page 304 and “Processing Large Responses” on page 309.

getCI-neighbours

getCI-neighbours returns the immediate neighbors of the specified CI.

For example, if the query is on the neighbors of CI A, and CI A contains CI B which uses CI C, CI B is returned, but CI C is not.

Only neighbors of the specified type are returned.

Input:

Parameter	Comment
cmdbContext	For details, see “CmdbContext” on page 299.
ID	The ID of the configuration item for which to retrieve the neighbors. This must be a real UCMDB ID.
neighbourType	The Configuration Item Type Name of the neighbors to retrieve. Neighbors of the specified type and of types derived from that type are returned. For details, see “Type Name” on page 301.

Parameter	Comment
CIProperties	The data to be returned on each configuration item, called the Query Layout in the user interface. For details, see “TypedProperties” on page 312.
relationProperties	The data to be returned on each relation (called the Query Layout in the user interface). For details, see “TypedProperties” on page 312

Output:

Parameter	Comment
topology	For details, see “Topology” on page 303.
comments	Disregard this value. It is for internal use by HP.

pullTopologyMapChunks

pullTopologyMapChunks retrieves one of the chunks that contain the response to a method.

Each chunk contains a topologyMap that is part of the response. The first chunk is numbered 1, so the retrieval loop counter iterates from 1 to `<response object>.getChunkInfo().getNumberOfChunks()`.

For details, see “ChunkInfo” on page 304 and “Querying the HP UCMDB Module” on page 308.

The client application must handle the partial maps. See the example of handling a CIs collection below and the example of merging chunks to a map, mergeMaps, in the “Query Example” on page 336.

Input:

Parameter	Comment
cmdbContext	For details, see “CmdbContext” on page 299.
ChunkRequest	The number of the chunk to retrieve and the ChunkInfo that was returned by the query method.

Output:

Parameter	Comment
topologyMap	For details, see “TopologyMap” on page 303.
comments	Disregard this value. It is for internal use by HP.

This is an example of handling chunks:

```
GetCIsByType request =
    new GetCIsByType(cmdbContext, typeName, customProperties);
GetCIsByTypeResponse response =
    ucmdbService.getCIsByType(request);
ChunkRequest chunkRequest = new ChunkRequest();
chunkRequest.setChunkInfo(response.getChunkInfo());
for(int j=1 ; j < response.getChunkInfo().getNumberOfChunks() ; j++) {
    chunkRequest.setChunkNumber(j);
    PullTopologyMapChunks req = new PullTopologyMapChunks(cmdbContext,
        chunkRequest);
    PullTopologyMapChunksResponse res =
        ucmdbService.pullTopologyMapChunks(req);
    for(int m=0 ;
        m < res.getTopologyMap().getCINodes().sizeCINodeList() ;
        m++) {
        CIs cis =
            res.getTopologyMap().getCINodes().getCINode(m).getCIs();
        for(int i=0 ; i < cis.sizeCICollection() ; i++) {
            // your code to process the CIs
        }
    }
}
```

releaseChunks

releaseChunks frees the memory of the chunks that contain the data from the query.

Tip: The server discards the data after ten minutes. Calling this method to discard the data as soon as it has been read conserves server resources.

Input:

Parameter	Comment
cmdbContext	For details, see “CmdbContext” on page 299.
chunksKey	The identifier of the data on the server that was chunked. The key is an element of ChunkInfo.

Updating the HP UCMDB Module

Update the UCMD with the update APIs. For details of the API methods, see “HP UCMDB Module Update Methods” on page 325 in this topic.

This section includes the following topics:

- “HP UCMDB Update Parameters” on page 323
- “Use of ID Types with Update Methods” on page 324
- “HP UCMDB Module Update Methods” on page 325

For examples of the use of the update methods, see “Update Example” on page 350.

HP UCMDB Update Parameters

This topic describes the parameters used only by the service’s update methods. For details, refer to the schema documentation.

CIsAndRelationsUpdates

The CIsAndRelationsUpdates type consists of CIsForUpdate, relationsForUpdate, and referencedCIs. A CIsAndRelationsUpdates instance does not necessarily have all three elements.

`CIsForUpdate` is a `CIs` collection. `relationsForUpdate` is a `Relations` collection. The `CI` and `relation` elements in the collections have a `props` element. When creating a `CI` or `relation`, properties that have either the `required` attribute or the `key` attribute in the `CI` Type definition must be populated with values. The items in these collections are updated or created by the method.

`referencedCIs` is a `CIs` collection of configuration items that are already defined in the UCMDb. The `CI` elements in the collection are identified with a temporary ID in conjunction with all the key properties. Configuration items in this collection are never created or updated by the method.

Each of the `CI` and `relation` elements in these collections has a `properties` collection. New items are created with the property values in these collections.

Use of ID Types with Update Methods

The following describes all the possibilities with regard to ID types and configuration items and relations. When the ID is not a real CMDB ID, the type and key attributes are required.

Deleting or Updating Configuration Items

A temporary or empty ID may be used by the client when calling a method to delete or update an item. In this case, the `CI` type and the key attributes that identify the `CI` must be set.

Deleting or Updating Relations

When deleting or updating relations, the relation ID may be empty, temporary, or real.

If a `CI`'s ID is temporary, then the `CI` must be passed in the `referencedCIs` collection and its key attributes must be specified. See `referencedCIs` in the `CIsAndRelationsUpdates` topic in this section.

Inserting New Configuration Items into the UCMDb

It is possible to use either an empty ID or a temporary ID to insert a new `CI`. However, if the ID is empty, the server cannot return the real UCMDb ID in the structure `createIDsMap` because there is no `clientID`. For details, see “`addCIsAndRelations`” on page 325.

Inserting New Relations into the UCMDB

The relation ID can be either temporary or empty. However, if the relation is new but the configuration items on either end of the relation are already defined in the UCMDB, then those Configuration Items that already exist must be identified by a real UCMDB ID or be specified in a `referencedCIs` collection.

HP UCMDB Module Update Methods

addCIsAndRelations

`addCIsAndRelations` adds or updates Configuration Items and relations.

If the Configuration Items or relations do not exist in UCMDB, they are added and their properties are set according to the contents of the `CIsAndRelationsUpdates` argument. If they already exist, they are updated with the new data if `updateExisting` is `true`. If `updateExisting` is `false`, `CIsAndRelationsUpdates` cannot reference existing configuration items or relations. Attempting to reference existing items when `updateExisting` is `false` results in an exception.

`createIDsMap` is a map or dictionary of type `ClientIDToCmdbID` that connects the client's temporary IDs with the corresponding real UCMDB IDs.

Input:

Parameter	Comment
<code>cmdbContext</code>	For details, see “ <code>CmdbContext</code> ” on page 299.
<code>updateExisting</code>	Set to <i>true</i> to update items that already exist in the UCMDB. Set to <i>false</i> to throw an exception if any item already exists.
<code>CIsAndRelationsUpdates</code>	The items to update or create. For details, see “ <code>CIsAndRelationsUpdates</code> ” on page 323.

Output:

Parameter	Comment
createIDsMap	The map of client IDs to UCMDB IDs. For details, see “addCIsAndRelations” on page 325.
comments	Disregard this value. It is for internal use by HP.

deleteCIsAndRelations

deleteCIsAndRelations removes the specified configuration items and relations from the UCMDB.

When a CI is deleted and the CI is one end of one or more Relation items, those Relation items are also deleted.

Input:

Parameter	Comment
cmdbContext	For details, see “CmdbContext” on page 299.
CIsAndRelationsUpdates	The items to delete. For details, see “CIsAndRelationsUpdates” on page 323

updateCIsAndRelations

updateCIsAndRelations updates the specified Configuration Items and Relations.

The update uses the property values from the CIsAndRelationsUpdates argument. If any of the configuration items or relations do not exist in the UCMDB, an exception is thrown.

Input:

Parameter	Comment
cmdbContext	For details, see “CmdbContext” on page 299.
CIsAndRelationsUpdates	The items to delete. For details, see “CIsAndRelationsUpdates” on page 323

Querying the HP UCMDB Module Class Model

The class model methods return information about CI and Relation types. The class model is configured using the **CI Type Manager** in the UCMDB user interface.

For examples of the use of the class model methods, see “Class Model Example” on page 354.

This section includes the following topics:

- “HP UCMDB Module Class Model (CIT) Methods” on page 327

HP UCMDB Module Class Model (CIT) Methods

The following methods return information about CI and Relation types.

getClassAncestors

getClassAncestors retrieves the path between the given CI Type and its root, including the root.

Input:

Parameter	Comment
cmdbContext	For details, see “CmdbContext” on page 299.
className	The type name. For details, see “Type Name” on page 301.

Output:

Parameter	Comment
classHierarchy	A collection of pairs of class names and parent class name.
comments	Disregard this value. It is for internal use by HP.

getAllClassesHierarchy

getAllClassesHierarchy retrieves the entire class model tree.

Input:

Parameter	Comment
cmdbContext	For details, see “CmdbContext” on page 299.

Output:

Parameter	Comment
classesHierarchy	A collection of pairs of class name and parent class name.
comments	Disregard this value. It is for internal use by HP.

getCmdbClassDefinition

getCmdbClassDefinition retrieves information about the specified class.

If you use getCmdbClassDefinition to retrieve the key attributes, you must also query the parent classes up to the base class. getCmdbClassDefinition identifies as key attributes only those attributes with the ID_ATTRIBUTE set in the class definition specified by className. Inherited key attributes are not recognized as key attributes of the specified class. Therefore, the complete list of key attributes for the specified class is the union of all the keys of the class and of all its parents, up to the root.

Input:

Parameter	Comment
cmdbContext	For details, see “CmdbContext” on page 299.
className	The type name. For details, see “Type Name” on page 301.

Output:

Parameter	Comment
cmdbClass	The class definition, consisting of name, classType, displayLabel, description, parentName, qualifiers, and attributes.
comments	Disregard this value. It is for internal use by HP.

Querying for Impact Analysis

The **Identifier** in the impact analysis methods points to the service's response data. It is unique for the current response and is discarded from the server's memory cache after 10 minutes of non-use.

For examples of the use of the impact analysis methods, see “Impact Analysis Example” on page 356.

HP UCMDB Module Impact Analysis Methods

calculateImpact

calculateImpact calculates what other configuration items are affected by the given CI according to the rules defined in the UCMDB.

This shows the effect of an event triggering of the rule. The identifier output of calculateImpact is used as input for getImpactPath.

Input:

Parameter	Comment
cmdbContext	For details, see “CmdbContext” on page 299.
impactCategory	The type of event that would trigger the rule being simulated.
IDs	A collection of ID elements.

Parameter	Comment
impactRulesNames	A collection of ImpactRuleName elements.
severity	The severity of the triggering event.

Output:

Parameter	Comment
impactTopology	For details, see “Topology” on page 303.
identifier	The key to the server response.

getImpactPath

getImpactPath retrieves the topology graph of the path between the affected CI and the CI that affects it.

The identifier output of calculateImpact is the used as the identifier input argument of getImpactPath.

Input:

Parameter	Comment
cmdbContext	For details, see “CmdbContext” on page 299.
identifier	The key to the server response that was returned by calculateImpact.
relation	A Relation based on one of the ShallowRelations returned by calculateImpact in the impactTopology element.

Output:

Parameter	Comment
impactPathTopology	A CIs collection and an ImpactRelations collection.
comments	Disregard this value. It is for internal use by HP.

An `ImpactRelations` element consists of an ID, type, end1ID, end2ID, a rule, and an action.

getImpactRulesByNamePrefix

`getImpactRulesByNamePrefix` retrieves rules using a prefix filter.

This method applies to impact rules that are named with a prefix that indicates the context to which they apply, for example, *SAP_myrule*, *ORA_myrule*, and so on. This method filters all impact rule name for those beginning with the prefix specified by the `ruleNamePrefixFilter` argument.

Input:

Parameter	Comment
<code>cmdbContext</code>	For details, see “CmdbContext” on page 299.
<code>ruleNamePrefixFilter</code>	A string containing the first letters of the rule names to match.

Output:

Parameter	Comment
<code>impactRules</code>	<code>impactRules</code> is composed of zero or more <code>impactRule</code> . An <code>impactRule</code> , which specifies the effect of a change, is composed of <code>ruleName</code> , <code>description</code> , <code>queryName</code> , and <code>isActive</code> .

Use Cases

The following use cases assume two systems:

- HP Universal CMDB server
- A third-party system that contains a repository of configuration items

This section includes the following topics:

- “Populating the UCMDB” on page 332
- “Querying the HP UCMDB” on page 332
- “Querying the Class Model” on page 333
- “Analyzing Change Impact” on page 333

Populating the UCMDB

Use cases:

- A third-party asset management updates the UCMDB with information available only in asset management
- A number of third-party systems populate the UCMDB to create a central CMDB that can track changes and perform impact analysis
- A third-party system creates Configuration Items and Relations according to third-party business logic to leverage the CMDB query capabilities

Querying the HP UCMDB

Use cases:

- A third-party system gets the Configuration Items and Relations that represent the SAP system by getting the results of the SAP TQL
- A third-party system gets the list of Oracle servers that have been added or changed in the last five hours
- A third-party system gets the list of servers whose host name contains the substring *lab*
- A third-party system finds the elements related to a given CI by getting its neighbors

Querying the Class Model

Use cases:

- A third-party system enables users to specify the set of data to be retrieved from the UCMDB. A user interface can be built over the class model to show users the possible properties and prompt them for required data. The user can then choose the information to be retrieved.
- A third-party system explores the class model when the user cannot access the UCMDB user interface.

Analyzing Change Impact

Use case:

A third-party system outputs a list of the business services that could be impacted by a change on a specified host.

Examples

This section includes the following topics:

- “The Example Base Class” on page 333
- “Query Example” on page 336
- “Update Example” on page 351
- “Class Model Example” on page 354
- “Impact Analysis Example” on page 357

The Example Base Class

```
package com.hp.ucmdb.demo;
```

```
import com.hp.ucmdb.generated.services.UcmdbService;
import com.hp.ucmdb.generated.services.UcmdbServiceStub;
import com.hp.ucmdb.generated.types.CmdbContext;
import org.apache.axis2.AxisFault;
import org.apache.axis2.transport.http.HTTPConstants;
```

```
import org.apache.axis2.transport.http.HttpTransportProperties;

import java.net.MalformedURLException;
import java.net.URL;

/**
 * User: hbarkai
 * Date: Jul 12, 2007
 */
abstract class Demo {

    UcmdbService stub;
    CmdbContext context;

    public void initDemo() {
        try {
            setStub(createUcmdbService("admin", "admin"));
            setContext();
        } catch (Exception e) {
            //handle exception
        }
    }

    public UcmdbService getStub() {
        return stub;
    }

    public void setStub(UcmdbService stub) {
        this.stub = stub;
    }

    public CmdbContext getContext() {
        return context;
    }

    public void setContext() {
        CmdbContext context = new CmdbContext();
        context.setCallerApplication("demo");
    }
}
```

```

        this.context = context;
    }

    //connection to service - for axis2/jibx client

    private static final String PROTOCOL = "http";
    private static final String HOST_NAME = "host_name";
    private static final int PORT = 8080;
    private static final String FILE = "/axis2/services/UcmdbService";

    protected UcmdbService createUcmdbService
        (String username, String password) throws Exception{
        URL url;
        UcmdbServiceStub serviceStub;
        try {
            url = new URL
                (Demo.PROTOCOL, Demo.HOST_NAME,
                 Demo.PORT, Demo.FILE);
            serviceStub = new UcmdbServiceStub(url.toString());
            HttpTransportProperties.Authenticator auth =
                new HttpTransportProperties.Authenticator();
            auth.setUsername(username);
            auth.setPassword(password);
            serviceStub._getServiceClient().getOptions().setProperty
                (HTTPConstants.AUTHENTICATE,auth);

            } catch (AxisFault axisFault) {
                throw new Exception
                    ("Failed to create SOAP adapter for "
                     + Demo.HOST_NAME , axisFault);
            } catch (MalformedURLException e) {

                throw new Exception
                    ("Failed to create SOAP adapter for "
                     + Demo.HOST_NAME, e);
            }
        }
        return serviceStub;
    }
}

```

Query Example

```

package com.hp.ucmdb.demo;

import com.hp.ucmdb.generated.params.query.*;
import com.hp.ucmdb.generated.services.UcmdbFaultException;
import com.hp.ucmdb.generated.services.UcmdbService;
import com.hp.ucmdb.generated.types.*;
import com.hp.ucmdb.generated.types.props.*;

import java.rmi.RemoteException;

public class QueryDemo extends Demo{

    UcmdbService stub;
    CmdbContext context;

    public void getClsByTypeDemo() {
        GetClsByType request = new GetClsByType();
        //set cmdbcontext
        CmdbContext cmdbContext = getContext();
        request.setCmdbContext(cmdbContext);
        //set Cls type
        request.setType("anyType");
        //set Cls propeties to be retrieved
        CustomProperties customProperties = new CustomProperties();
        PredefinedProperties predefinedProperties =
            new PredefinedProperties();
        SimplePredefinedProperty simplePredefinedProperty =
            new SimplePredefinedProperty();
        simplePredefinedProperty.setName
            (SimplePredefinedProperty.nameEnum.DERIVED);
        SimplePredefinedPropertyCollection
            simplePredefinedPropertyCollection =
            new SimplePredefinedPropertyCollection();
        simplePredefinedPropertyCollection.addSimplePredefinedProperty
            (simplePredefinedProperty);
    }
}

```



```

predefinedProperties.setSimplePredefinedProperties
    (simplePredefinedPropertyCollection);
customProperties.setPredefinedProperties(predefinedProperties);
request.setProperties(customProperties);
try {
    GetClsByTypeResponse response =
        getStub().getClsByType(request);
    TopologyMap map =
        getTopologyMapResultFromCls
            (response.getCls(), response.getChunkInfo());
} catch (RemoteException e) {
    //handle exception
} catch (UcmdbFaultException e) {
    //handle exception
}
}

public void getClsByIdDemo() {
    GetClsById request = new GetClsById();
    CmdbContext cmdbContext = getContext();
    //set cmdbcontext
    request.setCmdbContext(cmdbContext);
    //set ids
    ID id1 = new ID();
    id1.setBase("cmdbobjectidCIT1");
    ID id2 = new ID();
    id2.setBase("cmdbobjectidCIT2");
    IDs ids = new IDs();
    ids.addID(id1);
    ids.addID(id2);
    request.setIDs(ids);
    //set CIs properties to be retrieved
    TypedPropertiesCollection properties =
        new TypedPropertiesCollection();

    TypedProperties typedProperties1 =
        new TypedProperties();
    typedProperties1.setType("CIT1");

```

```

CustomTypedProperties customProperties1 =
    new CustomTypedProperties();
PredefinedTypedProperties predefinedProperties1 =
    new PredefinedTypedProperties();
SimpleTypedPredefinedProperty simplePredefinedProperty1 =
    new SimpleTypedPredefinedProperty();
simplePredefinedProperty1.setName
    (SimpleTypedPredefinedProperty.nameEnum.CONCRETE);
SimpleTypedPredefinedPropertyCollection
    simplePredefinedPropertyCollection1 =
        new SimpleTypedPredefinedPropertyCollection();
simplePredefinedPropertyCollection1
    .addSimpleTypedPredefinedProperty
        (simplePredefinedProperty1);

predefinedProperties1.
    setSimpleTypedPredefinedProperties
        (simplePredefinedPropertyCollection1);
customProperties1.
    setPredefinedTypedProperties
        (predefinedProperties1);
typedProperties1.setProperties(customProperties1);
properties.addTypedProperties(typedProperties1);

TypedProperties typedProperties2 =
    new TypedProperties();
typedProperties2.setType("CIT2");
CustomTypedProperties customProperties2 =
    new CustomTypedProperties();
PredefinedTypedProperties predefinedProperties2 =
    new PredefinedTypedProperties();
SimpleTypedPredefinedProperty simplePredefinedProperty2 =
    new SimpleTypedPredefinedProperty();
simplePredefinedProperty2.setName
    (SimpleTypedPredefinedProperty.nameEnum.NAMING);
SimpleTypedPredefinedPropertyCollection
    simplePredefinedPropertyCollection2 =
        new SimpleTypedPredefinedPropertyCollection();
simplePredefinedPropertyCollection2.

```

```

        addSimpleTypedPredefinedProperty
            (simplePredefinedProperty2);
    predefinedProperties2.setSimpleTypedPredefinedProperties
        (simplePredefinedPropertyCollection2);
    customProperties2.setPredefinedTypedProperties
        (predefinedProperties2);
    typedProperties2.setProperties(customProperties2);
    properties.addTypedProperties(typedProperties2);

    request.setClsTypedProperties(properties);
    try {
        GetClsByIdResponse response =
            getStub().getClsById(request);
        Cls cis = response.getCls();
    } catch (RemoteException e) {
        //handle exception
    } catch (UcmdbFaultException e) {
        //handle exception
    }
}

}

public void getFilteredClsByTypeDemo() {
    GetFilteredClsByType request = new GetFilteredClsByType();
    CmdbContext cmdbContext = getContext();
    //set cmdbcontext
    request.setCmdbContext(cmdbContext);
    //set Cls type
    request.setType("anyType");
    //sets Filter conditions
    Conditions conditions = new Conditions();
    IntConditions intConditions = new IntConditions();
    IntCondition intCondition = new IntCondition();
    IntProp intProp = new IntProp();
    intProp.setName("int_attr1");
    intProp.setValue(100);
    intCondition.setCondition(intProp);

```

```

intCondition.setIntOperator
    (IntCondition.intOperatorEnum.Greater);
intConditions.addIntCondition(intCondition);
conditions.setIntConditions(intConditions);
request.setConditions(conditions);
//set logical operator for conditions
request.setConditionsLogicalOperator
    (GetFilteredClsByType.conditionsLogicalOperatorEnum.AND);
//set Cls properties to be retrieved
CustomProperties customProperties =
    new CustomProperties();
PredefinedProperties predefinedProperties =
    new PredefinedProperties();
SimplePredefinedProperty simplePredefinedProperty =
    new SimplePredefinedProperty();
simplePredefinedProperty.setName
    (SimplePredefinedProperty.nameEnum.NAMING);
SimplePredefinedPropertyCollection
    simplePredefinedPropertyCollection =
        new SimplePredefinedPropertyCollection();
simplePredefinedPropertyCollection.
    addSimplePredefinedProperty
        (simplePredefinedProperty);
predefinedProperties.setSimplePredefinedProperties
    (simplePredefinedPropertyCollection);
customProperties.setPredefinedProperties
    (predefinedProperties);

request.setProperties(customProperties);
try {
    GetFilteredClsByTypeResponse response =
        getStub().getFilteredClsByType(request);
    TopologyMap map =
        getTopologyMapResultFromCls
            (response.getCls(), response.getChunkInfo());
} catch (RemoteException e) {
    //handle exception
} catch (UcmdbFaultException e) {
    //handle exception
}

```

```

    }

}

public void executeTopologyQueryByNameDemo() {
    ExecuteTopologyQueryByName request = new
ExecuteTopologyQueryByName();
    CmdbContext cmdbContext = getContext();
    //set cmdbcontext
    request.setCmdbContext(cmdbContext);
    //set query name
    request.setQueryName("queryName");

    try {
        ExecuteTopologyQueryByNameResponse response =
            getStub().executeTopologyQueryByName(request);
        TopologyMap map =
            getTopologyMapResult
                (response.getTopologyMap(), response.getChunkInfo());
    } catch (RemoteException e) {
        //handle exception
    } catch (UcmdbFaultException e) {
        //handle exception
    }

}

// assume the follow query was defined at UCMDb
// Query Name: exampleQuery
// Query sketch:
//
//          Host
//          / \
//          ip Disk
// Query Parameters:
//   Host-
//       host_os (like)

```

```

// Disk-
//      disk_failures (equal)

public void executeTopologyQueryByNameWithParametersDemo() {
    ExecuteTopologyQueryByNameWithParameters request =
        new ExecuteTopologyQueryByNameWithParameters();
    CmdbContext cmdbContext = getContext();
    //set cmdbcontext
    request.setCmdbContext(cmdbContext);
    //set query name
    request.setQueryName("queryName");
    //set parameters
    ParameterizedNode hostParametrizedNode =
        new ParameterizedNode();
    hostParametrizedNode.setNodeLabel("Host");
    CIProperties parameters = new CIProperties();
    StrProps strProps = new StrProps();
    StrProp strProp = new StrProp();
    strProp.setName("host_os");
    strProp.setValue("%2000%");
    strProps.addStrProp(strProp);
    parameters.setStrProps(strProps);
    hostParametrizedNode.setParameters(parameters);
    request.addParameterizedNodes(hostParametrizedNode);
    ParameterizedNode diskParametrizedNode =
        new ParameterizedNode();
    diskParametrizedNode.setNodeLabel("Disk");
    CIProperties parameters1 = new CIProperties();
    IntProps intProps = new IntProps();
    IntProp intProp = new IntProp();
    intProp.setName("disk_failures");
    intProp.setValue(30);
    intProps.addIntProp(intProp);
    parameters1.setIntProps(intProps);
    diskParametrizedNode.setParameters(parameters1);
    request.addParameterizedNodes(diskParametrizedNode);
    try {
        ExecuteTopologyQueryByNameWithParametersResponse
            response =

```

```

        getStub().executeTopologyQueryByNameWithParameters
            (request);
        TopologyMap map =
            getTopologyMapResult
                (response.getTopologyMap(), response.getChunkInfo());
    } catch (RemoteException e) {
        //handle exception
    } catch (UcmdbFaultException e) {
        //handle exception
    }
}

/ // assume the follow query was defined at UCMDB
// Query Name: exampleQuery
// Query sketch:
//             Host
//             / \
//             ip Disk
// Query Parameters:
//   Host-
//     host_os (like)
//   Disk-
//     disk_failures (equal)

```

```

public void executeTopologyQueryWithParametersDemo() {
    ExecuteTopologyQueryWithParameters request =
        new ExecuteTopologyQueryWithParameters();
    CmdbContext cmdbContext = getContext();
    //set cmdbcontext
    request.setCmdbContext(cmdbContext);
    //set query definition
    String queryXml = "<xml that represents the query above>";
    request.setQueryXml(queryXml);
    //set parameters
    ParameterizedNode hostParameterizedNode =
        new ParameterizedNode();
}

```

```

        hostParametrizedNode.setNodeLabel("Host");
        CIProperties parameters = new CIProperties();
        StrProps strProps = new StrProps();
        StrProp strProp = new StrProp();
        strProp.setName("host_os");
        strProp.setValue("%2000%");
        strProps.addStrProp(strProp);
        parameters.setStrProps(strProps);
        hostParametrizedNode.setParameters(parameters);
        request.addParameterizedNodes(hostParametrizedNode);
        ParameterizedNode diskParametrizedNode =
            new ParameterizedNode();
        diskParametrizedNode.setNodeLabel("Disk");
        CIProperties parameters1 = new CIProperties();
        IntProps intProps = new IntProps();
        IntProp intProp = new IntProp();
        intProp.setName("disk_failures");
        intProp.setValue(30);
        intProps.addIntProp(intProp);
        parameters1.setIntProps(intProps);
        diskParametrizedNode.setParameters(parameters1);
        request.addParameterizedNodes(diskParametrizedNode);
        try {
            ExecuteTopologyQueryWithParametersResponse
            response = getStub().executeTopologyQueryWithParameters
                (request);
            TopologyMap map =
                getTopologyMapResult
                    (response.getTopologyMap(), response.getChunkInfo());
        } catch (RemoteException e) {
            //handle exception
        } catch (UcmdbFaultException e) {
            //handle exception
        }
    }
}

```



```

public void getCINeighboursDemo() {
    GetCINeighbours request = new GetCINeighbours();
    //set cmdbcontext
    CmdbContext cmdbContext = getContext();
    request.setCmdbContext(cmdbContext);
    // set CI id
    ID id = new ID();
    id.setBase("cmdbobjectidCIT1");
    request.setID(id);
    //set neighbour type
    request.setNeighbourType("neighbourType");
    //set Neighbours CIs propeties to be retrieved
    TypedPropertiesCollection properties =
        new TypedPropertiesCollection();
    TypedProperties typedProperties1 = new TypedProperties();
    typedProperties1.setType("neighbourType");
    CustomTypedProperties customProperties1 =
        new CustomTypedProperties();
    PredefinedTypedProperties predefinedProperties1 =
        new PredefinedTypedProperties();
    QualifierProperties qualifierProperties =
        new QualifierProperties();
    qualifierProperties.addQualifierName("ID_ATTRIBUTE");
    predefinedProperties1.setQualifierProperties(qualifierProperties);
    customProperties1.setPredefinedTypedProperties
        (predefinedProperties1);
    typedProperties1.setProperties(customProperties1);
    properties.addTypedProperties(typedProperties1);
    request.setCIProperties(properties);

    TypedPropertiesCollection relationsProperties =
        new TypedPropertiesCollection();
    TypedProperties typedProperties2 = new TypedProperties();
    typedProperties2.setType("relationType");
    CustomTypedProperties customProperties2 =
        new CustomTypedProperties();
    PredefinedTypedProperties predefinedProperties2 =
        new PredefinedTypedProperties();

```

```

SimpleTypedPredefinedProperty simplePredefinedProperty2 =
    new SimpleTypedPredefinedProperty();
simplePredefinedProperty2.setName
    (SimpleTypedPredefinedProperty.nameEnum.CONCRETE);
SimpleTypedPredefinedPropertyCollection
    simplePredefinedPropertyCollection2 =
        new SimpleTypedPredefinedPropertyCollection();
simplePredefinedPropertyCollection2.
    addSimpleTypedPredefinedProperty
        (simplePredefinedProperty2);
predefinedProperties2.
    setSimpleTypedPredefinedProperties
        (simplePredefinedPropertyCollection2);
customProperties2.setPredefinedTypedProperties
    (predefinedProperties2);
typedProperties2.setProperties(customProperties2);
relationsProperties.addTypedProperties(typedProperties2);
request.setRelationProperties(relationsProperties);

try {
    GetCINeighboursResponse response =
        getStub().getCINeighbours(request);
    Topology topology = response.getTopology();
} catch (RemoteException e) {
    //handle exception
} catch (UcmdbFaultException e) {
    //handle exception
}
}

```

//get Topology Map for chunked/non-chunked result

```

private TopologyMap getTopologyMapResult(TopologyMap topologyMap,
ChunkInfo chunkInfo) {

```

```

    if(chunkInfo.getNumberOfChunks() == 0) {
        return topologyMap;
    } else {
        topologyMap = new TopologyMap();
        for(int i=1 ; i <= chunkInfo.getNumberOfChunks() ; i++) {
            ChunkRequest chunkRequest = new ChunkRequest();
            chunkRequest.setChunkInfo(chunkInfo);
            chunkRequest.setChunkNumber(i);
            PullTopologyMapChunks req =
                new PullTopologyMapChunks();
            req.setChunkRequest(chunkRequest);
            req.setCmdbContext(getContext());
            PullTopologyMapChunksResponse res = null;
            try {
                res = getStub().pullTopologyMapChunks(req);
                TopologyMap map = res.getTopologyMap();
                topologyMap = mergeMaps(topologyMap, map);
            } catch (RemoteException e) {
                //handle exception
            } catch (UcmdbFaultException e) {
                //handle exception
            }
        }
    }
    return topologyMap;
}

```

```

private TopologyMap getTopologyMapResultFromCIs(CIs cis, ChunkInfo
chunkInfo) {
    TopologyMap topologyMap = new TopologyMap();
    if(chunkInfo.getNumberOfChunks() == 0) {
        CNode ciNode = new CNode();
        ciNode.setLabel("");
        ciNode.setCIs(cis);
        CNodes ciNodes = new CNodes();
        ciNodes.addCNode(ciNode);
        topologyMap.setCINodes(ciNodes);
    }
}

```

```

    } else {
        for(int i=1 ; i <= chunkInfo.getNumberOfChunks() ; i++) {
            ChunkRequest chunkRequest =
                new ChunkRequest();
            chunkRequest.setChunkInfo(chunkInfo);
            chunkRequest.setChunkNumber(i);
            PullTopologyMapChunks req =
                new PullTopologyMapChunks();
            req.setChunkRequest(chunkRequest);
            req.setCmdbContext(getContext());
            PullTopologyMapChunksResponse res = null;
            try {
                res = getStub().pullTopologyMapChunks(req);
            } catch (RemoteException e) {
                //handle exception
            } catch (UcmdbFaultException e) {
                //handle exception
            }
            TopologyMap map = res.getTopologyMap();
            topologyMap = mergeMaps(topologyMap, map);
        }
        //release chunks
        ReleaseChunks req = new ReleaseChunks();
        req.setChunksKey(chunkInfo.getChunksKey());
        req.setCmdbContext(getContext());
        try {
            getStub().releaseChunks(req);
        } catch (RemoteException e) {
            //handle exception
        } catch (UcmdbFaultException e) {
            //handle exception
        }
    }
    return topologyMap;
}

//=====

```

```

/* WARNING merge will be correct only if a each node is given
   a unique name. This applies to both CI and Relation nodes .*/
//=====================================================
private TopologyMap mergeMaps(TopologyMap topologyMap, TopologyMap
newMap) {
    for(int i=0 ; i < newMap.getCINodes().sizeCINodeList() ; i++ ) {
        CINode ciNode = newMap.getCINodes().getCINode(i);
        boolean alreadyExist = false;
        if(topologyMap.getCINodes() == null) {
            topologyMap.setCINodes(new CINodes());
        }
        for(int j=0 ; j < topologyMap.getCINodes().sizeCINodeList() ; j++) {
            CINode ciNode2 = topologyMap.getCINodes().getCINode(j);
            if(ciNode2.getLabel().equals(ciNode.getLabel())){
                CIs cisTOAdd = ciNode.getCIs();
                CIs cis =
                    mergeCIsGroups
                    (topologyMap.getCINodes().getCINode(j).getCIs(),
                     cisTOAdd);
                topologyMap.getCINodes().getCINode(j).setCIs(cis);
                alreadyExist = true;
            }
        }
        if(!alreadyExist) {
            topologyMap.getCINodes().addCINode(ciNode);
        }
    }

    for(int i=0 ; i < newMap.getRelationNodes().sizeRelationNodeList() ; i++ ) {
        RelationNode relationNode =
            newMap.getRelationNodes().getRelationNode(i);
        boolean alreadyExist = false;
        if(topologyMap.getRelationNodes() == null) {
            topologyMap.setRelationNodes(new RelationNodes());
        }
        for(int j=0 ;
            j < topologyMap.getRelationNodes().sizeRelationNodeList() ;
            j++) {

```

```

        RelationNode relationNode2 =
            topologyMap.getRelationNodes().getRelationNode(j);
        if(relationNode2.getLabel().equals(relationNode.getLabel())){
            Relations relationsTOAdd = relationNode.getRelations();
            Relations relations =
                mergeRelationsGroups
                (topologyMap.getRelationNodes().
                    getRelationNode(j).getRelations(),
                    relationsTOAdd);
            topologyMap.getRelationNodes().
                getRelationNode(j).setRelations(relations);
            alreadyExist = true;
        }
    }
    if(!alreadyExist) {
        topologyMap.getRelationNodes().addRelationNode(relationNode);
    }
}

return topologyMap;
}

```

```

private Relations mergeRelationsGroups(Relations relations1, Relations
relations2) {
    for(int i=0 ; i < relations2.sizeRelationList() ; i++) {
        relations1.addRelation(relations2.getRelation(i));
    }
    return relations2;
}

```

```

private Cls mergeClsGroups(Cls cis1, Cls cis2) {
    for(int i=0 ; i < cis2.sizeClList() ; i++) {
        cis1.addCl(cis2.getCl(i));
    }
    return cis1;
}

```

```
}
```

```
}
```

Update Example

```
package com.hp.ucmdb.demo;

import com.hp.ucmdb.generated.params.update.AddCIsAndRelations;
import com.hp.ucmdb.generated.params.update.AddCIsAndRelationsResponse;
import com.hp.ucmdb.generated.params.update.UpdateCIsAndRelations;
import com.hp.ucmdb.generated.params.update.DeleteCIsAndRelations;
import com.hp.ucmdb.generated.services.UcmdbFaultException;
import com.hp.ucmdb.generated.types.*;
import com.hp.ucmdb.generated.types.update.CIsAndRelationsUpdates;
import com.hp.ucmdb.generated.types.update.ClientIDToCmdbID;

import java.rmi.RemoteException;

public class UpdateDemo extends Demo{

    public void getAddCIsAndRelationsDemo() {
        AddCIsAndRelations request = new AddCIsAndRelations();
        request.setCmdbContext(getContext());
        request.setUpdateExisting(true);
        CIsAndRelationsUpdates updates = new CIsAndRelationsUpdates();
        CIs cis = new CIs();
        CI ci = new CI();
        ID id = new ID();
        id.setBase("temp1");
        id.setTemp(true);
        ci.setID(id);
        ci.setType("host");
        CIProperties props = new CIProperties();
        StrProps strProps = new StrProps();
```

```

        StrProp strProp = new StrProp();
        strProp.setName("host_key");
        String value = "blabla";
        strProp.setValue(value);
        strProps.addStrProp(strProp);
        props.setStrProps(strProps);
        ci.setProps(props);
        cis.addCI(ci);
        updates.setCIsForUpdate(cis);
        request.setCIsAndRelationsUpdates(updates);
        try {
            AddCIsAndRelationsResponse response =
                getStub().addCIsAndRelations(request);
            for(int i = 0 ; i < response.sizeCreatedIDsMapList() ; i++) {
                ClientIDToCmdbID idsMap = response.getCreatedIDsMap(i);
                //do something
            }
        } catch (RemoteException e) {
            //handle exception
        } catch (UcmdbFaultException e) {
            //handle exception
        }
    }
}

```

```

public void getUpdateCIsAndRelationsDemo() {
    UpdateCIsAndRelations request = new UpdateCIsAndRelations();
    request.setCmdbContext(getContext());

    CIsAndRelationsUpdates updates =
        new CIsAndRelationsUpdates();
    CIs cis = new CIs();
    CI ci = new CI();
    ID id = new ID();
    id.setBase("temp1");
    id.setTemp(true);
    ci.setID(id);
    ci.setType("host");
}

```



```

CIProperties props = new CIProperties();
StrProps strProps = new StrProps();

StrProp hostKeyProp = new StrProp();
hostKeyProp.setName("host_key");
String hostKeyValue = "blabla";
hostKeyProp.setValue(hostKeyValue);
strProps.addStrProp(hostKeyProp);

StrProp hostOSProp = new StrProp();
hostOSProp.setName("host_os");
String hostOSValue = "winXP";
hostOSProp.setValue(hostOSValue);
strProps.addStrProp(hostOSProp);

StrProp hostDNSProp = new StrProp();
hostDNSProp.setName("host_dnsname");
String hostDNSValue = "dnsname";
hostDNSProp.setValue(hostDNSValue);
strProps.addStrProp(hostDNSProp);

props.setStrProps(strProps);
ci.setProps(props);
cis.addCI(ci);
updates.setCIsForUpdate(cis);
request.setCIsAndRelationsUpdates(updates);
try {
    getStub().updateCIsAndRelations(request);
} catch (RemoteException e) {
    //handle exception
} catch (UcmdbFaultException e) {
    //handle exception
}

}

public void getDeleteCIsAndRelationsDemo() {
    DeleteCIsAndRelations request =

```

```

        new DeleteCIsAndRelations();
        request.setCmdContext(getContext());
        CIsAndRelationsUpdates updates =
            new CIsAndRelationsUpdates();
        CIs cis = new CIs();
        CI ci = new CI();
        ID id = new ID();
        id.setBase("stam");
        id.setTemp(true);
        ci.setID(id);
        ci.setType("host");
        CIProperties props = new CIProperties();
        StrProps strProps = new StrProps();
        StrProp strProp1 = new StrProp();
        strProp1.setName("host_key");
        String value1 = "for_delete";
        strProp1.setValue(value1);
        strProps.addStrProp(strProp1);
        props.setStrProps(strProps);
        ci.setProps(props);
        cis.addCI(ci);
        updates.setCIsForUpdate(cis);
        request.setCIsAndRelationsUpdates(updates);
        try {
            getStub().deleteCIsAndRelations(request);
        } catch (RemoteException e) {
            //handle exception
        } catch (UcmdbFaultException e) {
            //handle exception
        }
    }

}

```

Class Model Example

```
package com.hp.ucmdb.demo;
```

```

import com.hp.ucmdb.generated.params.classmodel.*;
import com.hp.ucmdb.generated.services.UcmdbFaultException;
import
com.hp.ucmdb.generated.types.classmodel.UcmdbClassModelHierarchy;
import com.hp.ucmdb.generated.types.classmodel.UcmdbClass;

import java.rmi.RemoteException;

public class ClassmodelDemo extends Demo{

    public void getClassAncestorsDemo() {
        GetClassAncestors request =
            new GetClassAncestors();
        request.setCmdbContext(getContext());
        request.setClassName("className");
        try {
            GetClassAncestorsResponse response =
                getStub().getClassAncestors(request);
            UcmdbClassModelHierarchy hierarchy =
                response.getClassHierarchy();
        } catch (RemoteException e) {
            //handle exception
        } catch (UcmdbFaultException e) {
            //handle exception
        }
    }

    public void getAllClassesHierarchyDemo() {
        GetAllClassesHierarchy request =
            new GetAllClassesHierarchy();
        request.setCmdbContext(getContext());
        try {
            GetAllClassesHierarchyResponse response =
                getStub().getAllClassesHierarchy(request);
            UcmdbClassModelHierarchy hierarchy =
                response.getClassesHierarchy();
        }
    }
}

```

```
        } catch (RemoteException e) {
            //handle exception
        } catch (UcmdbFaultException e) {
            //handle exception
        }
    }

    public void getCmdbClassDefinitionDemo() {
        GetCmdbClassDefinition request =
            new GetCmdbClassDefinition();
        request.setCmdbContext(getContext());
        request.setClassName("className");
        try {
            GetCmdbClassDefinitionResponse response =
                getStub().getCmdbClassDefinition(request);
            UcmdbClass ucmdbClass = response.getUcmdbClass();
        } catch (RemoteException e) {
            //handle exception
        } catch (UcmdbFaultException e) {
            //handle exception
        }
    }
}
```

Impact Analysis Example

```
package com.hp.ucmdb.demo;

import com.hp.ucmdb.generated.params.impact.*;
import com.hp.ucmdb.generated.services.UcmdbFaultException;
import com.hp.ucmdb.generated.types.*;
import com.hp.ucmdb.generated.types.impact.*;

import java.rmi.RemoteException;

/**
 * User: hbarkai
 * Date: Jul 17, 2007
 */
public class ImpactDemo extends Demo{

    //Impact Rule Name : impactExample
    //Impact Query:
    //      Network
    //      |
    //      Host
    //      |
    //      IP
    //Impact Action: network affect on ip ;severity 100% ; category: change
    //
    public void calculateImpactAndGetImpactPathDemo() {
        CalculateImpact request = new CalculateImpact();
        request.setCmdbContext(getContext());
        //set root cause ids
        IDs ids = new IDs();
        ID id = new ID();
        id.setBase("rootCauseCmdbID");
        ids.addID(id);
        request.setIDs(ids);
        //set impact category
        request.setImpactCategory("change");
        //set rule Names
        ImpactRuleNames impactRuleNames = new ImpactRuleNames();
        ImpactRuleName impactRuleName = new ImpactRuleName();
```

```

impactRuleName.setBase("impactExample");
impactRuleNames.addImpactRuleName(impactRuleName);
request.setImpactRuleNames(impactRuleNames);
//set severity
request.setSeverity(100);
CalculateImpactResponse response =
    new CalculateImpactResponse();
try {
    response = getStub().calculateImpact(request);
} catch (RemoteException e) {
    //handle exception
} catch (UcldbFaultException e) {
    //handle exception
}
Identifier identifier= response.getIdentifier();
Topology topology = response.getImpactTopology();
Relation relation = topology.getRelations().getRelation(0);
GetImpactPath request2 = new GetImpactPath();
//set cmdb context
request2.setCmdbContext(getContext());
//set impact identifier
request2.setIdentifier(identifier);
//set shallowRelation
ShallowRelation shallowRelation = new ShallowRelation();
shallowRelation.setID(relation.getID());
shallowRelation.setEnd1ID(relation.getEnd1ID());
shallowRelation.setEnd2ID(relation.getEnd2ID());
shallowRelation.setType(relation.getType());
request2.setRelation(shallowRelation);

try {
    GetImpactPathResponse response2 =
        getStub().getImpactPath(request2);
    ImpactTopology impactTopology =
        response2.getImpactPathTopology();
} catch (RemoteException e) {
    //To change body of catch statement
    // use File | Settings | File Templates.
    e.printStackTrace();
}

```

```

    } catch (UcmdbFaultException e) {
        //To change body of catch statement
        // use File | Settings | File Templates.
        e.printStackTrace();
    }

}

public void getImpactRulesByGroupName() {
    GetImpactRulesByGroupName request =
        new GetImpactRulesByGroupName();
    //set cmdb context
    request.setCmdbContext(getContext());
    //set group names list
    request.addRuleGroupNameFilter("groupName1");
    request.addRuleGroupNameFilter("groupName2");
    try {
        GetImpactRulesByGroupNameResponse response =
            getStub().getImpactRulesByGroupName(request);
        ImpactRules impactRules = response.getImpactRules();
    } catch (RemoteException e) {
        //handle exception
    } catch (UcmdbFaultException e) {
        //handle exception
    }
}

public void getImpactRulesByNamePrefix() {
    GetImpactRulesByNamePrefix request =
        new GetImpactRulesByNamePrefix();
    //set cmdb context
    request.setCmdbContext(getContext());
    //set prefixes list
    request.addRuleNamePrefixFilter("prefix1");
    try {
        GetImpactRulesByNamePrefixResponse response =

```

```
        getStub().getImpactRulesByNamePrefix(request);
        ImpactRules impactRules = response.getImpactRules();
    } catch (RemoteException e) {
        //handle exception
    } catch (UcmdbFaultException e) {
        //handle exception
    }
}

}
```


10

Working with the Dashboard API

This chapter describes how to retrieve a list of all available views in an HP Business Availability Center system through a URL-based query to the database.

This chapter describes:	On page:
Building Queries	361
Query Examples	364

Building Queries

You use the Dashboard API to query the database and return a list of views in XML format.

Tip: You can use XSLT to convert the XML output into any other format (commonly text or HTML). For example, using basic XSLT transformations, you can produce HTML reports that are formatted to fit on mobile devices. These reports can be served via a mobile portal to display critical Business Availability Center views on users' mobile phones.

Query Syntax

The basic syntax of the query is as follows:

```
http://<Gateway
Server>/topaz/bam/BAMOpenApi?customerId=<customer
ID>&userName=<user
name>&password=<password>&command=<command parameter>
```

Depending on the **command** parameter defined, additional parameters may also be included.

Main Parameters Used in the Query

The table below lists the parameters that must be defined in the query.

Parameter	Description
customerID	HP Business Availability Center customers should specify 1 . HP Managed Software Solutions customers should specify their unique customer ID.
userName	Specify a user name defined in HP Business Availability Center. Note that the query does not encrypt the login credentials.
password	Specify the password for the user name provided. Note that the query does not encrypt the login credentials.
command	Specify one of the following values: getViews – Specify to retrieve all views from the CMDB. No other parameters are required. getNodes – Specify to retrieve all child nodes of a specified view (you must also specify the view for which to retrieve child nodes in the viewName parameter); if using this command parameter you can also set the following parameters: showTooltip , depth , layout

Parameter	Description
viewName	If the getNodes command parameter is defined, include this parameter in the query and specify the view to retrieve. You can set the value to ticker_all_views to retrieve all views and their nodes.
showTooltip	If the getNodes command parameter is defined, you can include this parameter in the query to specify whether to display Dashboard's KPI tooltip data, either true to display data or false to not. The default value is false .
depth	If the getNodes command parameter is defined, you can include this parameter in the query to specify the number of levels in the view to display. The default value is 1 .
layout	If the getNodes command parameter is defined, you can include this parameter in the query to specify the layout for the query results, either hierarchical or flat . In flat mode all nodes are retrieved in a flat list, and in hierarchical mode nodes are retrieved in the same hierarchy as in the view. The default value is flat .

Query Examples

Below are examples of queries and the data they return.

- The query below returns a flat list of all views in the CMDB.

`http://myserver/topaz/bam/BAMOpenApi?customerId=1&userName=admin&password=admin&command=getViews`

- The query below returns a hierarchical tree showing KPI status and tooltip information for the Service Measurements view, to a depth of three child nodes.

`http://myserver/topaz/bam/BAMOpenApi?customerId=1&userName=admin&password=admin&command=getNodes&viewName=Service%20Measurements&showTooltip=true&depth=3&layout=hierarchical`

Part V

EMS Integrations

11

Enterprise Management Systems Integration

This chapter describes the Enterprise Management Systems integration.

This chapter describes:	On page:
Concepts	
About Enterprise Management Systems	368
About the EMS Integration Application	368
Assignment Rules Mechanism and KPI Propagation	369
Understanding the HP OVO Integration	370
Understanding the HP Service Center Integration	373
Understanding the Application<-->Host or Host Integration Adapters	375
Reconciliation of Hosts	377
Tasks	
Integrate Data from Third-Party Sources (EMS Data) into HP Business Availability Center	380
Define the KPI Assignment Rule	388
Use the EMS Integration Tool for HP ServiceCenter Data	390
Use the EMS Integration Tool for HP OVO Server Data	395

About Enterprise Management Systems

HP Business Availability Center has the ability to integrate with existing EMS (Enterprise Management Systems) software and provides the capability to build new integrations or to customize out-of-the-box integrations (for example: HP OVO).

SiteScope Integration Monitors integrate measurements, open incidents, alerts, and events generated by Enterprise Management Systems software into HP Business Availability Center reports. Enterprise Management Systems integrations can integrate alerts generated by HP Business Availability Center, Dashboard, and Service Level Management into your Enterprise Management Systems program.

About the EMS Integration Application

The EMS Integrations application helps you customize the Integration Monitor configuration files to correctly map the data Integration Monitors collect to a format recognizable by HP Business Availability Center, provides out-of-the-box integrations, and enriches your business views.

The EMS Integrations application enables you to sketch a CIT relationship map of the integration you are creating to help you formulate the KPI assignment rules that are described below.

You can directly access the System Availability Management Administration via a window in the EMS Integration application, where you can access a SiteScope and deploy integration monitors to collect performance and availability data from your EMS. That information, which can represent CPU, disk space, or other information, provides the global status of the EMS Monitor CI.

You can create or customize a KPI assignment rule for each integration CI type in the CIT relationship map you sketched previously. An assignment rule consists of a condition and a task. The condition describes specific characteristics of a CI. The task describes the context menus, KPIs, rules, rule parameters, and selectors that are to be assigned automatically to the CI when the condition occurs, if the assignment is running. For details, see “Assignment Rules Mechanism and KPI Propagation” on page 369.

You can then display the view that is created by the integration.

An EMS integration is used to display, in Dashboard, an overview of data from other applications. It is not a run-time solution where you can see events and errors as they occur.

Assignment Rules Mechanism and KPI Propagation

The Dashboard and Service Level Management KPIs assignment rules mechanism receives notification from the CMDB about the creation of monitor CIs. When a specific monitor CI attribute is updated and the assignment rule conditions for that CI are based on the updated attribute, the assignment rules mechanism is performed. The assignment rules mechanism:

- creates the KPI attached to the monitor CI
- assigns the business rule to the KPI with parameters that may be based on attributes of the monitor CI
- assigns objectives that can be based on attributes of the monitor CI
- assigns selectors that can be based on attributes of the monitor CI
- adds the context menus

The assignment rules mechanism is an HP Business Availability Center service and can be managed by Service Manager. For details, see “Service Manager Dialog Box” in *Platform Administration*.

After the service is stopped, it completes the missed assignments as soon as it is restarted.

The assignment rules mechanism is deployed on the Data Processing server.

Note: It is recommended to create assignment rules only for monitor CIs.

In EMS integration, the topology is added either when performing discovery or by the EMS Integration monitors.

The regular propagation mechanism propagates the assignment rule KPIs to higher levels in the model. For details, see “How Dashboard KPIs Work” in *Using Dashboard*.

For details about creating assignments, see “Define Assignment Configuration Dialog Box” on page 418.

Understanding the HP OVO Integration

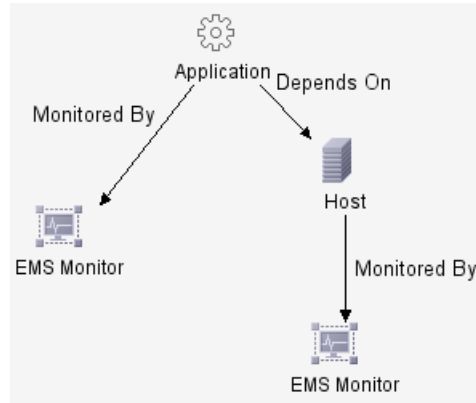
This section describes the main concepts of the HP OVO integration adapter. For details on creating an HP OVO integration, see “Use the EMS Integration Tool for HP OVO Server Data” on page 395.

This section includes the following topics:

- “OVO Hierarchies” on page 371
- “CIs and KPIs for HP OVO” on page 371
- “OVO Rules” on page 372
- “OVO Context Menus, Context Menu Items, and Tooltip in Dashboard” on page 373

OVO Hierarchies

When you select this integration adapter and enable the KPI enrichment, the relevant CIs, hierarchy, and pattern view are created in the CMDB. You can then view the hierarchy in the OVO Hosts and Applications view in the View Manager tab in UCMDB Administration.



CIs and KPIs for HP OVO

The OVO Source Adapter creates EMS Monitor CIs for the monitored OVO system, based on the samples sent by the SiteScope HP OVO Event monitor. Status for these CIs can be viewed in Dashboard in the OVO Hosts and Applications view, and the CIs are available to add to SLAs in Service Level Management.

The following KPIs are preconfigured to work with OVO EMS Monitor CIs in Dashboard and in Service Level Management: **Application**, **Network**, **Security**, and **System**. For details, see “Use the EMS Integration Tool for HP OVO Server Data” on page 395.

Note: When multiple KPIs are assigned to an EMS Monitor CI, the status of a KPI that did not correspond to a sample is **Not up to date**. The date displayed in the **Held status since** field displays the date and time corresponding to the first time the rule was activated by a sample. The **Not up to date** status persists until the rule is activated by a sample that corresponds to the KPI.

System	
CI name:	labm2sun02.devlab.ad
Status:	Warning
Calculation Rule:	Worst Child Rule
Held status since:	2/27/07 04:35:26 AM
Security	
CI name:	labm2sun02.devlab.ad
Status:	Not up to date
Held status since:	2/27/07 04:22:59 AM
Network	
CI name:	labm2sun02.devlab.ad
Status:	Not up to date
Held status since:	2/27/07 04:22:59 AM

OVO Rules

- **Dashboard rule for OVO:** In Dashboard, each OVO KPI (attached to an EMS Monitor CI) uses the **SiteScope EMS Multiple Events** monitor rule. The rule handles the samples sent to HP Business Availability Center by the EMS system. It aggregates all the samples received from a specified CI. The rule saves up to 10 events. If there are more than 10 events, the rule discards samples with the lowest severity (critical is highest) and then the oldest samples.

For details, see “List of Dashboard Business Rules” in *CI Attribute Customization*.

- **Service Level Management rules for OVO:** In Service Level Management, each OVO KPI (attached to an EMS Monitor CI) uses its own monitor rule. For details, see “List of Service Level Management Business Rules” in *CI Attribute Customization*.

OVO Context Menus, Context Menu Items, and Tooltip in Dashboard

The EMS Clear Event context menu, Clear Event context menu item, and SiteScope EMS Rule tooltip are preconfigured to work with OVO EMS Monitor CIs in Dashboard.

For details about the context menu, see “EMS Clear Events” in *CI Attribute Customization*.

For details about the context menu item, see “Clear Events” in *CI Attribute Customization*.

For details about the tooltip, see “SiteScope EMS Rule” in *CI Attribute Customization*.

The OVO Drill Down event enables you to access the HP OVO application. For details about the context menu, see “OVO Drill Down Event” in *CI Attribute Customization*.

Understanding the HP Service Center Integration

This section describes the main concepts of the HP Service Center integration adapter.

This section includes the following topics:

- “CIs and KPIs for HP Service Center” on page 374
- “HP Service Center Rules” on page 374
- “HP Service Center Context Menus, Context Menu Items, and Tooltip” on page 375

CIs and KPIs for HP Service Center

The HP Service Center integration creates EMS Monitor CIs for the monitored HP Service Center system, based on the samples sent by the SiteScope HP Service Center Monitor. Status for these CIs can be viewed in Dashboard in the Business Services and the Service Measurements views, and the CIs are available to add to SLAs in Service Level Management.

The KPIs that are preconfigured to work with HP Service Center Monitor CIs are **Number of Open Incidents** in Dashboard and **MTTR** (Mean Time to Repair), **MTBF** (Mean Time Between Failures), and **MTBSI** (Mean Time Between System Incidents) in Service Level Management. Each KPI uses different business rules and logic in each application.

HP Service Center Rules

- **Dashboard rule for HP Service Center:** In Dashboard, each HP Service Center KPI (attached to an EMS Monitor CI) uses the **Number of Open Incidents** monitor rule. The rule handles the samples sent to HP Business Availability Center by the EMS system.

For details about the rule, see “Number of Open Incidents” in *CI Attribute Customization*.

- **Service Level Management rules for HP Service Center:** In Service Level Management, each HP Service Center KPI (attached to an EMS Monitor CI) uses its own monitor rule. For details, see “List of Service Level Management Business Rules” in *CI Attribute Customization*.

HP Service Center Context Menus, Context Menu Items, and Tooltip

The HP SC Menu context menu, HP Service Center context menu item, and SiteScope EMS Rule tooltip are preconfigured to work with OVO EMS Monitor CIs in Dashboard.

For details about the context menu, see “HP SC Menu” in *CI Attribute Customization*.

For details about the context menu item, see “HP Service Center” in *CI Attribute Customization*.

For details about the tooltip, see “Number of Open Incidents Sentence” in *CI Attribute Customization*.

Understanding the Application<-->Host or Host Integration Adapters

This section describes the main concepts of the Application <--> Host or Host integration adapter.

The out-of-the-box Application <--> Host and Host integration adapters use out-of-the-box Jython scripts to create the appropriate topology.

This section includes the following topics:

- “Application <--> Host Integration Adapter” on page 376
- “Host Integration Adapter” on page 376
- “Host Integration Adapter” on page 376

Application <--> Host Integration Adapter

The integration adapter adds the **EMS Monitor** CI to the **Application** CI, assigns the **Application** KPI to the **Application** CI, adds the **Host** CI to the topology, assigns the **System** KPI to the **Host** CI. It also adds the **Clear Events** context menu item that enables you to clear an event. All the host information: CPU, disk space, and so on available from the sample provides status information to the EMS Monitor CI.

Note: The integration adapter automatically run on all existing CIs and applies to those CIs the topology changes described above.

The status of the Host CI in that topology is grey. To display the status of the Host CI, set the flag to Host in Jython. By default the flag is set to Application. For details, see “Topology Settings” in *Using System Availability Management*.

For details about the System KPI, see “System” in *CI Attribute Customization*.

For details about the Clear Events context menu item, see “Clear Events” in *CI Attribute Customization*.

Host Integration Adapter

The Host integration adapter adds the **EMS Monitor** CI to the **Host** CI in the topology, and adds the **System** KPI to the **Host** CI. It also adds the **Clear Events** context menu item that enables you to clear an event. All the host information: CPU, disk space, and so on available from the sample provides status information to the Host CI via the EMS Monitor CI. The status of the Host CI represents the global status of the host.

For details about the System KPI, see “System” in *CI Attribute Customization*.

For details about the Clear Events context menu item, see “Clear Events” in *CI Attribute Customization*.

EMS Monitor CI

When running the EMS integration generally only one **EMS Monitor CI** is created per host CI. In the process of the integration, if there is a problem with identifying the DNS name of the host while creating the monitor, more than one **EMS Monitor CI** may be created for the host. (For example, one monitor CI has the IP address and the other monitor CI has the DNS name.)

When reporting status to the host CI, only one monitor CI receives the data and passes status onto the host CI. The other CIs remain empty and will eventually disappear due to the Aging Mechanism. For details, see “Removing Out of Date CIs Using the Aging Mechanism” in *IT World Model Management*.

Note: The integration adapter automatically run on all existing CIs and applies to those CIs the topology changes described above.

Reconciliation of Hosts

The HP Business Availability Center reconciliation service is used to reconcile incomplete hosts with complete hosts. Incomplete hosts are created in the CMDB after they are discovered by the Discovery process (from Discovery Manager) or by SiteScope (as the **Enable host topology reporting** option is set by default). Complete hosts are created in the CMDB after they are discovered by the Discovery process.

A complete host is a host with the **complete** flag set. It is identified by its MAC address.

The reconciliation service:

- 1 Disables Discovery double host enrichment. Double host enrichment works as follows: for every instance in the CMDB in which an **IP** CI is connected to two identical **Host** CIs, but one host is identified by its IP address and the other is identified by its lowest MAC address, the host that is identified by its IP address is deleted from the CMDB. For more information, see “Sample Enrichment Rule” in *IT World Model Management*.
- 2 Creates its own TQL Listener and searches for incomplete Host CIs and complete Host CIs linked to the same IP. Note that more than one incomplete Host CI can be linked to the same IP.
- 3 Copies each **Depends on**, **System monitor**, or **Monitored by** link that links to an incomplete Host CI to the corresponding complete Host CI (linked to the same IP), in the CMDB. The default KPIs attached to the incomplete Host CIs are also copied to the complete Host CI. If an incomplete Host CI is part of an SLA, the SLA is copied to the corresponding complete Host CI.
- 4 Erases the incomplete Host CI from the CMDB.

The CMDB_ID_MAPPING table in the Management database lists the pairs of the CMDB IDs of incomplete hosts to the CMDB IDs of the complete hosts that were processed by the service.

If an error occurs during the reconciliation, to rerun the reconciliation process, access the HP Business Availability Center JMX, go to the **HAC-MANAGER**, stop the **EMS HOST** reconciliation service (select **Change assignment** and set the value to **0**) and restart it (select **Change assignment** and set the value to **1**).

Limitations

The limitations of the reconciliation of hosts are:

- 1 Custom KPIs are not copied from the incomplete Host CI to the complete Host CI.
- 2 Alerts assigned to an incomplete Host CI are not copied to the corresponding complete Host CI.

- 3** All the autogenerated CIs linked to the incomplete host CI are autogenerated and linked to the complete host CIs (for example: KPIs and discovery CIs).
- 4** After the reconciliation of hosts takes place, the historical reports of reconciled Host CIs display data at the level of the complete Host CI, only from the date and time when the reconciliation took place. Host CIs, which did not need reconciliation, continue to display data.

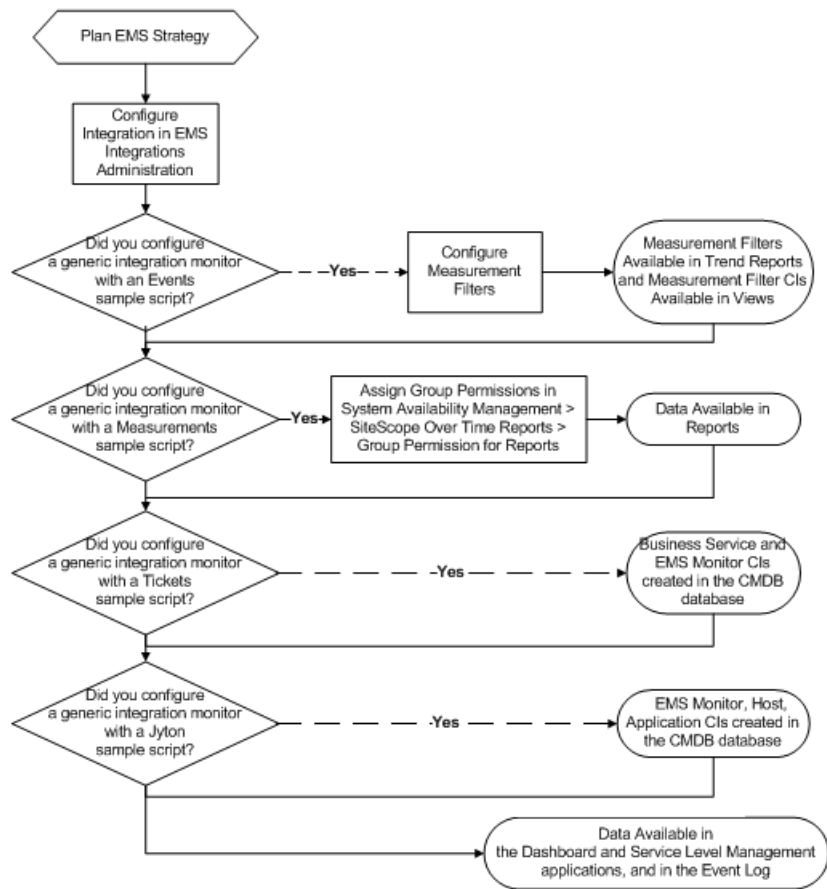
To restore data at the level of the Host CI, you can run an SLA recalculation taking into account the recalculation limitations. For details, see “Recalculation for Agreements” in *Using Service Level Management*.

- 5** Manually modified properties of incomplete Host CIs are not copied to the complete Host CI.

Integrate Data from Third-Party Sources (EMS Data) into HP Business Availability Center

This section describes the processes for integrating data from third-party sources (EMS data) into HP Business Availability Center, and gives examples.

The flowchart below describes the process required to integrate data from third-party enterprise management systems (EMS data) into HP Business Availability Center using SiteScope Integration Monitors.



This task includes the following steps:

- “Plan EMS Strategy” on page 381
- “Configure the Integration” on page 381
- “Display Data in the Event Log” on page 387
- “Configure Measurement Filters” on page 388
- “Assign Group Permissions” on page 388

Plan EMS Strategy

Review the Integration Monitor types. Consider the type of information you want to see in HP Business Availability Center from your EMS system. Determine whether one of the specific Integration Monitors meets your organization’s needs or whether a generic Integration Monitor (Technology Log File, Database, SNMP Trap, Web Service) is required.

Review the Event and Metrics samples and fields to understand how the incoming EMS metadata maps to HP Business Availability Center metadata.

For more information, see “Working with SiteScope Integration Monitors” in *Using System Availability Management*.

Configure the Integration

Access the EMS Integrations application where you customize the Integration Monitor configuration files to correctly map the data Integration Monitors collect to a format recognizable by HP Business Availability Center:

- Sketch a CIT relationship map of the integration you are creating to help you formulate the KPI assignment rules that are described below and to understand which topology to create.
- Open the System Availability Management Administration window where you can access a SiteScope and deploy integration monitors to collect performance and availability data from your EMS. For details, “Working with SiteScope Integration Monitors” in *Using System Availability Management*.

- Create or customize a KPI assignment rule for each integration CI type in the CIT relationship map you sketched previously. An assignment rule consists of a condition and a task. The condition describes specific characteristics of a CI. The task describes the KPIs, rules, and context menus that are to be assigned automatically to the CI when the condition occurs, if the assignment is running. For details, see “Define the KPI Assignment Rule” on page 388.

You can then display the view that is created by the integration.

The view displays:

- EMS Monitor CIs that were created by the EMS integration
- CIs that were created by the EMS integration and that have a relationship to the above EMS Monitor CIs.
- All hosts with a relationship to either of the CIs mentioned above.

Note: Do not edit or change the view—parts of the view are hidden in Dashboard. If you want to view the integration topology in a different way, create another view.

The HP OVO and HP Service Center integrations are out-of-the-box integrations that enable the user to view HP OVO and HP Service Center data in HP Business Availability Center.

Example—Create an Application <--> Host Integration

- 1 Perform the integration between HP Business Availability Center and the appropriate SiteScope. To do that, select **Admin > System Availability Management**. Right-click **Summary** and select **New SiteScope**. In Main Settings, enter the name of the host in the **Display Name** and **Host Name** boxes.
- 2 Select **Admin > EMS Integrations**, and click to open the Add Integration dialog box. Enter **emsTest** in the **Data Source** box, select **Application <--> Host** in the **Type** list, and enter a description in the **Description** box.

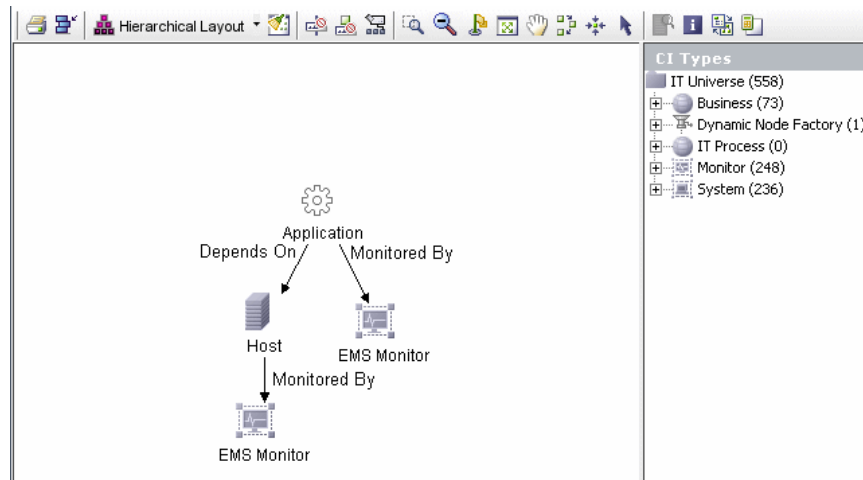


Add Integration

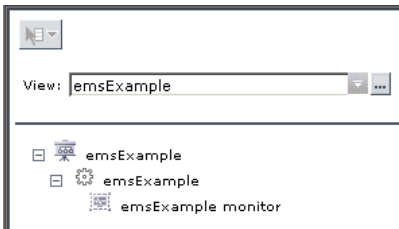
Data Source*: Type*:

Description:

- 3 In the Integrations Implementation Test area, click **1. Define the CIT relationships map** to display the sketch of relationships for a typical Application <--> Host integration.



- 4** In the Integrations Implementation Test area, click **2. Retrieve data from EMS system using BAC's System Availability Management Administration (SAM Admin)** to open the Summary page of System Availability Management. In that page:
- a** Right-click the SiteScope monitor you set in step 1 on page 378, create a new group EMS, and under new monitor select the Integration Monitor and then select Log File Integration, enter content match and the log file path name. Click **Load File** and click **Test Script**.
 - b** In the Topology Settings, select **Host-Application**, **Load**, **Test Script**, and click **OK**.
- For details, see “Technology Log File Integration Monitor Settings” in *System Availability Management*.
- 5** In the Integrations Implementation Test area, under **3. Define the data assignments rules**, select the **Host Monitor CIs** assignment rule and click the Start button to run the assignment rule. Do the same for the **Application Monitor CIs** assignment rule.
- 6** In the Integrations Implementation Test area, click **4. View the integration results**, to display the topology of the default view named after the name you gave in the **Data Source** box in step 2 on page 378.



- 7** Select **Applications > Dashboard**, select the Console tab, and select the emsExample view. The topology of the new view is displayed with data.

emsExample		
Name	Application	Ack
emsExample		
emsExample monitor		

The integration is complete.

Example—Create a Technology Log File Integration Monitor

To create the Technology Log File Integration monitor, access SiteScope and create a new monitor. Select the Integration Monitor category, and click Technology Log File Integration to open the New Technology Log File Integration monitor page. Enter the following values:

- In **Content Match**, use the following example:

```
/(.),(.),(.),(.),(.),(.)/
```

- In **Sample type**, use the following example:

```
8,event8,1,espresso,emsLog,app
8,event8,1,espresso,emsLog,app
```

- In **Fields mapping**, enter the following example:

```
#####
#   EMS Integration event config file           #
# Use this file to send events to Business Availability Center   #
#                                           #
# Refer to "Integration Monitor Configuration Files" in SiteScope #
#   documentation for more information.           #
#####

[$DEFAULT_PARAMETERS$]
#####
# NOTE: the following parameters are mandatory #
#####
# Time stamp in seconds since Jan 1st 1970 format.
# Use time() to get the sitescope host time or str_to_seconds() to read a value from the
input event
time_stamp:DOUBLE=time()
# Severity of event. Possible values are:
# SEVERITY_UNKNOWN , SEVERITY_INFORMATIONAL , SEVERITY_WARNING ,
SEVERITY_MINOR , SEVERITY_MAJOR, SEVERITY_CRITICAL
severity:INT=$group2
```

```
# The name of the host / device that caused this event. If the name cannot be
determined an IP address can be used instead
target_name=$group3
# Event status or type (e.g "OPEN", "ASSIGNED", "CLOSED")
status="OPEN"

# Subject of event (e.g. CPU , SAP application, Hard Disk ). Middle / High level of
hierarchy describing the event source
# The hierarchy describing an event is in the following format:
# monitor_group (optional) --> object (optional) --> subject --> instance
# More levels can be added above monitor_group by using logical_group, and attr1 - 5
subject=$group4

# Instance of subject that generated the event (e.g "D:\\" ). The lowest level of hierarchy
describing the event source.
# See Subject explanation above.
instance=$group4

# Event description. Up to 2000 characters.
description=$group1

# Application / Software from which this event was collected
data_source=$group4
#####
# NOTE: The following parameters are optional. #
# Remove comments from entries you wish to use #
#####
# IP of the host \ device that caused this event
#target_ip=
# Object of this event (e.g. OS, Network, etc). optional level in the hierarchy describing
the event source

# See Subject explanation above.
#object=
# A unique identifier for this event
event_id=$group0
# For logical grouping
# See Subject explanation above.
#logical_group=
# Monitor group that reported this event. optional level in the hierarchy describing the
event source
# See Subject explanation above.
#monitor_group=
```

```
# Severity name in integrated system terminology
#orig_severity_name=
# Operator who acknowledged this event
#acknowledged_by=
# Operator who owns this event
#owner=
# Use with any numeric values you wish to send to Business Availability Center
#value:DOUBLE=

# Additional attributes 1..5
attr1=$group5
#attr2=
#attr3=
#attr4=
# For long string values up to 2000 use attr5
#attr5=
[allRecords]
$MATCH=true
$ACTION=TOPAZ_BUS_POST(event)
```

- In **Topology Settings**, select the Host--Applications topology.

Test the script by clicking **Test Script** to view the expected results of the monitor.

For details, see “Technology Log File Integration Monitor Settings” in *Using System Availability Management*.

Display Data in the Event Log

After monitors are defined in System Availability Management Administration, data can be seen in the Event Log and in Dashboard.

Depending on whether you configure Integration Monitors that use the metrics data template or Integration Monitors that use the event data template, you proceed differently to enable the data to be viewed in HP Business Availability Center.

Configure Measurement Filters

If you configured a generic integration monitor with an Events sample script, configure measurement filters to enable viewing Integration Monitor event data in trend reports. In addition, each measurement filter created gets added to the UDX Measurement Filters view as a CI. These CIs can be added to Dashboard views and SLAs. For more information, see “Working with Measurement Filters” in *Platform Administration*.

Assign Group Permissions

If you configured a generic integration monitor with an Measurements sample script, for each defined user, assign permissions to view SiteScope groups and their subgroups in System Availability Management reports and custom reports. For more information, see “Set Group Permissions for Reports” in *Using System Availability Management*.

Define the KPI Assignment Rule

An assignment definition includes a condition and a task. When the assignment's condition occurs, the assignment's task is performed automatically if the assignment is running. For details, see “Assignment Rules Mechanism and KPI Propagation” on page 369.

Note: Only users with administrator privileges can create assignments.

You must define an assignment rule for each element in the map you have created. For details, see “Define Assignment Configuration Dialog Box” on page 418.

This task includes the following steps:

- “Define the Condition” on page 389
- “Define the Task” on page 389

Define the Condition

The condition specifies the criteria that is used to trigger the assignment performed by the task.

Example

If you want the assignment to be triggered when the value of the **data-name** attribute of the host **cmdb-class** that appears in the sample equals **test**, the condition that corresponds to this request is:

```
<condition cmdb-class="host">
  <property-condition name="data_name" operator="EQ" value="test"/>
</condition>
```

Example

If you want the assignment to be triggered when the **cmdb-class** is **logical_application**, the condition that corresponds to this request is:

```
<condition cmdb-class="logical_application"/>
```

Define the Task

The task specifies the KPIs, rules, context menus, context menu items, and tooltips to assign to the relevant CI.

Example

The **groupMenu** and **itCIs** context menus, the **Availability** KPI, the **WS Operation Availability Rule** are assigned to the CI, the default value of the **No data timeout** parameter of the rule is changed to 1200 (the type of the value is Long), and the rule calculates the KPI status when the value of the **sampleType** sample field is **ws_perf_aggr_t** and the value of the **dc_source** sample field is **RefProp:data_name**:

```
<task-config>
  <contextmenu id="groupMenu, itCls" />
  <kpis-config>
    <kpi-config type="7">
      <rule>1300</rule>
      <rule-parameter key="No data timeout" value="1200" type="Long"/>
    </rule>
    <trinity-selector>
      <CompositeSelector logicalOp="AND">
        <Selector key="sampleType" op="EQ" type="String" value="ws_perf_aggr_t" />
        <Selector key="dc_source" op="EQ" type="String" value="RefProp:data_name" />
      </CompositeSelector>
    </trinity-selector>
  </kpi-config>
</kpis-config>
</task-config>
```

Use the EMS Integration Tool for HP ServiceCenter Data

You can collect performance and availability data from an existing HP ServiceCenter Server and view the data in HP Business Availability Center applications.

To integrate data from an existing HP ServiceCenter, use the following steps:

Note: Complete each step before starting on the next step.

This task includes the following steps:

- “Configure the HP ServiceCenter Monitor” on page 391
- “Specify the HP ServiceCenter Host and Port” on page 391
- “Specify the State and Severity of Open Incidents to Be Displayed” on page 392
- “Customize the Integration Adapter” on page 392

- “Include Service Center CIs in Service Level Management Agreements” on page 394
- “View Service Center Data in Dashboard and Service Level Management” on page 394

Configure the HP ServiceCenter Monitor

In SiteScope, you must provide external access to the clocks and probe_summary_tables, edit the topology script, create the peregrine.jar file, edit the attributes mapping files and the ticket.config file, and more. For details, see “HP ServiceCenter Integration Workflow” in *Using System Availability Management*.

Specify the HP ServiceCenter Host and Port

To specify the HP ServiceCenter host and port information, select **Admin > Platform > Setup and Maintenance > Infrastructure Settings**, choose **Applications**, select **Dashboard Application**, and, in the Dashboard Application - Ticketing Integration table, locate:

- the **Host of the Web Tier** entry and enter the name of the HP ServiceCenter host.
- the **Port of the Web Tier** entry and enter the port number of the HP ServiceCenter server.

Specify the State and Severity of Open Incidents to Be Displayed

To specify the state and severity of the open incidents that are to be displayed, you can edit the parameters of the Number of incidents rule parameters:

- For the Number of Open Incidents KPIs attached to a specific EMS Monitor CI. For details, see “New KPI/Add KPI to Multiple CIs/Edit KPI/Edit KPI for Child Transaction Dialog Box” in *Using Dashboard*.
- Globally, for all KPIs defined with the Number of Open Incidents rule. For details, see “Number of Open Incidents” in *CI Attribute Customization*

Note: The values available for the Initial State, Final State, and Severity parameters reflect the values defined in HP ServiceCenter.

Customize the Integration Adapter

Use the EMS Integrations application to customize an HP ServiceCenter integration adapter. The integration adapter forwards the retrieved data captured from the HP ServiceCenter system by the SiteScope HP Service Center monitor to HP Business Availability Center, and creates the appropriate topology that is used to display the data in Dashboard. The topology is: Business Service - EMS Monitor, or Business Service - Business Service - EMS monitor, according to what is received in the sample.

The HP ServiceCenter integration adapter is predefined. Access the EMS Integration Administration and select HP ServiceCenter to access the HP Service Center Integration adapter definition.

In the Add Integration dialog box, you can:

- **view/edit the CIT relationship map**
- **configure the HP ServiceCenter Monitor.** The monitor is used to retrieve data from EMS system using System Availability Management Administration. You add the HP ServiceCenter Monitor to a SiteScope monitor group created for this monitor and other Integration Monitor types. It is recommended that you configure Integrations Monitors only after a connection between the SiteScope and HP Business Availability Center is established.
- **activate the data assignment rules.** Select the assignment rule and click the Activate button.



When the EMS monitor sample includes open incidents in its data source, the Number Of Open Incidents KPI (**2600**), the Number Of open Incidents rule (**2600**), the HP SC Menu context menu (**hpsc**), the HP Service Center context menu item, and the HP Open Incidents tooltip (**2600**) are assigned to the EMS Monitor CI.

- **display the Business Services and the Service Measurements views.**

Note: SiteScope cannot be deployed behind a firewall. The SiteScope and the monitored system must be on the same LAN or special firewall configuration may be required.

For details, see “Add Integration Dialog Box” on page 411.

Include Service Center CIs in Service Level Management Agreements

You can include Service Center EMS Monitor CIs in your agreements in Service Level Management. Service Level Management contains KPIs and rules specifically configured for Service Center EMS Monitor CIs. The MTTR, MTBF, and MTBSI KPIs and the MTTR, MTBF, and MTBSI rules are dedicated for this integration.

You must also configure the incident initial and final state in those rules. For details, see “Incident State and Severity Values” on page 112.

For details, see “Agreement Wizard” in *Using Service Level Management*.

View Service Center Data in Dashboard and Service Level Management

SiteScope automatically creates the appropriate topology when HP ServiceCenter data is integrated into HP Business Availability Center. HP Business Availability Center adds the data to the Business Services and Service Measurement views, and you can display these views in Dashboard and Service Level Management.

In Dashboard, the context menu for the HP ServiceCenter CIs includes an **HP Service Center** option, which directly accesses the relevant incident in the HP ServiceCenter application.

You must disable query security to the HP Service Center application to enable accessing it from Dashboard. You still have the necessary capabilities to properly secure your system without the query hash.

To enable accessing HP Service Center from within Dashboard:

- 1** Edit the **web.xml** file located in the following folder:
- 2** In the file, locate the **<!-- Specify the ServiceCenter server host and port location -->** section.
- 3** Add the following strings into the section:

```
<context-param>
  <param-name>sc.querysecurity</param-name>
  <param-value>>false</param-value>
</context-param>
```

Use the EMS Integration Tool for HP OVO Server Data

You can collect performance and availability data from an existing HP OVO Server and view the data in HP Business Availability Center applications.

To integrate data from an existing HP OVO Server, use the following steps:

Note: Complete each step before starting on the next step.

This task includes the following steps:

- “Install HP OVO Integration Add-on” on page 396
- “Customize the Integration” on page 396
- “Activate OVO Hosts and Applications View” on page 397
- “Optional - Customize Automated Mapping Between OVO Event Fields and KPIs” on page 398
- “Assign the OVO EMS Monitor CI to SLAs and Add Optional KPIs” on page 398
- “View OVO Data in Dashboard and Service Level Management Views” on page 398

Install HP OVO Integration Add-on

The HP OVO Integration Add-on enables connecting to the HP OVO message infrastructure, receiving events from the HP OVO server, and forwarding these events to the SiteScope machine. For details, see “HP OVO Event Monitor” in *Using System Availability Management*.

Customize the Integration

Use the EMS Integrations application to customize an HP OVO integration. The integration forwards the retrieved data captured from the OVO system by the SiteScope HP OVO Event monitor to HP Business Availability Center, and creates the appropriate topology (host and application CIs).

The HP OVO integration is predefined. Access the EMS Integration Administration and select HP OVO to access the HP OVO Integration adapter definition.

In the Add Integration dialog box, you can:

- **specify the host, user name, and password.** This information is used to access the HP OVO application user interface from the OVO Drill Down context menu option in Dashboard from the HP OVO view.
- **view/edit the CIT relationship map.** If you want to understand the topology that is going to be created. For details, see “OVO Hierarchies” on page 371.
- **configure the HP OVO Event Monitor.** The monitor is used to retrieve data from the HP OVO server using System Availability Management Administration. You add the HP OVO Event Monitor to a SiteScope monitor group created for this monitor and other Integration Monitor types. It is recommended that you configure Integrations Monitors only after a connection between the SiteScope and HP Business Availability Center is established. For details, see “HP OVO Event Monitor” in *System Availability Management*.
- **activate the data assignment rules.** Select the assignment rule and click the Activate button.
- **display the HP OVO view.** This view is similar to the OVO Hosts and Applications view. It is automatically activated. The topology of the HP OVO integration is displayed in this view and in the OVO Hosts and Applications View.



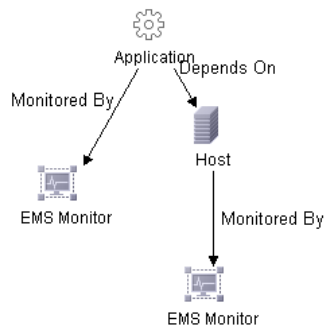
For details, see “Add Integration Dialog Box” on page 411.

Note: SiteScope cannot be deployed behind a firewall. The SiteScope and the monitored system must be on the same LAN or special firewall configuration may be required.

Activate OVO Hosts and Applications View

This view is mainly used for backward compatibility. If you want to see the topology in this view, you must activate the view and assign the view to the required Business Availability Center applications. For details, see

Activate/Deactivate View in “View Manager Window” in *IT World Model Management*.



Optional - Customize Automated Mapping Between OVO Event Fields and KPIs

The HP OVO integration is configured to automatically map the events retrieved from the HP OVO system to the appropriate KPIs for the corresponding EMS Monitor CIs. The appropriate KPIs, rule, context menu items, and tooltips are used to display the retrieved data.

Use the Clear Event context menu item to clear events in Dashboard only.

Use the OVO Drill Down context menu items to open the HP OVO application. For details, see “Understanding the HP OVO Integration” on page 370.

Once you have begun working with the data, you can optionally customize these mappings. For details, see “HP OVO Event Monitor” in *System Availability Management*.

Assign the OVO EMS Monitor CI to SLAs and Add Optional KPIs

You can include OVO EMS Monitor CIs in your SLAs in Service Level Management. Service Level Management contains KPIs and rules specifically configured for OVO EMS Monitor CIs, including optional KPIs for network and security. For details, see “Integration with HP OVO” in *Using Service Level Management*.

View OVO Data in Dashboard and Service Level Management Views

SiteScope automatically creates the appropriate topology when a HP OVO data is integrated into HP Business Availability Center. HP Business Availability Center adds the data to the view in Dashboard and Service Level Management. The OVO Drill Down context menu option is added to the appropriate CIs. Use that option to access the HP OVO application.

In both Dashboard and Service Level Management, the Application, System, Network, and Security KPIs are defined as default KPIs for the OVO EMS Monitor CIs.

For details about the Dashboard KPIs, see “List of Dashboard KPIs and Their Details” in *CI Attribute Customization*.

For details about the Service Level Management KPIs, see “List of Service Level Management KPIs and Details” in *CI Attribute Customization*.

12

Integrate HP Business Process Insight Data Into HP Business Availability Center

This chapter describes how to integrate HP Business Process Insight (BPI) data into HP Business Availability Center.

This chapter describes:	On page:
Concepts	
HP Business Process Insight Overview	401
Tasks	
View HP Business Process Insight Data in HP Business Availability Center	402
Access the HP Business Process Insight Application from HP Business Availability Center	410
View Business Process Insight Portlets in My BAC	410

HP Business Process Insight Overview

HP Business Process Insight provides:

- Simple definition of health and performance metrics along with associated thresholds, allowing you to automatically track and escalate against business process level objectives
- Simplified graphical modeling of only the key milestones in a business process, therefore reducing implementation time and complexity

- Automatic representation of business process health and performance information in a graphical web-based console for use by IT or business users, delivering complete visibility into what is going on in your processes
- Powerful business impact information to indicate when and to what extent, a problem with the computing infrastructure or applications has affected the health of a business process
- Ability to interoperate with OpenView Internet Services, HP Operations Manager, Service Navigator component, HP Operations Manager for Windows, HP Service Desk, or any third party source to obtain information about infrastructure or application problems.

View HP Business Process Insight Data in HP Business Availability Center

HP Business Process Insight data can be displayed in HP Business Availability Center. The hierarchy of the Business Process flow and its steps is imported into HP Business Availability Center using an XML File source adapter. Real-time data (samples) is sent to HP Business Availability Center using the WDE (Web Data Entry) mechanism which receives data from HP Business Process Insight for processing before it enters the data loader. Data about each BPI Monitor CI and its KPIs is sent to HP Business Availability Center every two minutes (this period can be altered in HP Business Process Insight).

This task includes the following steps:

- “Pre-requisite Steps” on page 403
- “Modify the Infrastructure Settings to Provide Connection Information to the Business Process Insight Machine” on page 403
- “Set Up the BPI_entities.xml Source Adapter” on page 403
- “Create a New XML File Source Adapter” on page 404
- “View HP Business Process Insight Data in the Business Process View and Enrich the View” on page 408

Pre-requisite Steps

Consult HP Business Process Insight documentation for the steps to be performed on the HP Business Process Insight server before the integration with HP Business Availability Center can take place.

Modify the Infrastructure Settings to Provide Connection Information to the Business Process Insight Machine

To provide connection information to the Business Process Insight machine, select **Admin > Platform > Setup and Maintenance > Infrastructure Settings**, choose **Applications**, select **Dashboard Application**, and in the Dashboard Application - Business Process Insight Integration table, locate the following settings:

- **Business Process Insight Host.** Enter the HP Business Process Insight host name or IP address.
- **Business Process Insight Port.** Enter the HP Business Process Insight HTTP port number (named **Servlet Engine HTTP** as a parameter within HP Business Process Insight).

Set Up the BPI_entities.xml Source Adapter

The steps to follow to work with the BPI_entities.xml source adapter are:

- In the HP Business Process Insight application, export the XML entities file to HP Business Availability Center, and save it as **BPI_entities.xml** in the following location:
<HP Business Availability Center processing server root directory>\BPI\

Note: This is the path you enter in the **Path** box in the adapter definition.

The XML entities file contains all the HP Business Process Insight entities needed for the integration. The following XML entities files are available:

- An XML entities file that includes all flows/business processes. This file enables you to represent the complete set of HP Business Process Insight flows/business processes in HP Business Availability Center.
- An XML entities file that includes a single flow/business process. The single flow/business process XML file enables you to represent a sub-set of HP Business Process Insight flows/business-processes in HP Business Availability Center.

If you want to import two flows, then you can either create two XML entities files (one per each flow) or you can import and edit the XML entities file that includes all flows (recommended).

For details about the XML entities file, see HP Business Process Insight documentation.

- Create a new XML File source adapter called BPI adapter. For details, see “Create a New XML File Source Adapter” on page 404.

The XML File source adapter template file is also generated by HP Business Process Insight at the same time as the XML entities files.

Create a New XML File Source Adapter

To create a new XML File source adapter called BPI adapter, select **Admin > Universal CMDDB > Source Manager**, and click the **New Source** button to open the New Source dialog box. In the **Type** list, select XML File. In the **Name** box, enter BPI Source Adapter. In the **Path** box enter the path to the BPI_entities.xml file as described in “Set Up the BPI_entities.xml Source Adapter” on page 403. Click **Edit Template**. The dialog box expands to display the adapter template in the **Template** box.

Note: In the **Template** box, use the dialog box scrollbar and the **Template** box scrollbar to display the areas of the template you want to modify. You can also highlight the text, copy it to a text editor, make the appropriate changes and copy the text back into the **Template** box.

Replace the text in the **Template** box with the template provided below.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<autoMappingEntities bac-version="BAC 7.0">
  <entity id="business_process">
    <basicEntity>Mercury:bpi_business_process</basicEntity>
    <contextmenu>BPIMenu</contextmenu>
    <dimensions>
      <dimension>
        <id>400</id>
        <logics>
          <logic>
            <id>1</id>
          </logic>
        </logics>
        <removeDimensionIfObsolete>true</removeDimensionIfObsolete>
        <dnodeAwareDimension>>false</dnodeAwareDimension>
      </dimension>
      <dimension>
        <id>600</id>
        <logics>
          <logic>
            <id>1</id>
          </logic>
        </logics>
        <removeDimensionIfObsolete>true</removeDimensionIfObsolete>
        <dnodeAwareDimension>>false</dnodeAwareDimension>
      </dimension>
      <dimension>
        <id>601</id>
        <logics>
          <logic>
            <id>1</id>
          </logic>
        </logics>
        <removeDimensionIfObsolete>true</removeDimensionIfObsolete>
        <dnodeAwareDimension>>false</dnodeAwareDimension>
      </dimension>
      <dimension>
        <id>602</id>
        <logics>
          <logic>
            <id>1</id>
          </logic>
        </logics>
      </dimension>
    </dimensions>
  </entity>
</autoMappingEntities>
```

```

        <removeDimensionIfObsolete>true</removeDimensionIfObsolete>
        <dnodeAwareDimension>false</dnodeAwareDimension>
    </dimension>
</dimensions>
</entity>
<entity id="bpi_monitor">
    <basicEntity>Mercury:bpi_monitor</basicEntity>
    <contextmenu>BPIMenu</contextmenu>
    <dimensions>
        <dimension>
            <id>400</id>
            <logics>
                <logic>
                    <id>600</id>
                </logic>
            </logics>
            <selectors type="AND">
                <selector dataType="String" key="sampleType" operator="EQ" readOnly="true" reference="false"
                    referencedProperty="sampleType" value="bpi_t"/>
                <selector dataType="String" key="metric_id" operator="EQ" readOnly="false" reference="true"
                    referencedProperty="metric_id"/>
                <selector dataType="Integer" key="bac_kpi_type" operator="EQ" readOnly="false"
                    reference="false" referencedProperty="bac_kpi_type" value="400"/>
            </selectors>
            <removeDimensionIfObsolete>true</removeDimensionIfObsolete>
            <dnodeAwareDimension>false</dnodeAwareDimension>
        </dimension>
        <dimension>
            <id>600</id>
            <logics>
                <logic>
                    <id>600</id>
                </logic>
            </logics>
            <selectors type="AND">
                <selector dataType="String" key="sampleType" operator="EQ" readOnly="true" reference="false"
                    referencedProperty="sampleType" value="bpi_t"/>
                <selector dataType="String" key="metric_id" operator="EQ" readOnly="false" reference="true"
                    referencedProperty="metric_id"/>
                <selector dataType="Integer" key="bac_kpi_type" operator="EQ" readOnly="false"
                    reference="false" referencedProperty="bac_kpi_type" value="600"/>
            </selectors>
            <removeDimensionIfObsolete>true</removeDimensionIfObsolete>
            <dnodeAwareDimension>false</dnodeAwareDimension>
        </dimension>
    </dimensions>

```

```

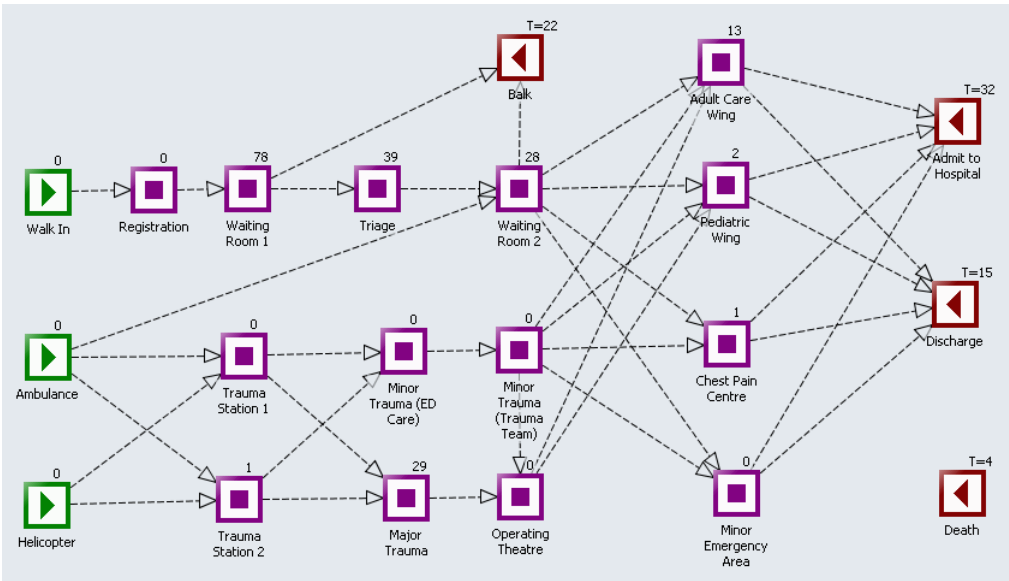
<dimension>
  <id>601</id>
  <logics>
    <logic>
      <id>601</id>
    </logic>
  </logics>
  <selectors type="AND">
    <selector dataType="String" key="sampleType" operator="EQ" readOnly="true" reference="false"
      referencedProperty="sampleType" value="bpi_t"/>
    <selector dataType="String" key="metric_id" operator="EQ" readOnly="false" reference="true"
      referencedProperty="metric_id"/>
    <selector dataType="Integer" key="bac_kpi_type" operator="EQ" readOnly="false"
      reference="false" referencedProperty="bac_kpi_type" value="601"/>
  </selectors>
  <removeDimensionIfObsolete>true</removeDimensionIfObsolete>
  <dnodeAwareDimension>false</dnodeAwareDimension>
</dimension>
<dimension>
  <id>602</id>
  <logics>
    <logic>
      <id>602</id>
    </logic>
  </logics>
  <selectors type="AND">
    <selector dataType="String" key="sampleType" operator="EQ" readOnly="true" reference="false"
      referencedProperty="sampleType" value="bpi_t"/>
    <selector dataType="String" key="metric_id" operator="EQ" readOnly="false" reference="true"
      referencedProperty="metric_id"/>
    <selector dataType="Integer" key="bac_kpi_type" operator="EQ" readOnly="false"
      reference="false" referencedProperty="bac_kpi_type" value="602"/>
  </selectors>
  <removeDimensionIfObsolete>true</removeDimensionIfObsolete>
  <dnodeAwareDimension>false</dnodeAwareDimension>
</dimension>
</dimensions>
</entity>

<entity id="bpi_step">
  <basicEntity>Mercury:bpi_step</basicEntity>
  <contextmenu>BPIMenu</contextmenu>
  <dimensions/>
</entity>
</autoMappingEntities>
<autoMappingLinks bac-version="BAC 7.0">
  <link dest_obj_type="bpi_monitor" src_obj_type="bpi_business_process" type="Mercury:monitored_by"
    weight="1"/>
  <link dest_obj_type="bpi_step" src_obj_type="bpi_business_process" type="Mercury:depends_on" weight="1"/>
</autoMappingLinks>

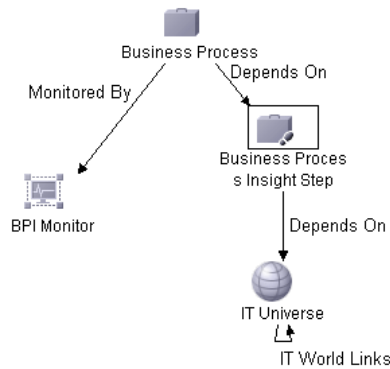
```

View HP Business Process Insight Data in the Business Process View and Enrich the View

An HP Business Process Insight business process flow includes only the nodes that you need to monitor to obtain meaningful impact data about the health of your business. Nodes (square boxes) may represent one or more business activities and arcs (arrows) display the direction of the business process flow. For example, a business flow can have the following structure:



In HP Business Availability Center, the Business Process view has the following structure:



The BPI Business Process CI, in Dashboard, corresponds to the Business Process flow in HP Business Process Insight.

The BPI Step CI, in Dashboard, corresponds to an activity in the Business Process flow in HP Business Process Insight.

The BPI Monitor CIs are children of the BPI Business Process CIs. All the sample information sent by HP Business Process Insight is displayed by the **Backlog**, **Throughput**, **Health**, and **Duration** KPIs attached to the BPI Monitor CI and propagated to the BPI Business Process CI. The following rules: **BPI Duration Metric Status Rule**, **BPI Monitor Health Rule** and **BPI Metric Status Rule** calculate the statuses of those KPIs based on data from HP Business Process Insight.

The IT Universe CI represents the HP Business Availability Center CI the BPI Step CI depends on, such as: database, host, CPU, and other information provided by SiteScope, Business Process Monitor, Real User Monitor, or Diagnostics monitors.

To enrich the view, you attach IT Universe CIs to the appropriate BPI Step CI. For example, if the BPI Step CI depends on a specific host, then you attach a Host CI to the BPI Step CI. The KPIs of the IT Universe CI are then propagated to the BPI Step CI and displayed by the KPIs you assigned to the IT Universe CIs.

For details about attaching KPIs to a CI, see “Attach KPIs to CIs” on page 220.

For details about the SiteScope, Business Process Monitor, Real User Monitor, or Diagnostics monitors, see “Source Adapters” in *IT World Model Management* .

For details about the KPIs, see “KPI Repository Reference” in *CI Attribute Customization*.

For details about the rules, see “Rules Repository Reference” in *CI Attribute Customization*.

Access the HP Business Process Insight Application from HP Business Availability Center

From the Business Process view, you can connect to the Business Process Insight application using the **Go to BPI** context menu option from the Business Process, BPI Monitor, and BPI Step CIs in the Business Process view. For details, see “Dashboard Menu Options” in *Using Dashboard*.

View Business Process Insight Portlets in My BAC

You can add the Business Process Insight portlets to My BAC to display the Business Process Insight data. For details on how to add BPI portlets to a My BAC page, see “Business Process Insight Portlet” in *Using My BAC*.



13

EMS User Interface

This chapter includes the pages and dialog boxes that are part of the EMS user interface, listed alphabetically.

This chapter describes:	On page:
Add Integration Dialog Box	411
CIT Relationships Map Dialog Box	418
Define Assignment Configuration Dialog Box	418
EMS Integrations Admin Page	424

Add Integration Dialog Box

Description	Enables you to create a new integration or to edit an existing integration. To access: Click  in the EMS Integrations page or select an integration and click  . An extended Add Integration page opens.
Important Information	Complete each step of the procedure before starting on the next one. Do not remove the data source when editing an integration. It is recommended to work as much as possible with the out-of-the-box solutions: HP Service Center, HP OVO, Host, or Application<-->Host.

Included in Tasks	<ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ “Integrate Data from Third-Party Sources (EMS Data) into HP Business Availability Center” on page 380➤ “Use the EMS Integration Tool for HP ServiceCenter Data” on page 390➤ “Use the EMS Integration Tool for HP OVO Server Data” on page 395
Useful Links	“About Enterprise Management Systems” on page 368

The initial dialog box includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Data Source	<p>Enter the name of the integration data source when you create a custom integration.</p> <p>Note: The same data source must be used in the mapping fields and in the topology section in the integration monitor. For details, see “2. Retrieve data from EMS system using BAC’s System Availability Management Administration (SAM Admin)” on page 417.</p> <p>Note: The sample must be part of the same data source.</p>
Description	A description of the integration you are creating. The description is displayed in the EMS Integrations page.
OK	Click to open the General and Integration Implementation Steps areas.

GUI Element	Description
Type	<p>Select the type of integration you want to create. Select:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Custom. To create a custom integration. ➤ Host. To create a host integration that adds hosts or reconciles the new hosts with existing hosts and sends data into the hosts. For details, see “Understanding the Application<-->Host or Host Integration Adapters” on page 375. ➤ Application <---> Host. To create an application to host integration. For details, see “Reconciliation of Hosts” on page 377. ➤ ServiceCenter. To create a business service connected to EMS monitor entities. For details, see “Understanding the HP Service Center Integration” on page 373. <p>Note: When you select Host or Application <---> Host, the integration automatically runs the assignment rules on all the existing CIs.</p>

General Area

The dialog box that opens after the previous dialog box has been filled in includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
HP OVO Host	<p>For OVO integration only.</p> <p>The name of the HP OVO host.</p> <p>This field is not mandatory.</p> <p>This information is used to access the HP OVO application using the OVO Drill Down context menu option. For details, see “OVO Drill Down” in <i>CI Attribute Customization</i>.</p> <p>Limitation: See “OVO Drill Down Event” in <i>CI Attribute Customization</i>.</p>



GUI Element	Description
HP OVO User Name	<p>For OVO integration only.</p> <p>The name of the HP OVO user.</p> <p>This field is not mandatory.</p> <p>This information is used to access the HP OVO application using the OVO Drill Down context menu option. For details, see “OVO Drill Down” in <i>CI Attribute Customization</i>.</p> <p>Limitation: See “OVO Drill Down Event” in <i>CI Attribute Customization</i>.</p>
HP OVO User Password	<p>For OVO integration only.</p> <p>This field is not mandatory.</p> <p>The password of the HP OVO user.</p> <p>This information is used to access the HP OVO application using the OVO Drill Down context menu option. For details, see “OVO Drill Down” in <i>CI Attribute Customization</i>.</p> <p>Limitation: See “OVO Drill Down Event” in <i>CI Attribute Customization</i>.</p>







GUI Element	Description
Switch to Advanced Mode	<p>For OVO integration only.</p> <p>Click to add the Network and Security KPIs enrichment to the existing Application Monitor CIs and Host Monitor CIs data assignment rules.</p> <p>The enrichment rules cause the Network and Security KPIs to be automatically attached to all OVO CIs (except to the EMS Monitor CIs directly under the Application CIs) in the Dashboard views in addition to the Application, and System KPIs. For details, see “Network” or “Security” in <i>CI Attribute Customization</i>.</p> <p>Clicking the button has no impact in Service Level Management: Network and Security KPIs are not automatically attached to the OVO CIs when the CIs are added to an SLA in Service Level Management. For information on attaching these KPIs, see “CIs and KPIs for HP OVO” on page 371.</p> <p>Note: If you change mode after the integration topology was created, it is recommended to select the assignment rules and to re-run them, with the Run on existing CIs option selected, in order to re-attach the proper KPIs and rules to the existing CI. For details, see “Define Assignment Configuration Dialog Box” on page 418.</p>

Integration Implementation Steps Area

Description	Enables you to specify and implement the integration.
-------------	---

The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
	Click to create a data assignment rule in the Define Assignment Configuration dialog box.
	Select a data assignment rule and click to edit the rule in the Define Assignment Configuration dialog box.

GUI Element	Description
	Select a data assignment rule and click to delete.
	Not applicable.
	Select a data assignment rule and click to synchronize the selected rule.
	Select a data assignment rule and click to start the assignment of the rule to existing and new CIs.
	Select a data assignment rule and click to stop the assignment of the rule.
	Enables you to select, clear, or invert the selections.
1. Define the CIT relationships map	Click to open the CIT relationship map dialog box where you can sketch the relationship map for the integration. This schema is useful to help you draw which CI types will be created and where the EMS monitors are located so assignment rules can run on those EMS monitors. For details, see “CIT Relationships Map Dialog Box” on page 418.


GUI Element	Description
2. Retrieve data from EMS system using BAC's System Availability Management Administration (SAM Admin)	<p>Click to open the System Availability Management application. For details, see “System Availability Management Administration” in <i>Using System Availability Management</i>.</p> <p>Select from where the data is extracted (for example: Database) and which type of data (measurements, events or open incidents) is needed.</p> <p>To set up the HP OVO Event Monitor, see “HP OVO Event Monitor Settings” in <i>Using System Availability Management</i>.</p> <p>To set up the HP OVO Service Center Monitor, see “HP ServiceCenter Monitor Settings” in <i>Using System Availability Management</i>.</p> <p>Limitation: If you have previously defined a SiteScope using this option and you reopen System Availability Management, the application does not display the SiteScope you have previously defined.</p>
3. Define the data assignments rules	<p>Lists the existing data assignment rules for the current EMS integration adapter.</p> <p>One rule should be defined per EMS Monitor CI.</p> <p>Use the available buttons to create, edit, activate or deactivate rules that map between fields and create the topology.</p> <p>Note: It is important to validate the data assignment rule enrichment and if you create a custom enrichment to select the Run on existing CIs option in the Define Assignment Configuration dialog box.</p>
4. View the integration results	<p>Click to display the view that corresponds to the integration you have created with all the CIs that were created by the integration.</p>
Description	The description of the assignment.
Name	The name of the assignment.

GUI Element	Description
Status	<p>The status:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ Running. The assignment is running on the appropriate CIs.➤ Stopped. The assignment is not running.

CIT Relationships Map Dialog Box

Description	<p>Enables you to add elements and relationships to the CIT relationships map.</p> <p>To access: Click Define the CIT relationships map in the Add Integration Dialog Box.</p>
Important Information	<p>Sketch the relationships map to help you when you define the data assignment rules in step 3 of the Add Integration procedure in “Add Integration Dialog Box” on page 411.</p>

Define Assignment Configuration Dialog Box

Description	<p>Enables you to configure an assignment.</p> <p>To Access: Click the  button in the KPI Enrichment Configuration page.</p>
Important Information	<p>After you have created an assignment you cannot modify the condition. A workaround is to delete the assignment and to recreate it with a new condition.</p>
Included in Tasks	<ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ “Integrate Data from Third-Party Sources (EMS Data) into HP Business Availability Center” on page 380➤ “Use the EMS Integration Tool for HP ServiceCenter Data” on page 390➤ “Use the EMS Integration Tool for HP OVO Server Data” on page 395
Useful Links	<p>“Naming Conventions” in <i>Reference Information</i></p>

The dialog box includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Status	Assignment Configuration will be stopped after creation. Means that after you configure the assignment it is automatically set in Stopped status in the KPI Enrichment Configuration page.
Name	The name of the assignment.
Description	The description of the assignment.
Condition	<p>The condition is written in XML. It uses parameters to specify the criteria used to trigger the Task. For details about the parameters, see “KPI Assignment Rule - Condition” on page 420.</p> <p>For details about creating a condition, see “Define the Condition” on page 389.</p>
Task	<p>The task is written in XML. It uses parameters to define the tasks used to assign the KPIs, rules, and context menus to the selected CI are listed in the following table. The task that is performed after the assignment is triggered. For details, see “KPI Assignment Rule - Task” on page 421.</p> <p>For details about creating a task, see “Define the Task” on page 389.</p>
Run on existing CIs	Set to retroactively run the assignment on existing CIs.
Validate	Click to validate the XML code in both the Condition and Task areas and to perform the indentation of the code.

KPI Assignment Rule - Condition

The parameters used to define the KPI Assignment rule conditions are as follows:

Element	Description
condition	<p>A collection used to define the condition. Its attribute is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ cmdb-class. The name of the CMDB class (not the display name) that corresponds to the CI for which you are creating the assignment. For details about the CMDB classes, see the Information Page in “Edit Configuration Item Type Dialog Box” in <i>CI Attribute Customization</i>. <p>Note: This element is mandatory. It can contain one or more property-condition elements.</p>
property-condition	<p>An element that creates a restriction on the condition. You can use more than one property-condition. Its attributes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ name. Mandatory. The name of one of the attributes of the CMDB class. For details about the CMDB classes, see the Information Page in “Edit Configuration Item Type Dialog Box” in <i>CI Attribute Customization</i>.➤ operator. Mandatory. The operator. It can be: EQ or NOT-EQ or LIKE.➤ value. Mandatory. A string that is compared to the value of the attribute of the CMDB class specified in name. If you are using the LIKE operator, the value should have the format %xxx and should select strings that end with xxx. <p>Note: You cannot use two property-condition elements with the same name, inside a condition element.</p>

KPI Assignment Rule - Task

The parameters used to define the KPI Assignment rule tasks are as follows:

Element	Description
task-config	An element used to define the task.
contextmenu	<p>(Optional). An element used to specify the context menu you want to add to the CI to which the assignment is attached. Its attribute is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ id. The internal name of the context menu. To add more than one context menu to a CI, separate their internal names with commas (,). <p>For details about the context menu internal names, see “Context Menu Repository Page” in <i>CI Attribute Customization</i>.</p>
kpis-config	A collection of kpi-config elements.
kpi-config	<p>An element used to define the KPI. Its attribute is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ type. The ID number of the KPI. <p>For details about the KPI number, see “KPIs Repository Page” in <i>CI Attribute Customization</i>.</p>
rule	<p>An element that specifies the number of the rule you want to attach to the KPI. For details about the rule numbers, see “Parameter Details Dialog Box (KPIs)” in <i>CI Attribute Customization</i>.</p> <p>Note: It can also be a collection of parameters when you want to override existing rule parameters or when you want to add new parameters to the rule.</p>
rule-parameter	<p>(Optional) An element that defines the rule parameter. Its attributes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ key. The display name of the rule parameter. ➤ value. The value of the parameter. Corresponds to the Default Value in the Business Rule Repository. For details, see “Parameter Details Dialog Box (Rules)” in <i>CI Attribute Customization</i>. ➤ type. The type of parameter. Corresponds to the Type of the parameter. For details, see “Parameter Details Dialog Box (Rules)” in <i>CI Attribute Customization</i>.





Element	Description
trinity-selector	A collection of selector definitions.
Composite Selector	<p>An element that indicates how to group logically the selectors. Its attribute is:</p> <p>► logicalOp. The logical operator. It can be: AND, OR, NAND, or NOR.</p> <p>For example, if you want to create the following sample filter: a & b c & d, use the following set of CompositeSelectors:</p> <pre>CompositeSelector logicalOp="OR" CompositeSelector logicalOp="AND" Selector "a" Selector "b" CompositeSelector logicalOp="AND" Selector "c" Selector "d"</pre>

Element	Description
Selector	<p>An element that filter samples. . When a monitoring (leaf) CI has a KPI and associated business rule that are intended to be applied to actual data samples, the KPI properties include a selector. A selector is a filter definition that defines which samples are relevant for the KPI.</p> <p>The attributes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ key. The name of the sample field. ➤ op. The operator. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ EQ, NOT_EQ ➤ GT, LT ➤ IN, NOT_IN. Use the ! separator in the value attribute. ➤ GTEQ, LTEQ ➤ PREFIX, NOT_PREFIX. Filters in the samples where the sample field value starts with the string entered in the value attribute. ➤ SUFFIX, NOT_SUFFIX. Filters in the samples where the sample field value ends with the string entered in the value attribute. ➤ MATCH, NOT_MATCH. The expression you enter in the value attribute should follow the Java standard for regular expression. ➤ type. The type of field. It can be: String, Double, Integer, Long, Boolean, Float, or Binary. ➤ value. The value of the field in the sample. The value can contain the reference to a CI property with the following format: RefProp:<name of CI property>. <p>Note: Selectors are used only for monitor CIs.</p>

EMS Integrations Admin Page

Description	<p>Lists existing EMS integrations, and enables you to define new integrations or edit existing ones.</p> <p>To access: Select Admin > EMS Integrations > EMS Integrations Admin</p>
Important Information	<p>This dialog box also enables you to access the HP OVO and HP Service Center predefined integrations to integrate HP OVO or HP Service Center data into HP Business Availability Center.</p>
Included in Tasks	<ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ “Integrate Data from Third-Party Sources (EMS Data) into HP Business Availability Center” on page 380➤ “Use the EMS Integration Tool for HP ServiceCenter Data” on page 390➤ “Use the EMS Integration Tool for HP OVO Server Data” on page 395

The page includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
	Click to create a new integration. The Add Integration dialog box opens.
	Select an integration and click to edit. The Add Integration dialog box opens.
	Select an integration and click to delete.
	Select all, deselect all, or reverse selection.
Name	The name of the integration.
Description	Description of the integration.

Part VI

Diagnostics Integration

14

HP Diagnostics and HP Business Availability Center Integration

This chapter includes configuration and customization steps that must be performed to configure the integration between HP Diagnostics and HP Business Availability Center.

This chapter describes:	On page:
Tasks	
View HP Diagnostics Data in HP Business Availability Center	428
Troubleshooting and Limitations	429

View HP Diagnostics Data in HP Business Availability Center

To view HP Diagnostics data in HP Business Availability Center, you must register the HP Diagnostics server machine in HP Business Availability Center.

To register HP Diagnostics:

- 1 Access **Admin > Diagnostics**, to open the HP Diagnostics Server Details page.

If the user name with which you logged in does not have permissions for making changes on the HP Diagnostics server, a message is displayed instead of the HP Diagnostics page.

- 2 Enter the details of the server as follows:

- **Diagnostics server host name.** Enter the name of the machine on which the HP Diagnostics server is running
- **Diagnostics server port number.** Accept the port number or enter the port number through which HP Diagnostics listens to server traffic
- **Diagnostics server protocol.** Select the communication protocol (HTTP or HTTPS) through which HP Business Availability Center connects to HP Diagnostics

If the server name is incorrect or the server is unavailable, an error message is displayed.

- 3 Click **Submit** to register the server with HP Business Availability Center.
- 4 For help with the remainder of this procedure for registering the server, see the *HP Diagnostics Installation and Configuration Guide* (**Help > Diagnostics Help**).

For information on viewing HP Diagnostics data in HP Business Availability Center, see the *HP Diagnostics User's Guide*.

Troubleshooting and Limitations

Problem: After connecting HP Business Availability Center to the HP Diagnostics server, a message is displayed: “Session does not exist.”

Solution: Check that Internet Explorer is set up to allow the browser to submit cookies to the HP Diagnostics server.

To set up Internet Explorer to allow the browser to submit cookies:

- 1** In Internet Explorer (version 6.0), select **Tools > Internet Options > Privacy**.
- 2** In the Web Sites section, click the **Edit** button.
- 3** In the Per Site Privacy Actions dialog box, enter the HP Diagnostics server DNS domain name.
- 4** Click **Allow**, **OK**, and **OK**.

Part VII

Application Performance Lifecycle

15

Application Performance Lifecycle

Application Performance Lifecycle is designed to integrate between HP Business Availability Center and HP Performance Center, enabling you to construct load tests based on real-user transaction data collected by the Real User Monitor.

This chapter describes:	On page:
Concepts	
Overview of Application Performance Lifecycle	434
Application Performance Lifecycle Reports	434
Tasks	
Application Performance Lifecycle Workflow	438
Analyze the Business Process Distribution Report	439
Replay a Session	442
Generate a Script Template	443
Analyze a Typical Transaction Load Report	443
Analyze the Location Load Analysis Report	445
Use Application Performance Lifecycle Reports – A Case Scenario	447
Refine Your Script Template in VuGen	450
Configure and Run a Load Test	454
Work with the Central Repository Service (CRS)	459

Overview of Application Performance Lifecycle

Application Performance Lifecycle enables quality assurance engineers to design load tests based on data leveraged from a production environment, rather than a testing environment. Using Application Performance Lifecycle, the QA engineer can construct load tests that are based on real-user transaction data and are therefore a more accurate simulation of load than standard Performance Center load tests. Application Performance Lifecycle thus increases the effectiveness of load tests and provides the QA team with more accurate test results.

To achieve this goal, Application Performance Lifecycle provides the following:

- Production Analysis reports from which the QA engineer can extract real-user transaction data to be used in Performance Center load tests
- The ability to create Virtual User Generator (VuGen) script templates, based on real-user activity

Application Performance Lifecycle Reports

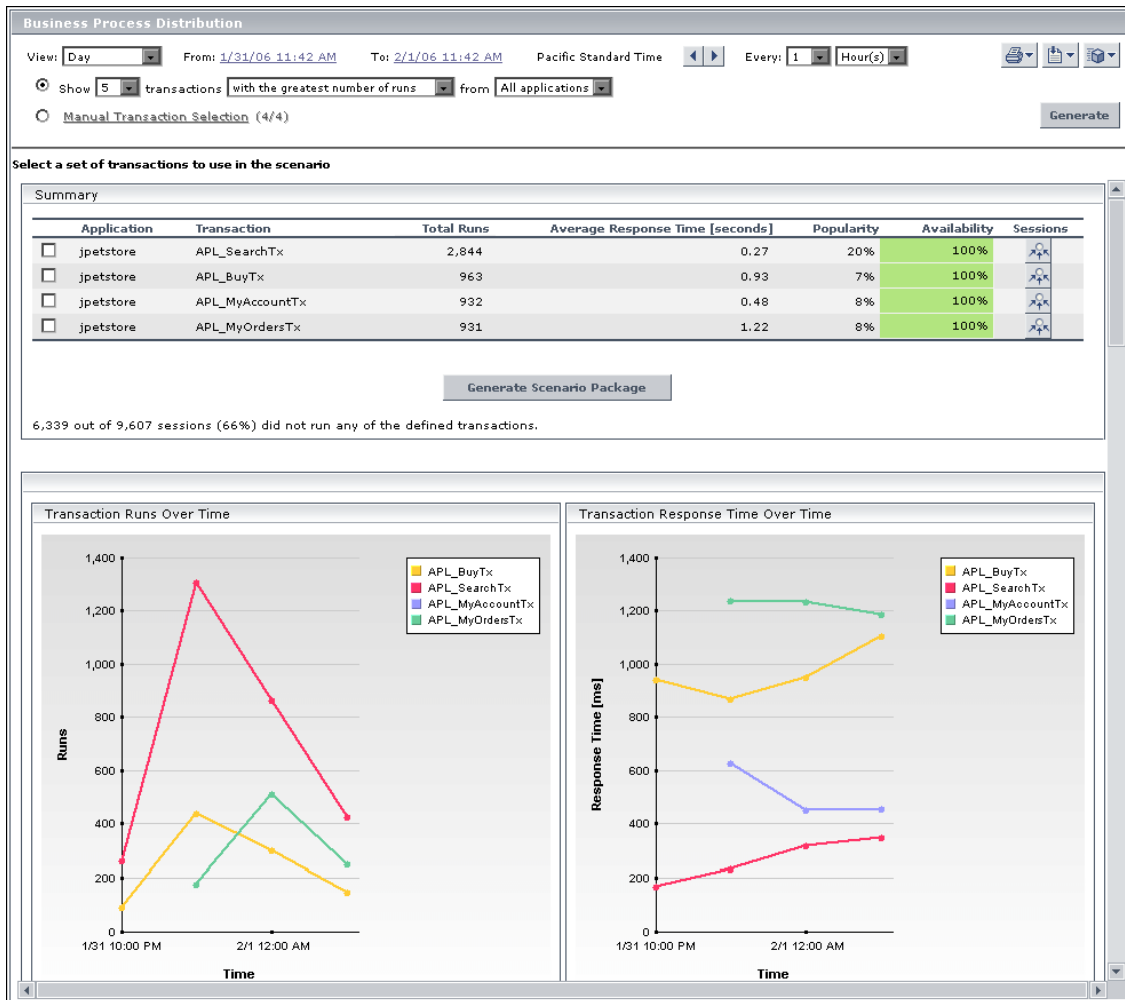
Use Application Performance Lifecycle Production Analysis reports to pinpoint data that you want to use in building your Performance Center load test.

This section includes the following topics:

- “Business Process Distribution Report” on page 435
- “Typical Transaction Load Report” on page 436
- “Location Load Analysis Report” on page 437

Business Process Distribution Report

The report enables you to view transaction run and transaction response time data over time for the configured transactions monitored by the Real User Monitor, create VuGen script templates that can be used in a Performance Center load test. You can create a VuGen script template either by instructing Application Performance Lifecycle to automatically generate a script template based on a session it selects, or by manually selecting the specific session you want to include in your script template.

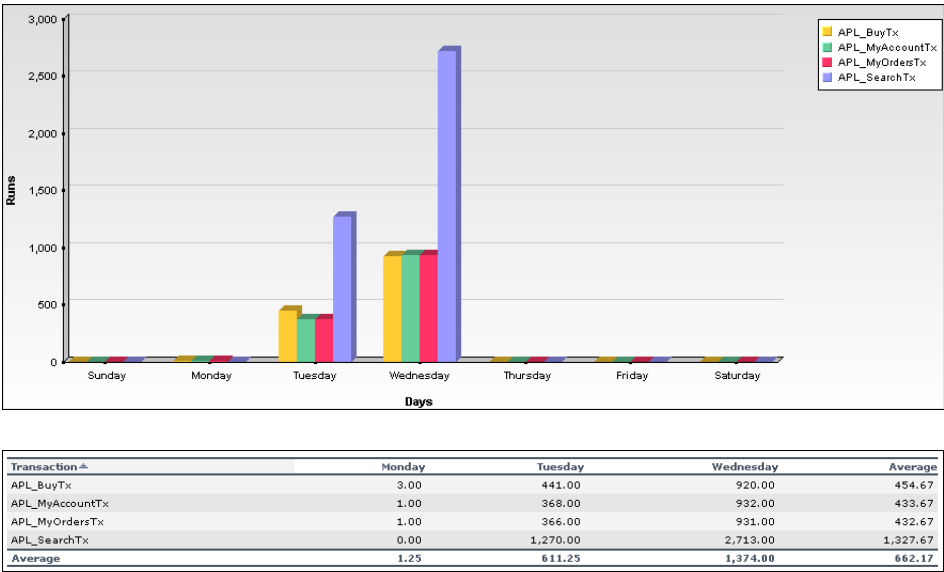


For details, see “Business Process Distribution Page” on page 474.

Typical Transaction Load Report

This report enables you to view the average transaction load (the number of Real User Monitor transaction runs) during a typical hour, day, or week within a larger time frame that you select. Use the data in this report to:

- View the typical load on your system during specific time frames, which can assist you in determining the time frame you want to use for your Performance Center load test.
- Assist you, together with the data in the Business Process Distribution report, in selecting the transactions to include in your VuGen script templates.

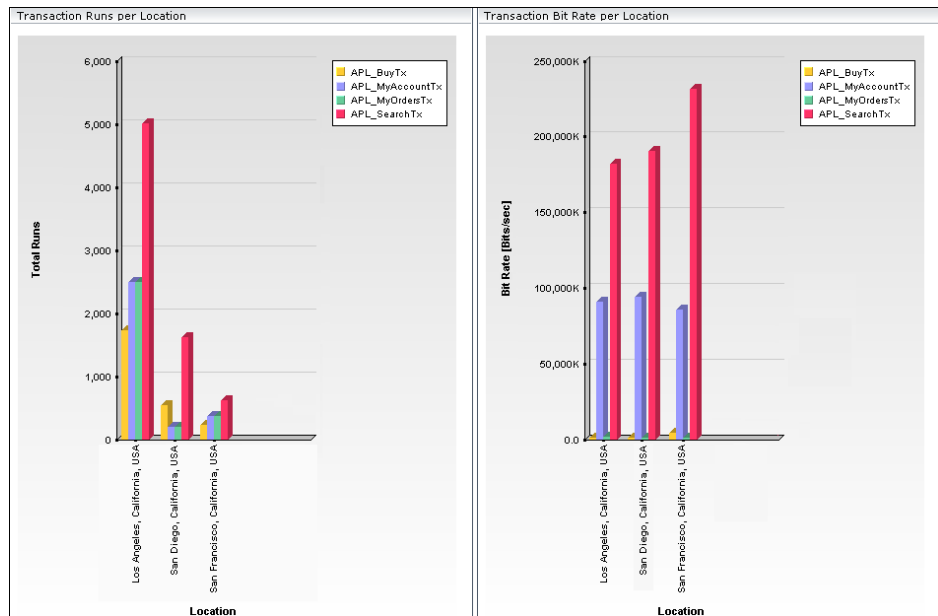


For details, see “Typical Transaction Load Report” on page 485.

Location Load Analysis Report

This report enables you to view the transaction load (the number of Real User Monitor transaction runs) and bit rate (bits per second) per end-user location.

Use the data in this report in configuring Vusers and load generators for your Performance Center load test, as well as the run-time settings for your Application Performance Lifecycle-generated VuGen script.



Location	APL_BuyTx		APL_MyAccountTx		APL_SearchTx		APL_MyOrdersTx		Average	
	Bitrate [Bits/sec]	Total Runs	Bitrate [Bits/sec]	Total Runs	Bitrate [Bits/sec]	Total Runs	Bitrate [Bits/sec]	Total Runs	Bitrate [Bits/sec]	Runs
Los Angeles, California, USA	986,926.51	1,728	90,733,629.8	2,488	182,127,139.43	5,014	1,465,535.36	2,486	68,828,307.78	2,929
San Diego, California, USA	837,160.62	539	93,903,525.33	192	190,291,022.63	1,613	1,044,494.71	192	71,519,050.82	634
San Francisco, California, USA	4,077,468.05	224	85,439,809.74	369	231,718,670.75	614	1,001,510.73	367	80,559,364.82	393.5
Average	1,967,185.06	830.33	90,025,654.95	1,016.33	201,378,944.27	2,413.67	1,170,513.6	1,015	73,635,574.47	1,318.83

For details, see “Location Load Analysis Report” on page 480.

Application Performance Lifecycle Workflow

Working with Application Performance Lifecycle involves performing the following procedures:

Configure Real User Monitor Transactions and Schedule the Snapshot Collection

Ensure that Real User Monitor transactions are defined and that a transaction snapshot collection schedule is configured.

For details on configuring Real User Monitor transactions, see “New/Edit Transaction” in *Using End User Management*. For details on configuring a transaction snapshot collection schedule, see “New/Edit Application” in *Using End User Management*.

Analyze Production Analysis Reports

In the Production Analysis reports, analyze production performance data, export the data you want to use when building a Performance Center load test, select the real-user transactions and sessions you want to use in your VuGen scripts, and generate script templates.

For details, see “Application Performance Lifecycle User Interface” on page 473.

Refine Script Templates

In VuGen, adjust the scripts generated by Application Performance Lifecycle for use in a Performance Center load test.

For details, see “Refine Your Script Template in VuGen” on page 450.

Setup and Run a Load Test or Scenario That Includes the Scripts

In Performance Center or LoadRunner, set up and run a load test or scenario that incorporates the scripts you created and refined and emulates the real-user behavior displayed in the Production Analysis reports.

For details, see “Configure and Run a Load Test” on page 454.

Analyze the Business Process Distribution Report

You use the Business Process Distribution report to pinpoint the Real User Monitor transactions with the greatest number of runs and the highest session popularity. You then drill down in this report to view the individual sessions in which these transactions were run. You can also use the Business Process Distribution report to pinpoint the transactions that were problematic in terms of response time and availability and drill down so that you can isolate the sessions, and pages within the sessions, that were problematic.

You select a session—either one that was popular and contained a large number of transaction runs, or one that was problematic in terms of response time or availability—as the basis for your VuGen script template. Alternatively, you can select transactions from the Business Process Distribution report and instruct Application Performance Lifecycle to automatically select a session for each transaction and generate a VuGen script template based on this session. For each transaction, Application Performance Lifecycle selects the session with a combination of the greatest number of runs, the shortest duration, and the least number of errors.

Note: You can use this report in conjunction with the Typical Transaction Load report to ensure that the transactions you select reflect typical transaction behavior during the selected time period. For details of a case scenario describing the use of the Business Process Distribution report in conjunction with the Typical Transaction Load report, see “Use Application Performance Lifecycle Reports – A Case Scenario” on page 447.

To analyze the Business Process Distribution report, access the Business Process Distribution report. For details, see “Business Process Distribution Page” on page 474.

- 2 Select the session you want to use for your VuGen script, based on page hit and error data, and click the **View Session Details** button. The Session Details page opens, displaying general session and event information, as well a list of all the pages accessed as part of the session and the events and response time for each page. The pages that were included in the selected transaction's definition are highlighted.

Properties			
Start time:	2/1/06 1:28 AM	End user group:	RnD
Overall traffic [KB]:	186.82	IP address:	192.168.83.87
Duration [hh:mm:ss]:	00:00:07	Host name:	brake.global.com
Operating system:	Windows	User name:	N/A
Browser:	Internet Explorer 6.0	Server IP:	192.168.83.56
Location:	USA, California, Los Angeles	Arrived from:	http://casanova:8080/jpetstore/

Pages			
		Session Replay	Generate Script Template
Start time ▲	Page	Events	Response time [seconds]
2/1/06 01:28:23 AM	jpt-index	-	1.81
2/1/06 01:28:25 AM	jpt-signonform	-	0.18
2/1/06 01:28:29 AM	http://linux-probe:8080/jpetstore/shop/signon.shtml	-	0.05
2/1/06 01:28:29 AM	jpt-view-category	-	0.22
2/1/06 01:28:29 AM	jpt-view-product	-	0.26
2/1/06 01:28:30 AM	jpt-view-item	-	0.02
2/1/06 01:28:30 AM	jpt-add2cart	-	0.01
2/1/06 01:28:30 AM	jpt-checkout	-	0.03
2/1/06 01:28:30 AM	jpt-new-order-form	-	0.01
2/1/06 01:28:30 AM	jpt-signed-out	-	0.01

Note: Event data is displayed only if you configured events for the application with which the transaction you are viewing is associated. For information on events and their configuration, see “Real User Monitor Administration User Interface” in *Using End User Management*.

For additional information on the Session Details page, see “Session Details Page” in *Using End User Management*.

Replay a Session



To replay a session page by page in your Web browser, in the Session Details page (which you access by clicking the **View Sessions** button for a selected transaction in the **Business Process Distribution** report), click **Session Replay**. The **Session Viewer** window opens, displaying three panes.



The upper-left pane displays a hierarchical tree of the pages included in the session, and their components. There is also an entry for the session details. Click on the item in the tree you want to view. Page and component names that are preceded by a camera icon, are pages and components for which snapshots exist.

The lower-left pane displays general details of the selected page or component, or details of the session if **Session Details** is selected in the upper-left pane.

The right-hand pane includes the following tabs:

- **Snapshot View.** Displays a picture of the page accessed by the user.
- **Page Source.** Displays the HTML source code of the snapshot.
- **Events.** Displays the configured events that occurred on the page.

Note: If Session Details is selected for viewing, only the Events tab is enabled.



To download all the snapshots included in a session to a zip file, click the **Download** button above the left pane. The **Save** dialog box opens. Select the path and file name you want and click **Save**. The saved zip file includes a Java applet for viewing the saved information.

Note: If the snapshot requested is one of an HTTP Not Found error (HTTP error code 404), in some instances the link to the referring machine will be to an HP Business Availability Center server machine instead of to the original Web server machine that reported the error. This is due to an html script that generates a link being stored in the snapshot, rather than the actual link itself.

Generate a Script Template

From the Session Details page, you click **Generate Script Template** to generate a template for your VuGen script that includes the pages in the current session. If you have enabled the CRS on the Infrastructure Settings Manager page, you are prompted to save the script template in the repository. For details on enabling the CRS and saving scripts in the repository, see “Save a Script Template or Scenario Package in the CRS” on page 460. If the CRS is not enabled, you are prompted to save the script template in your regular directory structure.

You should generate a script template for each transaction you would like to include in your Performance Center load test.

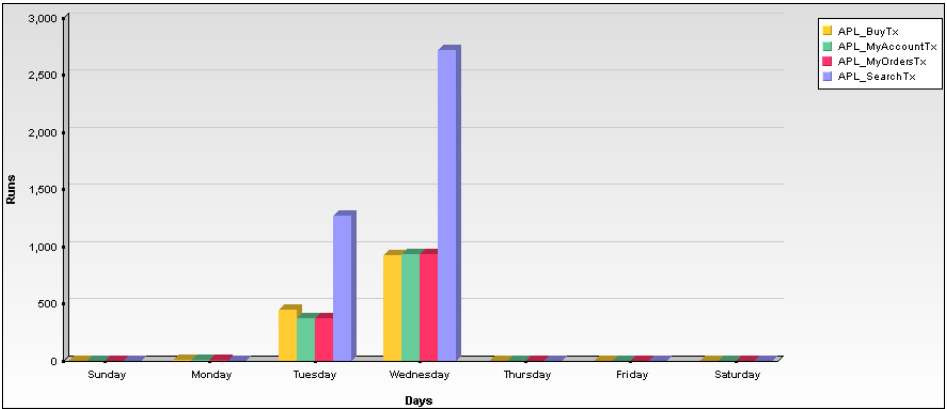
Tip: Save all your script templates in the same directory so that they are all easily accessible when constructing a Performance Center load test.

Analyze a Typical Transaction Load Report

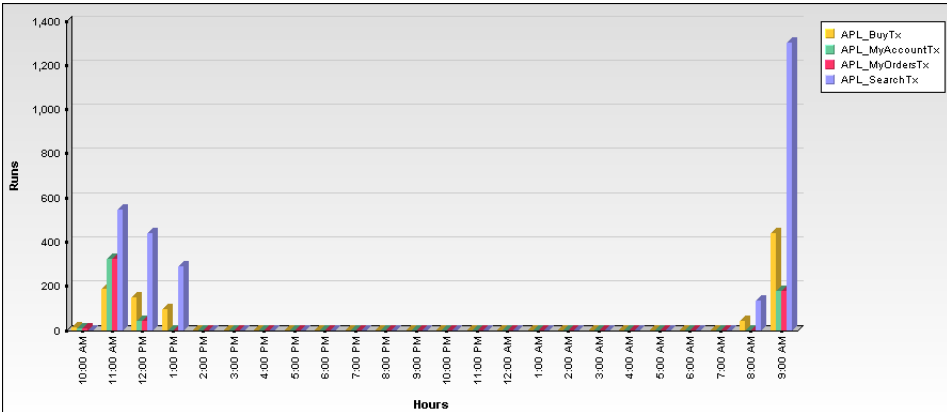
You use the Typical Transaction Load report to view the average transaction load during a typical week, day, or hour. In general, you use the Typical Transaction Load report, and the ability to drill down within this report, to pinpoint the time frame you want to use for your Performance Center load test.

Example

If you selected to view a typical week during the past month, the Typical Transaction Load report may display data such as the following.



Since Wednesday is typically the day with the greatest number of transaction runs, you would choose to run your load test on a Wednesday. To view the specific hours on Wednesday at which transaction load was typically at its peak, click one of the bars in the Wednesday column. The Typical Transaction Load graph displays the typical load for each hour on Wednesday.



Since load is typically greatest at 9:00 AM or 11:00 AM, you would choose to run your load test during this time range. You can also drill down to view the minutes during which transaction load was typically at its peak, however this data is less relevant for the construction of a load test than the typical daily and hourly data.

Note: You can also use this report in conjunction with the Business Process Distribution report to determine whether a large number of runs displayed for a transaction in the Business Process Distribution report is typical of the transaction's behavior during the selected time period. If the Typical Transaction Load report indicates that the transaction load displayed in the Business Process Distribution report is typical of the transaction's load during the selected time period, it is recommended that you use the transaction for your VuGen script.

Analyze the Location Load Analysis Report

You use the Location Load Analysis report to view the distribution of Real User Monitor transaction runs among end-user locations, as well as the bit rate of each transaction at each location. You then use the location data in selecting load generators, the transaction run data in distributing Vusers among load generators, and the bit rate data in configuring each script's network speed simulation settings.

Example

For example, if you selected to view location data for four transactions—**APL_BuyTx**, **APL_MyAccountTx**, **APL_SearchTx**, and **APL_MyOrdersTx**—during the past month, the Location Load Analysis report may display data such as the following.

Location ^a	APL_BuyTx		APL_MyAccountTx		APL_SearchTx		APL_MyOrdersTx		Average	
	Bitrate [Bits/sec]	Total Runs	Bitrate [Bits/sec]	Total Runs	Bitrate [Bits/sec]	Total Runs	Bitrate [Bits/sec]	Total Runs	Bitrate [Bits/sec]	Runs
Los Angeles, California, USA	986,926.51	1,728	90,733,629.8	2,488	182,127,139.43	5,014	1,465,535.36	2,486	68,828,307.78	2,929
San Diego, California, USA	837,160.62	539	93,903,525.33	192	190,291,022.63	1,613	1,044,494.71	192	71,519,050.82	634
San Francisco, California, USA	4,077,468.05	224	85,439,809.74	369	231,718,670.75	614	1,001,510.73	367	80,559,364.82	393.5
Average	1,967,185.06	830.33	90,025,654.95	1,016.33	201,378,944.27	2,413.67	1,170,513.6	1,015	73,635,574.47	1,318.83

Based on this report, you may choose to select load generators from one or more of the above locations when configuring your load test. Your distribution of Vusers among the load generators would most likely be based on the distribution of transaction load (that is, the number of transaction runs being run) among the above locations. For an explanation of configuring load tests based on Production Analysis report data, see “Configure and Run a Load Test” on page 454.

In addition, you would use the bit rate data in this report in configuring the Network: Speed Simulation VuGen run-time settings of the Application Performance Lifecycle-generated scripts that you are using for your load test. For example, if you generated a script based on the **APL_SearchTx** transaction and planned to run this script from two load generators—one located in Los Angeles and the other in San Francisco—you would do the following:

- create two copies of the script;
- set the custom bandwidth for the script being run from Los Angeles at 182,127,139 bits per second;
- set the custom bandwidth for the script being run from San Francisco at 231,718,670 bits per second.

For details on configuring Application Performance Lifecycle-generated scripts based on data from the Location Load Analysis report, see the **Set the Speed Simulation** step in “Refine Your Script Template in VuGen” on page 450.

Use Application Performance Lifecycle Reports – A Case Scenario

This section describes a typical case scenario in which a user worked with all three Application Performance Lifecycle reports to obtain the information he required to construct a Performance Center load test.

Initially, the user accessed the Business Process Distribution report to view data for the five transactions with the greatest number of run instances during the period of a week, from January 26, 2006 to February 2, 2006. The Business Process Distribution report showed that **APL_SearchTx** was the transaction with the greatest number of runs—a total of 4,114 transaction runs—as well the most popular transaction (run in 18% of the sessions).

Application	Transaction	Total Runs	Average Response Time [seconds]	Popularity	Availability	Sessions
jpetstore	APL_SearchTx	4,114	0.25	18%	100%	

To verify that this data reflected the typical transaction load for the **APL_SearchTx** transaction during this time period, the user accessed the Typical Transaction Load report and viewed data for a typical week during the monthly period of January 2, 2006 to February 2, 2006. The Typical Transaction Load report showed that the average transaction load for the **APL_SearchTx** transaction was indeed significant during this period of time.

Transaction	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Average
APL_SearchTx	0.00	1,270.00	2,713.00	1,327.67

The user then drilled down further in the Typical Transaction Load report to discover the specific hours on Wednesday (the day with the greatest number of transaction runs) during which transaction load was typically at its peak.

Transaction	10:00 AM	11:00 AM	12:00 PM	1:00 PM	8:00 AM	9:00 AM	Average
APL_SearchTx	0.00	544.00	440.00	286.00	131.00	1,300.00	450.17

The drilldown showed that load was typically greatest at 9:00 AM, so the user decided that he would later run his load test at this hour. To be able to use this data as well as the average transaction run data later on, when configuring a load test, the user saved the report in .PDF format.

Having received confirmation of the significance of the **APL_SearchTx** transaction, the user returned to the Business Process Distribution report to generate a VuGen script of a session in which the **APL_SearchTx** transaction was run. To view the sessions in which **APL_SearchTx** was run and a transaction snapshot was collected, the user clicked the **View Sessions** button. After viewing error and page hit data for each displayed session, the user selected to view details of a session with 1 application error, 1 HTTP error, and 13 page hits.



User name	Start time	Session duration [hh:mm:ss]	Application errors	HTTP errors	Total pages	Details
192.168.83.87	2/1/06 1:13 AM	00:00:21	1	1	13	

The user then clicked the **View Session Details** button to view details of the end user that ran the selected session, as well as the pages that were accessed as part of the session (with those included in the transaction highlighted).

Pages			
		Session Replay	Generate Script Template
Start time	Page	Events	Response time [seconds]
2/1/06 01:13:21 AM	jpt-index	-	0.08
2/1/06 01:13:21 AM	jpt-signonform	-	0.14
2/1/06 01:13:25 AM	http://linux-probe:8080/jpetstore/shop/signon.shtml	-	0.01
2/1/06 01:13:27 AM	jpt-view-category	-	0.02
2/1/06 01:13:27 AM	jpt-view-product	-	0.01
2/1/06 01:13:29 AM	jpt-view-item	-	9.42
2/1/06 01:13:39 AM	jpt-add2cart	-	0.05
2/1/06 01:13:39 AM	jpt-checkout	-	0.03
2/1/06 01:13:39 AM	jpt-new-order-form	-	0.19
2/1/06 01:13:39 AM	jpt-ordered	-	0.05
2/1/06 01:13:39 AM	jpt-ordered	-	2.63
2/1/06 01:13:42 AM	jpt-signed-out	-	0.05

After viewing all of this data, the Application Performance Lifecycle user decided to use this session as the basis for a VuGen script and clicked **Generate Script Template** on the Session Details page to Application Performance Lifecycle to create a script template from the session. The user saved the generated script to the CRS.

To prepare additional data for the configuration of his load test, the user accessed the Location Load Analysis report and selected to view location data for the **APL_SearchTx** transaction. The Location Load Analysis report showed that end users at three locations—Los Angeles, San Diego, and San Francisco—ran the **APL_SearchTx** transaction.

Location ▲	APL_SearchTx	
	Bit Rate [Bits/sec]	Total Runs
Los Angeles, California, USA	222,267,206.3	1,887
San Diego, California, USA	190,291,022.63	1,613
San Francisco, California, USA	231,718,670.75	614
Average	214,758,966.56	822.8

To be able to use this data for his Performance Center load test, the user saved the Location Load Analysis report in .PDF format.

Based on this report, the user decided to run the script he generated from three different load generators, each located at one of the above locations. To do so, the user created three different copies of the script and set the Network: Speed Simulation VuGen run-time settings for each script according to the bit rate for the location from which the script was going to be run (for details, see “Set the Speed Simulation” on page 453). The user also based his distribution of Vusers among the load generators on the distribution of total runs among the above locations. (For details on configuring load tests, see “Configure and Run a Load Test” on page 454.)

Note: The above case scenario describes the generation of one script, based on one transaction, however a true use case will typically include several scripts, based on several different transactions.

Refine Your Script Template in VuGen

To use Application Performance Lifecycle-generated scripts in a Performance Center load test, you must first customize them using VuGen.

Note: If you exported the script templates you created in Application Performance Lifecycle to the CRS, see “Open a Script Saved in the CRS” on page 462 for details on how to open the script templates in VuGen.

This section includes the following topics:

- “Parameterize Recorded Values” on page 451
- “Correlate Recorded Values” on page 452
- “Set the Speed Simulation” on page 453

Parameterize Recorded Values

When you generate a script using Application Performance Lifecycle, the script contains the actual end-user values that the Real User Monitor recorded. If you want to perform the script's actions (query, submit, and so on) using different values from those recorded by the Real User Monitor, you must replace the values with parameters.

Example

Suppose you generated a script containing the following statement that searches a library's database for the title **UNIX**:

```
web_submit_form("db2net.exe",
    ITEMDATA,
    "name=library.TITLE",
    "value=UNIX",
    ENDITEM,
    "name=library.AUTHOR",
    "value=",
    ENDITEM,
    "name=library.SUBJECT",
    "value=",
    ENDITEM,
    LAST);
;
```

When you run this script in a Performance Center load test, you do not want to repeatedly use the same value, **UNIX**. You therefore replace the constant value with a parameter:

```
web_submit_form("db2net.exe",
    ITEMDATA,
    "name=library.TITLE",
    "value={Book_Title}",
    ENDITEM,
    "name=library.AUTHOR",
    "value=",
    ENDITEM,
    "name=library.SUBJECT",
    "value=",
    ENDITEM,
    LAST);
```

When you run a load test using a parameterized script, Vusers substitute the parameter with different values from a data source that you specify. The data source can be either a file or internally generated variables.

For detailed instructions on replacing the constant values in your generated script with parameters, as well as setting the properties and data source for these parameters, see *Using HP Virtual User Generator*.

Notes:

- You can parameterize complete strings or parts of strings.
 - You can define more than one parameter for functions with multiple arguments (such as URLs, server names, and IP addresses).
-

Correlate Recorded Values

In addition to parameterizing the script you generated using Application Performance Lifecycle, you must correlate certain statements within the script. Correlation allows you to link statements by using the results of one statement as input for another.

You correlate statements for one or both of the following reasons:

- to generate dynamic data – For example, if the Real User Monitor session from which you generated your script was identified by the date and time, when you try to replay a script of this session, it will fail because the current time is different than the original recorded time. Only if you correlate the date and time will you be able to save it as dynamic data and use it throughout the load test or session step run.
- to accommodate unique data records – For example, if the Real User Monitor recorded a session requiring the use of unique values, such as the process of opening a new bank account, replaying a script of the session will fail because the recorded value already exists and cannot be recreated. Correlating the value enables you to create additional unique values—based on the recorded value—to be used throughout the load test or session step run.

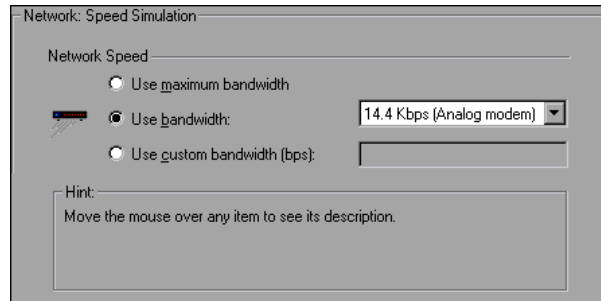
For detailed instructions on correlating a script, see *Using HP Virtual User Generator*.

Set the Speed Simulation

You set the speed simulation for your Application Performance Lifecycle-generated script based on data contained in the Location Load Analysis report.

To set the speed simulation for a script:

- 1** In VuGen, select **Vuser > Run-Time Settings** or click the **Run-Time Settings** button on the toolbar to open the Run-Time Settings dialog box.
- 2** In the Run-Time Settings tree, select the **Network: Speed Simulation** node.



- 3** Select **Use custom bandwidth** and specify the bit rate of the location from which you want to run the script, according to the bit rate displayed for this location (for the transaction upon which the script is based) in the Location Load Analysis report. For example, if the transaction upon which your script is based was run by a significant number of users in Los Angeles, California, you would specify the bit rate displayed for Los Angeles in the Location Load Analysis report's Transaction Bit Rate Per Location graph.

Note: If you want to run the same script from several different locations, you can save several copies of the script and assign each copy a custom bandwidth reflecting the bit rate of a specific location. For details on assigning load generators to each copy of the script, see “Configure and Run a Load Test” on page 454.

- 4 Click **OK** to apply the updated run-time settings.

Configure and Run a Load Test

This section describes how to configure and run Performance Center and LoadRunner load tests that incorporate the scripts you created using Application Performance Lifecycle and emulate the real-user behavior displayed in the Production Analysis reports.

This section includes the following topics:

- “Configure and Run a Load Test in Performance Center” on page 454
- “Configure and Run a Scenario in LoadRunner” on page 456

Configure and Run a Load Test in Performance Center

After you have refined your Application Performance Lifecycle-generated scripts using VuGen, you can create a load test in Performance Center that incorporates these scripts and emulates the real-user behavior displayed in the Production Analysis reports.

This section describes how to incorporate the Application Performance Lifecycle-generated scripts and Production Analysis report data in designing a load test. For detailed instructions on creating a load test, see the *HP Performance Center User's Guide*.

Incorporate Application Performance Lifecycle-Generated Scripts in a Load Test

Connect VuGen to the Performance Center Web server and either upload your script files directly to the Performance Center Web server or save them in the file system. For detailed instructions, see *Using HP Virtual User Generator*.

If you saved the Application Performance Lifecycle-generated scripts in the CRS, see “Upload Scripts from the CRS to Performance Center” on page 463 for details on uploading the scripts to the Performance Center Web server.

Incorporate the Production Analysis Report Data in a Load Test

- 1 Access the Business Process Distribution, Typical Transaction Load, and Location Load Analysis reports that you printed, e-mailed, or saved while working with the Production Analysis reports. For details on retrieving a report from the CRS, see “Retrieve a Report Saved in the CRS” on page 462.
- 2 In Performance Center, select **Load Tests > Create/Edit** from the left menu to open the Load Tests page.
- 3 Click **New Load Test** to create a new load test.
- 4 In the **Design Groups** tab, select the scripts you generated using Application Performance Lifecycle and customized in VuGen. Select one or more load generators to run each script, based on the location data in the Location Load Analysis report. For example, if the transaction upon which one of your scripts is based was run from Los Angeles, California, you would select one or more load generators located in Los Angeles to run this particular script.

Note: Ensure that the Network: Speed Simulation run-time settings of each script are set to match the bit rate specified in the Location Load Analysis report for the location from which the script is being run. For details on configuring Network: Speed Simulation run-time settings, see “Set the Speed Simulation” on page 453.

- 5 Distribute the Vusers among the Vuser groups based on the distribution of transaction load among the locations displayed in the Location Load Analysis report, represented by the load generators you selected for each group. For example, if the transactions upon which your scripts are based were run from three locations and each location ran approximately one third of the transactions, you would distribute the Vusers evenly among the Vuser groups.

The overall number of Vusers for your load test should be based on the average transaction run data in the Typical Transaction Load report. In specifying the number of Vusers to run, however, ensure that you take into account the difference in scaling between load test and production environments.

- 6 In the **Scheduler** tab, configure the Ramp Up and Ramp Down of Vusers based on data in the Typical Transaction Load report. For example, if the Typical Transaction Load report showed that an average of 100 transactions were run at the beginning of the time period you selected to use for your load test and 80 transactions were run at the end of this time period, you might configure your load test to start 100 Vusers every hour and stop 80 Vusers every hour. Note, however, that you must take into account the difference in scaling between load test and production environments.
- 7 Complete your load test configuration and run the load test from the Load Tests Configuration page by clicking **Start**, or from the Load Tests page by clicking the **Run Test** icon in the row of the load test that you want to run. For details on configuring and running a load test, see the *HP Performance Center User's Guide*.

Configure and Run a Scenario in LoadRunner

After you have refined your Application Performance Lifecycle-generated scripts using VuGen, you can create a manual scenario in the LoadRunner Controller that incorporates these scripts and emulates the real-user behavior displayed in the Production Analysis reports.

This section describes how to incorporate the Application Performance Lifecycle-generated scripts and Production Analysis report data in designing a manual scenario. For detailed instructions on creating a manual scenario, see the *HP LoadRunner Controller User's Guide*.

Incorporate Application Performance Lifecycle-generated scripts in a scenario

- 1** In the New Scenario dialog box, choose **Manual Scenario**. Do not select the **Use the Percentage Mode** check box.
- 2** Click the **Browse** button, navigate to the directory in which you saved the Application Performance Lifecycle-generated scripts that you modified using VuGen, and select the scripts.

If these scripts are saved in the CRS, see “Open a Script Saved in the CRS” on page 462 for details on selecting them.

- 3** Click the **Add** button to add the scripts to your scenario.

Incorporate the Production Analysis report data in a scenario

- 4** Access the Business Process Distribution, Typical Transaction Load, and Location Load Analysis reports that you printed, e-mailed, or saved while working with the Production Analysis reports. For details on retrieving a report from the CRS, see “Retrieve a Report Saved in the CRS” on page 462.
- 5** In LoadRunner, to the right of the Scenario Groups pane, click the **Add Group** button. Select a script you generated using Application Performance Lifecycle and customized in VuGen. Select one or more load generators to run the script, based on the Location Load Analysis report’s location data for the transaction upon which the script is based. For example, if the transaction upon which one a script is based was run from Los Angeles, California, you would select one or more load generators located in Los Angeles to run this script.

Note: Ensure that the Network: Speed Simulation run-time settings of the script are set to match the bit rate specified in the Location Load Analysis report for the location from which the script is being run. For details on configuring Network: Speed Simulation run-time settings, see “Set the Speed Simulation” on page 453.

Select a quantity of Vusers for the group. Vusers should be distributed among Vuser groups based on the distribution of transaction load among the locations displayed in the Location Load Analysis report, represented by the load generators you selected for each group. For example, if the transactions upon which your scripts are based were run from three locations and each location ran approximately one third of the transactions, you would distribute the Vusers evenly among the Vuser groups.

The overall number of Vusers for your scenario should be based on the average transaction run data in the Typical Transaction Load report. In specifying the number of Vusers, however, ensure that you take into account the difference in scaling between load test and production environments.

Note: You use the Add Group dialog box to add each Application Performance Lifecycle-generated script you want to include in your scenario. Since each location requires specific script network run-time settings, each location requires its own unique script. For details on preparing a script to be run from each location, see “Set the Speed Simulation” on page 453.

- 6** In the Schedule Builder, configure the Ramp Up and Ramp Down of Vusers based on data in the Typical Transaction Load report. For example, if the Typical Transaction Load report showed that an average of 100 transactions were run at the beginning of the time period you selected to use for your load test and 80 transactions were run at the end of this time period, you might configure your load test to start 100 Vusers every hour and stop 80 Vusers every hour. Note, however, that you must take into account the difference in scaling between load test and production environments.
- 7** Complete your scenario configuration and run the scenario from the Run tab of the Controller. For details on configuring and running a scenario, see the *HP LoadRunner Controller User's Guide*.

Work with the Central Repository Service (CRS)

This section describes how to export Production Analysis reports to the CRS, generate a script template or scenario package and save it in the CRS, open scripts saved in the CRS, retrieve reports saved in the CRS, and upload scripts saved in the CRS to Performance Center.

When working with the Central Repository Service, you are only able to see the folders in the Central Repository Service for which you, the logged-in user, have permissions to view. For details on setting permissions for the Central Repository Service, see “CRS Permissions” in *Platform Administration*.

This section includes the following topics:

- “Export a Report to the CRS” on page 459
- “Save a Script Template or Scenario Package in the CRS” on page 460
- “Open a Script Saved in the CRS” on page 462
- “Retrieve a Report Saved in the CRS” on page 462
- “Upload Scripts from the CRS to Performance Center” on page 463

Export a Report to the CRS

By default, the CRS is enabled on the Infrastructure Settings Manager page and you can export the Production Analysis reports to the CRS.

Note: If the CRS is disabled, re-enable it by selecting **Admin > Platform > Setup and Maintenance > Infrastructure Settings**, choose **Foundations**, select **Production Analysis**, and locate the **CRS Enabled** entry in the Production Analysis - Central Repository Service table. Modify the value to **true**.

To export a report to the CRS:



- 1 From the toolbar at the top right-hand corner of the report, select **Export > Central Repository Service**. A new browser window opens, displaying **Report** under **Type**.

- 2 In the **Name** text box, enter the name under which you want to save the report in the repository.
- 3 In the **Description** text box, enter a description of the report. This field is optional.
- 4 Browse the Root directory tree to select the folder in which you want to save the report. The files that are currently stored in the selected folder are displayed in the Folder Content table on the right.



- 5 To save the report in a new folder, click the **Create New Folder** button, enter the folder name and description, click **OK**, and then click the **Refresh** button to view the new folder in the directory tree.



- 6 To rename a folder, click the **Rename Folder** button, enter the new folder name, click **OK**, and then click the **Refresh** button to view the new folder name in the directory tree.



- 7 To delete a folder, click the **Delete Folder** button and click **Yes**.
- 8 Click **Save**. If the save process has been completed successfully, **Report saved to repository** is displayed at the top of the browser window.
- 9 Click **Close** to close the browser window and return to the report you were viewing.

Save a Script Template or Scenario Package in the CRS

By default, the CRS is enabled on the Infrastructure Settings Manager page and you can save your generated script templates or a scenario package in the CRS.

Note: If the CRS is disabled, re-enable it by selecting **Admin > Platform > Setup and Maintenance > Infrastructure Settings**, choose **Foundations**, select **Production Analysis**, and locate the **CRS Enabled** entry in the Production Analysis - Central Repository Service table. Modify the value to **true**.

To save a scenario package or script template in the CRS:

- 1** Click the **Generate Scenario Package** button in the Business Process Distribution report, or the **Generate Script Template** button at the top of the Session details page. A new browser window opens, displaying **Scenario Package** or **VuGen Script** under **Type**.
- 2** In the **Name** text box, enter the name under which you want to save the scenario package or script template in the repository.
- 3** In the **Description** text box, enter a description of the scenario package or script template. This field is optional.
- 4** Browse the Root directory tree to select the folder in which you want to save the scenario package or script template. The files that are currently stored in the selected folder are displayed in the Folder Content table on the right.
- 5** To save the scenario package or script template in a new folder, click the **Create New Folder** button, enter the folder name and description, click **OK**, and then click the **Refresh** button to view the new folder in the directory tree.
- 6** To rename a folder, click the **Rename Folder** button, enter the new folder name, click **OK**, and then click the **Refresh** button to view the new folder name in the directory tree.
- 7** To delete a folder, click the **Delete Folder** button and click **Yes**.
- 8** Click **Generate**. If the generation process has been completed successfully, **Scenario package saved to repository** or **VuGen script template saved to repository** is displayed at the top of the browser window.
- 9** Click **Close** to close the browser window and return to main page or Session Details page of the Business Process Distribution report.



Open a Script Saved in the CRS

You can open scripts saved in the CRS from both VuGen and the LoadRunner Controller.

To open a script saved in the CRS:

- 1 In the main VuGen window, select **Tools > Quality Center Connection**.
- 2 In the LoadRunner Controller's New Scenario dialog box, click the **Quality Center** button.
- 3 In the Quality Center Connection dialog box, enter the CRS URL, **http://<HP Business Availability Center server machine>:8080/qcbin**, and click **Connect**.
- 4 Click **Browse** in the Controller, or select **File > Open** in VuGen, to select the scripts you saved in the CRS. If the scripts were automatically generated by Application Performance Lifecycle, they are located in a zip file within the scenario package file you created.

Note: When you save your scripts after editing them in VuGen, they are automatically saved in the CRS.

Retrieve a Report Saved in the CRS

You can retrieve a report saved in the CRS in order to incorporate its data in your Performance Center load test or LoadRunner scenario.

To retrieve a report saved in the CRS:

- 1 Access the CRS URL (**http://<HP Business Availability Center server machine>:8080/qcbin**).
- 2 Download the report PDF saved in the CRS by clicking the **Download** button. If the report is a Summary report that is part of a scenario package, it can be downloaded from the scenario package zip file.



Upload Scripts from the CRS to Performance Center

To incorporate scripts saved in the CRS in your Performance Center load test, you must upload the scripts to the Performance Center Web server.

To upload scripts from the CRS to Performance Center:

- 1** In the main VuGen window, select **Tools > Quality Center Connection** and open the scripts you saved in the CRS as described in “Open a Script Saved in the CRS” on page 462.
- 2** Connect VuGen to the Performance Center Web server as described in *Using HP Virtual User Generator*.
- 3** Upload the script files to the Performance Center Web server as described in *Using HP Virtual User Generator*.

16

Business Process Recognition

This chapter describes the Business Process Recognition (BPR) application.

This chapter describes:	On page:
Concepts	
Business Process Recognition Application Overview	466
Business Process Recognition Architecture	468
Tasks	
Convert Real User Monitor Data into Business Process Recognition Data	468
Deploy Business Process Recognition and Analyze the Results	469
Customization	
Modify the Threshold Defaults for Brownouts	470
Modify the Maximum Number of Processing Days per Application	471
Modify the Number of Business Processes That Can be Displayed in the Main View	471

Business Process Recognition Application Overview

Use the Business Process Recognition (BPR) application to discover business processes that can help you monitor what really matters.

The application uses a Web mining algorithm to discover frequently occurring process/transaction patterns in the use of Web applications. Such patterns could indicate business processes.

The Business Process Recognition application is part of the APL (Application Performance Lifecycle) package. As part of Application Performance Lifecycle it extends the abilities of the Real User Monitor solution. Business Process Recognition works on Real User Monitor raw data (session click streams kept in the Real User Monitor MySQL database). This data is first processed into Business Process Recognition format and then can be used as an input to the Business Process Recognition reports applet that discovers business processes and other useful information.

Both the administration applet and the reports applet work in the context of specific Real User Monitor defined applications.

The user selects to run the discovery on specific pages that are Business Critical Pages, on all pages (by giving them a new unique Id), or on both types of pages. Business Critical Pages are the pages you configure for an application in End User Management Administration.

You can discover business processes day by day up to a maximum of 40 days. When you want to run the discovery on additional days above the maximum, you must remove the equivalent number of days from the planned discovery. Data is accumulated using a scheduled process, around midnight on the scheduled day. To configure the maximum number of processing days, see “Modify the Maximum Number of Processing Days per Application” on page 471.

You can also perform emergency import of data. After the data is gathered from the Real User Monitor engine files, the discovery is run on all files that include data. One applet is used for configuration and one applet for reports. Note that the process may take a while, and can also lower Real User Monitor performance during business hours.

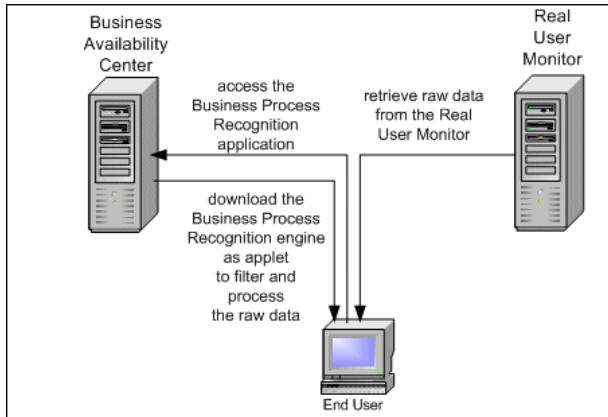
On the days you analyze the data, you can tune the discovery as follows:

- Specify the minimum session length (minimum number of pages in the session)
- Remove duplicate pages (automatically refreshed pages for example)
- Ignore meaningless pages. For example, if your application pings the server regularly, the ping page has no business meaning and can be ignored.
- Include sessions that contain specific pages. For example, if you would like to find out why users leave the site after a certain page, filter only sessions that include this page, so BPR can find the most common business processes which lead to leaving the application through this page.

Before generating the report, you must schedule the import and conversion of data from the Real User Monitor. After you generate the report, the discovery is run on the imported data. Note that, the **HPWebAlgorithm.exe** process (the data mining/analysis process) takes place on the client machine and might have an impact on the CPU.

While running, the report is saved in the temporary memory/file, which is erased at the end of the session. You can save the report or export it to a recipient who can then open the file in the Business Process Recognition application.

Business Process Recognition Architecture



The Business Process Recognition process retrieves data from the Real User Monitor database at night. The data is then converted to reduce the data size.

Once Real User Monitor sessions are exported into small size format you can start to filter/manipulate the data. From this point, you can run the algorithm over and over again with no effect on the Real User Monitor engine and database.

You can filter the data by the number of pages in the session. You can remove duplicate consecutive pages, ignore pages, include sessions that include specific pages, and so on.

Convert Real User Monitor Data into Business Process Recognition Data

This section describes the processes used to convert the Real User Monitor data into Business Process Recognition data.

To convert Real User Monitor data into Business Process Recognition data, click **Application > Application Performance Lifecycle > Business Process Recognition > Business Process Recognition Settings** and specify how to process Real User Monitor sessions data into Business Process Recognition format, and schedule the dates when the data will be processed.

Note: Business Process Recognition tasks automatically stop after two hours of processing, whether or not they have completed, to avoid placing a heavy load on Real User Monitor resources. Tasks stopped before completion are marked as successful and are available for analysis, but only contain the Real User Monitor traffic up to the time they stopped and not for the entire date as configured.

For details, see “Business Process Recognition Settings Page” on page 491.

Deploy Business Process Recognition and Analyze the Results

This section describes how to run the Business Process Recognition tool and analyze the resulting data.

Set Up Business Process Recognition

Once Business Process Recognition data is available, create a report by clicking **Application > Application Performance Lifecycle > Business Process Recognition > Business Process Recognition Settings**, select the date range, and filter the pages on which you want to run the Business Process Recognition tool.

For details, see “Business Process Recognition Tool Page” on page 494.

Customize Business Process Recognition

You can modify:

- the default threshold settings for brownouts. For details, see “Modify the Threshold Defaults for Brownouts” on page 470.
- the maximum number of exported days for each application. For details, see “Modify the Maximum Number of Processing Days per Application” on page 471.
- the maximum size of the results. For details, see “Modify the Number of Business Processes That Can be Displayed in the Main View” on page 471.

Generate and Analyze the Report

Click Business Process Recognition tools, select the application, select the report data, and click the **Generate** button. The applet downloads the Business Process Recognition data in the requested time range, filters the data to find business processes, and runs the data mining algorithm to find the business processes. Use the different filters to tune the data you want to display and use the buttons in the report to configure the graph. You can then analyze the displayed data.

For details, see “Business Process Recognition Tool Page” on page 494.

Modify the Threshold Defaults for Brownouts

To modify the default threshold settings for brownouts, select **Admin > Platform > Setup and Maintenance > Infrastructure Settings**, choose **Applications**, select **Business Process Recognition**, and locate the **Critical threshold**, **Major threshold**, **Minor threshold**, and **Warning threshold** entries in the **Business Process Recognition - Brownout Settings** table. Modify the value of those thresholds.

Modify the Maximum Number of Processing Days per Application

To modify the maximum number of processing days per application, select **Admin > Platform > Setup and Maintenance > Infrastructure Settings**, choose **Applications**, select **Business Process Recognition**, and locate the **Maximum export days** entry in the **Business Process Recognition - Parameter Settings** table. Modify the value of this entry.

Modify the Number of Business Processes That Can be Displayed in the Main View

To modify the number of Business Processes that can be displayed in the main view of the Business Process Recognition Tool, select **Admin > Platform > Setup and Maintenance > Infrastructure Settings**, choose **Applications**, select **Business Process Recognition**, and locate the **Maximum results size** entry in the **Business Process Recognition - Parameter Settings** table. Modify the value of this entry. Default is 100.


17

Application Performance Lifecycle User Interface

This chapter includes the pages and dialog boxes that are part of the Application Performance Lifecycle user interface.

This chapter describes:	On page:
Business Process Distribution Page	474
Location Load Analysis Report	480
Select Locations Dialog Box	483
Select Transactions Dialog Box	484
Typical Transaction Load Report	485

Business Process Distribution Page

Description	<p>Enables you to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ View transaction run and transaction response time data over time for the configured transactions monitored by the Real User Monitor. ➤ Create VuGen script templates that can be used in a Performance Center load test. You can create a VuGen script template in one of two ways: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ by instructing Application Performance Lifecycle to automatically generate a script template based on a session it selects ➤ by manually selecting the specific session you want to include in your script template <p>To Access: Select Applications > Application Performance Lifecycle > Production Analysis > Business Process Distribution</p>
Important Information	<p>You can drill down in this report to view data for each session in which the displayed transactions were run.</p> <p>Note: If the Central Repository Service (CRS) is enabled, you can export a PDF of the report to the CRS by selecting Export > Central Repository Service . For details on exporting the report to the CRS, see “Export a Report to the CRS” on page 459.</p>
Included in Tasks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ “Analyze the Business Process Distribution Report” on page 439 ➤ “Use Application Performance Lifecycle Reports – A Case Scenario” on page 447

Report Settings


The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
<Common report settings>	For details, see “Understanding Common Report Elements” in <i>Reference Information</i> . Note: If you already selected a time range in one of the other Production Analysis reports, the time range you previously selected will automatically be displayed in the Business Process Distribution report.

GUI Element	Description
Show <nn> transactions <condition> from <application>	<p>Select and specify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ <nn>. The number of real-user transactions you want the report to display. ➤ <condition>. Select one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ with the greatest number of runs. To display the real-user transactions that experienced the highest total number of run instances. ➤ with the worst response times. To display the real-user transactions that experienced the greatest overall transaction time. ➤ with the highest session popularity. To display the real-user transactions that were most popular among the sessions. Popularity is determined by dividing the number of unique sessions running a transaction by the total number of sessions. ➤ with the lowest availability. To display the real-user transactions that experienced the lowest transaction availability. ➤ <application>. Select to display the transactions from all monitored applications (All applications) that meet the selected criteria, or only transactions that were defined for a specific application.
Transaction Selection	<p>Select this option and click Transaction Selection to open the Select Transaction dialog box.</p> <p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ If you already selected transactions in one of the other Production Analysis reports, these transactions are automatically be selected in the Business Process Distribution report. ➤ You can select a maximum of 20 transactions.

Summary Table

The Summary table area in the page includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
	<p>Select a transaction, based on the total number of runs for the transaction as well as the transaction's session popularity (or response time/availability data), and click the button.</p> <p>The Sessions page opens, displaying data for each session in which the selected transaction was run and a transaction snapshot was collected, as well as certain key statistic averages of all the displayed sessions.</p> <p>For additional information on the Sessions page, see "Session Analyzer Report" in <i>Using End User Management</i>.</p>
Application	The application with which the transaction is associated.
Application Response Time (seconds)	Displays the net time, in seconds, of the transaction (that is, server time + network time + client time of all the pages included in the transaction).
Availability	<p>The transaction's availability.</p> <p>Note: The color-coding of the column is based on the transaction's availability in relation to the transaction availability threshold you defined in End User Management Administration.</p>

GUI Element	Description
Generate Scenario Package	<p>Select one or more transactions and click the button to instruct Application Performance Lifecycle to automatically select a session for each transaction and generate a VuGen script template based on this session.</p> <p>For each transaction, Application Performance Lifecycle selects the session with a combination of the greatest number of runs, the shortest duration, and the least number of errors. Application Performance Lifecycle then generates a VuGen script template based on each session, as well as a Summary report containing the Business Process Distribution report, the Typical Transaction Load report, and the Location Load Analysis report for the selected transactions.</p> <p>If you have enabled the CRS on the Infrastructure Settings Manager page, you are prompted to save the scenario package in the repository. For details on enabling the CRS and saving the package in the repository, see “Save a Script Template or Scenario Package in the CRS” on page 460.</p> <p>If the CRS is not enabled, you are prompted to save the scenario package in your regular directory structure.</p> <p>► When you click the button the CRS page is displayed, enabling you to generate VuGen script templates. You specify a file name and a description for the script and select a location in the repository in which to save the file.</p>
Popularity	The percentage of unique sessions in which the transaction was run over the last day.
Total Runs	The total number of run instances for the transaction.
Transaction	The transaction name.

Transaction Runs Over Time Graph

The Transaction Runs Over Time graph includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
<Data points>	Displays for each period of time on the Time axis, the number of transaction runs for the configured transactions monitored by the Real User Monitor. Tooltip: The transaction name and the number of transaction runs.
<Legend>	Describes the color coding used in the graph.
Runs <y-axis>	Displays the number of transaction runs.
Time <x-axis>	Displays the time division units for the time range that you defined when generating the report.

Transaction Response Time Over Time Graph

The Transaction Response Time Over Time graph includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
<Data points>	Displays for each period of time on the Time axis, the transaction response time data for the configured transactions monitored by the Real User Monitor. Tooltip: The transaction name and response time.
<Legend>	Describes the color coding used in the graph.
Response Time (ms) <y-axis>	Displays the transaction response time in milliseconds.
Time <x-axis>	Displays the time division units for the time range that you defined when generating the report.

Location Load Analysis Report

Description	<p>Enables you to view the transaction load (the number of Real User Monitor transaction runs) and bit rate (bits per second) per end-user location.</p> <p>Use the data in this report in configuring Vusers and load generators for your Performance Center load test, as well as the run-time settings for your Application Performance Lifecycle-generated VuGen script.</p> <p>To Access: Select Application > Application Performance Lifecycle > Production Analysis > Location Load Analysis</p>
Important Information	<p>For details about analyzing the report, see “Analyze a Typical Transaction Load Report” on page 443.</p>
Included in Tasks	<ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ “Analyze a Typical Transaction Load Report” on page 443➤ “Use Application Performance Lifecycle Reports – A Case Scenario” on page 447

Report Settings

The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
<Common report settings>	<p>For details, see “Understanding Common Report Elements” in <i>Reference Information</i>.Note: If you already selected a time range in one of the other Production Analysis reports, the time range you previously selected will automatically be displayed in the Location Load Analysis report.</p>

GUI Element	Description
Location Selection	To select locations to be displayed in the Location Load Analysis report, click the link to open the Select Locations dialog box.
Transaction Selection	<p>If you already selected transactions in one of the other Production Analysis reports, by default the Location Load Analysis report displays data for the previously selected transactions.</p> <p>If the Location Load Analysis report is the first Production Analysis report you are accessing, or if you want to display data for a different group of transactions, click the link to open the Select Transaction dialog box.</p>

Report Content Viewed as a Graph

The **View as Graph** tab includes the following graphs:

Runs per Location

The Runs per Location graph includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
<Bars>	<p>Display the total number of transaction runs for each location at which the selected transactions were run.</p> <p>Tooltip: The number of transaction runs.</p>
<Legend>	Describes the color coding used in the graph.
Location <x-axis>	Displays the locations.
Total Runs <y-axis>	Displays the number of transaction runs.

Bitrate

The Bitrate graph includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
<Bars>	Display the transaction bit rate (bits per second) for each location at which the selected transactions were run. Tooltip: The transaction bit rate (bits per second).
<Legend>	Describes the color coding used in the graph.
Location <x-axis>	Displays the locations.
Bitrate (Bits/sec) <y-axis>	Displays the transaction bit rate (bits per second).

Report Content Viewed as a Table

Description	Displays a table listing the bit rate (bits/second) and total number of runs for each transaction at each location, as well as an average of the bit rates and total runs of all the transactions at a location, an average of the bit rates and total runs for each transaction across all locations, and an overall average bit rate and total run calculation for all transactions across all locations.
-------------	---

Select Locations Dialog Box

Description	Enables you to select the locations on which you want to run the Location Load Analysis report. To access: Click Location Selection in the Location Load Analysis report.
-------------	--

The dialog box includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Locations in the report	Use the first left-pointing arrow to move the appropriate locations from this area to the Locations not in the report area to exclude them from the report. Use the second left-pointing arrow to move all the locations from this area.
Locations not in the report	By default, the Select Locations dialog box displays the locations associated with the transactions you selected. Select the locations for which you want to view data, and click the first right-pointing arrow to move them to the Locations in the report area to include them in the report. To view data for all the locations listed, click the second right-pointing arrow.
Use unknown locations	Select this checkbox to view data for locations that have not been assigned names.

Select Transactions Dialog Box

Description	Enables you to select the transactions on which you want to run the Business Process Distribution report. To access: Click Transaction Selection in the Business Process Distribution report or Transaction Selection in the Location Load Analysis report.
--------------------	---

The dialog box includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Application	Select All applications to display the transactions from all monitored applications, or choose a specific application to display only transactions that were defined for that application. Select the transactions for which you want to view data, and click the first arrow. To view data for all the transactions listed, click the second arrow. Click OK to close the dialog box and save your settings.
Transactions in the report	Use the first left-pointing arrow to move selected transactions from this area to the Transactions not in the report area to exclude them from the report. Use the second left-pointing arrow to move all the transactions.
Transactions not in the report	Use the first right-pointing arrow to move selected transactions from this area to the Transactions in the report area to include them in the report. Use the second right-pointing arrow to move all the transactions.

Typical Transaction Load Report

Description	<p>Enables you to view the average transaction load (the number of Real User Monitor transaction runs) during a typical hour, day, or week within a larger time frame that you select.</p> <p>Use the data in this report to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ View the typical load on your system during specific time frames, which can assist you in determining the time frame you want to use for your Performance Center load test. ➤ Assist you, together with the data in the Business Process Distribution report, in selecting the transactions to include in your VuGen script templates. <p>To Access: Select Application > Application Performance Lifecycle > Production Analysis > Typical Transaction Load</p>
Important Information	<p>For details about analyzing the report, see “Analyze the Business Process Distribution Report” on page 439.</p>
Included in Tasks	<p>“Use Application Performance Lifecycle Reports – A Case Scenario” on page 447</p>

Report Settings

The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
<Common report settings>	For details, see “Understanding Common Report Elements” in <i>Reference Information</i> . Note: If you already selected a time range in one of the other Production Analysis reports, the time range you previously selected will automatically be displayed in the Location Load Analysis report.
Transaction Selection	By default, the Typical Transaction Load report displays data for the transactions you previously selected in the Business Process Distribution report. If the Typical Transaction Load report is the first Production Analysis report you are accessing, or if you want to display data for a different group of transactions, click the Transaction Selection link to open the Select Transactions dialog box.
View a typical...	Select Hour , Day , or Week .
Working Days	Click the Working Days link to open the Working Days dialog box, where you select the days of the week for which data will be included in the report. Note: This link is only available when viewing a typical day or hour.
Working Hours	Click the Working Hours link to open the Working Hours dialog box, where you select the hours of the day for which data will be included in the report. Note: This link is only available when viewing a typical hour.

Report Content Viewed as a Graph

The **View as Graph** tab includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
<Bars>	<p>Display the average number of transaction runs for the selected transactions during a typical hour, day, or week within the time frame you specified.</p> <p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Click a bar to drill down to a component of the time period you selected in the View a typical field in report settings. For example, if you have selected a typical week, click on a day in the week to display the data for a typical day. ➤ The transaction runs for each sub-unit of time are an average of the transaction runs for all the occurrences of that sub-unit of time during the specified time frame. For example, if you choose to view a typical week during the period of a month, the average number of each of the selected transactions for each day in the week are displayed. The transaction runs listed for a specific transaction on Tuesday are an average of all that transaction's runs on Tuesdays over the course of the specified month. <p>Tooltip: The average number of transaction runs.</p>
<Legend>	Describes the color coding used in the graph.
<Time period> <x-axis>	Displays the sub-units of time for the unit selected in the View a typical field in report settings. For example, if you choose to view a typical week, the individual days of the week are displayed on the Time period axis.
Runs <y-axis>	Displays the number of transaction runs.

Report Content Viewed as a Table

The **View as Table** tab includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
<Subunit of time>	The average number of transaction runs for each subunit of time (day, hour or minute), for each selected transaction.
Average <column>	The average number of transaction runs for all subunits of time for each transaction.
Average <row>	The average number of transaction runs for all the transactions for each subunit of time.
Transaction	Transaction name.

18

Business Process Recognition User Interface

This chapter describes the pages and dialog boxes that are part of the Business Process Recognition (BPR) application, listed alphabetically.

This chapter describes:	On page:
Advanced Algorithm Setting Dialog Box	490
Business Process Recognition Settings Page	491
Business Process Recognition Tool Page	494
Data Selection Dialog Box	502
Raw Data Information Page	505
Select Pages Dialog Box	505
Unique ID Settings Dialog Box	506

Advanced Algorithm Setting Dialog Box

Description	Enables you to specify if you want to find Business Processes, by their popularity level, automatically using an algorithm or manually. To Access: Click Advanced Algorithm Settings in the Data Selection dialog box.
Important Information	The quality of a Business Process is characterized by its length (number of pages) and its popularity. The popularity is defined by percentage of sessions where the sequence of pages that represents the Business Process is included.

The dialog box includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Business Process length	Specify the minimum and maximum number of pages in the Business Process.
Business Process minimal length	Specify the minimum number of pages in the Business Process.
Business Process popularity initial level	Select the popularity level that interests you the most.
Manual mode	Select to manually set the algorithm parameters.




GUI Element	Description
Popularity level	Select the minimum and maximum popularity levels.
Smart mode	<p>Select to make the Web mining algorithm run in smart mode.</p> <p>Smart mode automatically runs the algorithm with a high popularity level. It then checks the results and decides one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ lower the popularity level and run the algorithm again ➤ stop the process (when more than 20 results have been discovered) and return the results to the user. This enables you to display the most popular Business Processes. <p>You can define the initial popularity level to shorten the running time needed for getting the result. For example, if you know (from prior runs) that the maximum popularity level is 25%, set the default at 25% and avoid waiting till the smart mode processes down to this range.</p>



Business Process Recognition Settings Page

Description	<p>Enables you to manage the processing task and to configure how exactly to process Real User Monitor sessions data.</p> <p>To access: Click Application > Application Performance Lifecycle > Business Process Recognition > Business Process Recognition Settings</p>
-------------	---

Important Information	Limitation: For each application you can process only 40 days. The current status appears in the upper right corner of the month view (for example: 20 out of 40 export days in use). When reaching the quota of 40 days, clean some of existing dates to enable defining more dates. This value is customizable. For details, see “Modify the Maximum Number of Processing Days per Application” on page 471.
Included in Tasks	“Convert Real User Monitor Data into Business Process Recognition Data” on page 468

The dialog box includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):



GUI Element	Description
	Cancels the processing tasks that were assigned to the selected dates.
	Clears the processed data that exists for the selected dates. This date becomes available for reprocessing.
	<p>Activates the processing tasks immediately.</p> <p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ The task processes each date one day at a time. The processing task takes time and depends on the amount of session click streams for the selected data and on the availability of the Real User Monitor engine.➤ This operation is not recommended for day to day use, except for testing or troubleshooting purposes. It is recommended, instead, to use the Process Selected Date option. <p>Note: The process may take a while, and can also lower Real User Monitor performance during business hours.</p>



GUI Element	Description
	<p>Click to schedule a processing task for the dates you selected. You can select a range of dates and apply the selected schedule for the range.</p> <p>Note: This operation only schedules a future task for the Real User Monitor engine.</p>
<Legend>	The legend describes the meaning of the possible colors of the cells in the calendar.
Application	Select the Real User Monitor application.
Clear downloaded data from local Client machine	<p>Select to remove the data downloaded from the Real User Monitor server from the local Client machine.</p> <p>Clear the option to save the data downloaded from the Real User Monitor server on the local Client machine after you close the session.</p>
Next Month with Data	Click to display the next month, if it includes data. If the next month does not include data, the month after that is displayed, if it includes data, and so forth.
Previous Month with Data	Click to display the previous month, if it includes data. If the previous month does not include data, the month before that is displayed, if it includes data, and so forth.
Refresh	Updates the calendar view to see when the operation started when you clicked the  button.
UID Setting	Click to open the Unique ID Settings dialog box.

Business Process Recognition Tool Page

Description	<p>Helps you discover frequently used processes/transactions patterns that might represent Business Processes. Also generates and displays multiple reports that provide data about the discovered Business Processes, simultaneously. Each tab on the application displays a different business process report.</p> <p>To access: Click Application > Application Performance Lifecycle > Business Process Recognition > Business Process Recognition Tool</p>
Important Information	<ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ You can close a tab (report), print it, save it, rename it, and create a new tab.➤ Only the first 100 Business Processes are displayed.➤ For more information about the Business Process Recognition, see “Business Process Recognition Application Overview” on page 466.➤ Customization: You can customize the number of Business Processes that can be displayed. For details, see “Modify the Number of Business Processes That Can be Displayed in the Main View” on page 471.
Included in Tasks	<p>“Deploy Business Process Recognition and Analyze the Results” on page 469</p>

The page includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
	<p>Click to create a new Business Process Recognition report.</p> <p>A new tab is created in the page.</p>
	<p>Click to open an existing Business Process Recognition report. For example, use this option to open a report that was sent to you.</p>

GUI Element	Description
 Print	Click to print the report.
 Save	Click to save the changes.

Business Process Recognition Filter Area



The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):






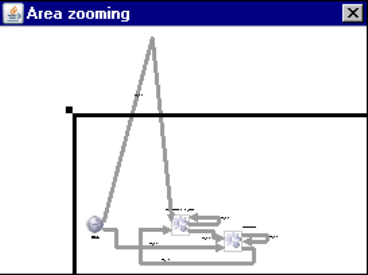

GUI Element	Description
<Tabs>	<p>Each discovered business process report is displayed on a separate tab. A new tab is created with a default name when you click New. Right-click the tab to display the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Rename. Opens the Rename dialog box where you can change the name of the tab. ➤ Close. Closes the current tab. ➤ Close All Other Tabs. Closes all tabs except the current one. ➤ Close All. Closes all the tabs. ➤ New. Creates a new tab.
Applications	<p>Select the Real User Monitor application.</p> <p>Information about the date and the size of the data that was imported when you generated the report is displayed on the right of the Applications box. For example:</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content;">Date: May 9, 2007-May 9, 2007, Session size: 5-200</div>
Generate	Click to generate a report.
Select Report Data	Click to open the Data Selection dialog box where you can select the data on which the report is based. For details, see “Data Selection Dialog Box” on page 502.



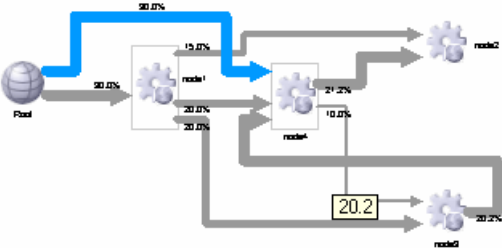
Results Area


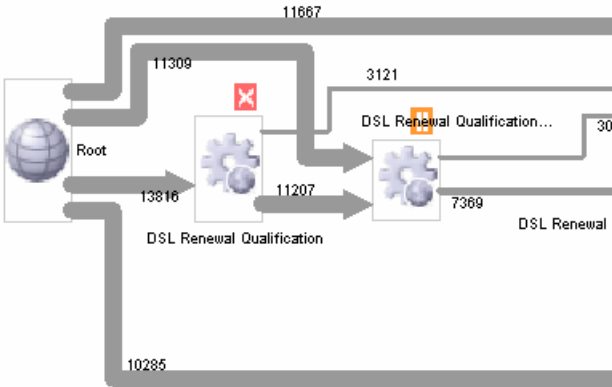
Description	<p>By default, in each tab, the business processes are grouped into one presentation layer. Initially, every page that appears on several business process appears only once on the generated report.</p> <p>You can then filter the pages, group or ungroup pages, and select buttons to display different aspects of the data.</p>
Important Information	<p>Using the buttons and options available on this panel, you modify how you display the report (without changing the actual contents).</p> <p>You can adjust the business process display so that each business process is displayed separately even if it has a shared page with other business processes.</p> <p>You can also select to display business processes that include specific pages.</p> <p>You can:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ show only business processes with specified pages.➤ group pages (aggregate business processes to find the common paths between them).➤ ungroup pages (view each business processes separately).


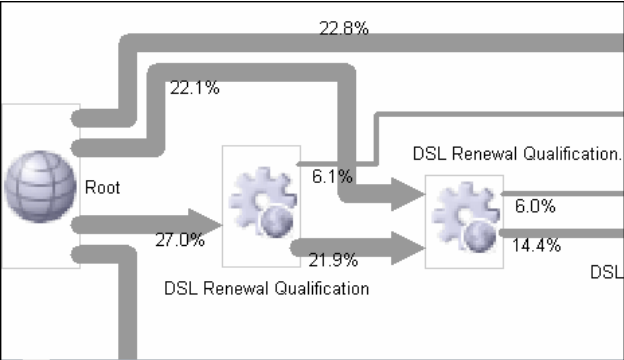
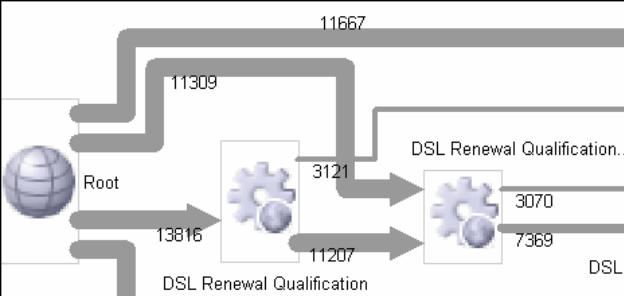
The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

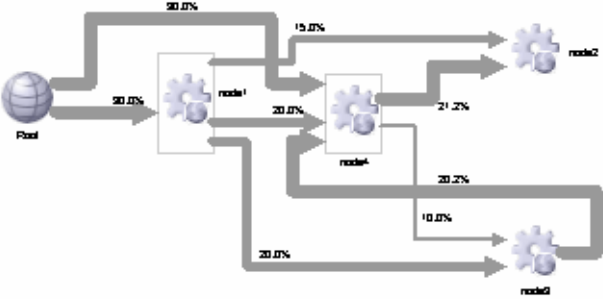
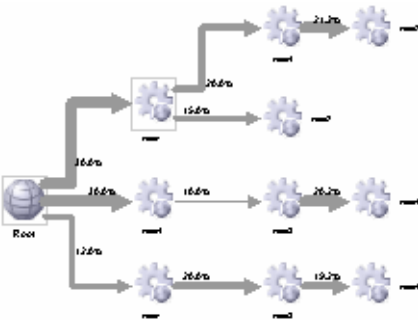
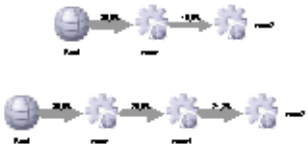
GUI Element	Description
	Click to return the graph to the original layout. The layout displays the percentage of participation of a page compared to the total number of sessions of the Business Process.
	Display the current report raw data information (sessions include, average sessions size and more). For details, see “Raw Data Information Page” on page 505.

GUI Element	Description
	<p>Select a page and click the button to open the Define Page dialog box in the EUM Administration, where you can create a Business Critical Page corresponding to the selected RUM page. The page is saved in End User Management as a Business Critical page. For details, see “Define Page Dialog Box” in <i>Using End User Management</i>.</p>
	<p>Select two or more pages that you defined as Business Critical Pages and click the button to open the Define Transaction dialog box, where you can create a transaction that is saved in End User Management.</p> <p>Note: If you select a page that is not defined as a Business Critical Page, the transaction creation fails.</p>
	<p>Fit the complete view in the window. If, for example, you have enlarged the view in such a way that it does not fit in the window, click the button, to shrink the graph so that it fits in the window.</p>
	<p>To move pages, click the button, select pages and drag them to the required location. To curve a link, click the button, click the link where you want to give it a curve, and drag until you obtain the right curve.</p>
	<p>Click the button. A small window opens. Drag the rectangle in that window to magnify the corresponding area in the main view.</p> 
	<p>Click the button and click and drag the graph to shift the location of the complete graph in the main view.</p>

GUI Element	Description
	Click the button, click the graph in the main view, move the cursor up to shrink the graph, and move the cursor down to enlarge the graph.
	Click to toggle the display of the minimum and maximum number of flows that include the page. 

GUI Element	Description
	<p>Click to display the percentage of brown-out for the pages (a page is brownout when the incoming traffic is larger than the outgoing traffic, for example, the incoming traffic is 75% while the outgoing traffic is 35%).</p>  <p>The colors of the brown-out levels are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Green. 0%-25% (Normal) ➤ Yellow. 25% - 35% (Minor) ➤ Light olive. 35% - 55% (Warning) ➤ Orange. 55% - 75% (Major) ➤ Red. 75% - 100% (Critical) <p>Customization: You can change the threshold values. For details, see “Customize Business Process Recognition” on page 470.</p>

GUI Element	Description
	<p>Toggle to display the diagram with:</p> <p>➤ Percentage values:</p>  <p>➤ Accurate values:</p>  <p>Note: The diagram is initially displayed with percentage values.</p>

GUI Element	Description
Group by:	<p>Select:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identical linked pages. Superimposes identical pages that have links to identical pages and superimposes the links.  Identical pages. Creates a separate path for each link to a different page or when the percentage of links to the same page is different for different Business Processes. Similar pages are displayed one under the other so you can see each link separately.  Do not group. Shows each Business Process individually. 

GUI Element	Description
View Business Processes Containing Page	Select to open the Select Pages dialog box where you can select the pages you want to display. The dialog box displays all the pages that are displayed in the graph in the Results area.

Displayed Business Process Pages Area

Description	Shows details about all the pages that were discovered during the Business Process Recognition process and that appear in the graph.
--------------------	--

The area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Max Popularity	Displays the highest number of times the page was included in any of the discovered Business Processes.
Min Popularity	Displays the least number of times the page was included in any of the discovered Business Processes.
Nbr. of Business Processes Using the Page	The number of discovered Business Processes in which this page is included.
Page Name	The unique page ID or the name of the page.

Data Selection Dialog Box

Description	Enables you to select the data on which the Business Process is to be discovered. To Access: Click Select Report Data in the Business Process Recognition Reports page.
Included in Tasks	“Convert Real User Monitor Data into Business Process Recognition Data” on page 468

Pages Filter Area

The Page Filter area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Ignore selected pages	Lists the pages that you selected to filter out in the Select Pages dialog box.
Remove consecutive duplicate pages	Select to ignore multiple consecutive instances of the same page (leave only one instance). For example, if the session includes the following sequence of hits: login, choose package, choose package, choose package, submit, it is reduced to: login, choose package, submit.
Select Pages	Click to open the Select Pages dialog box. You can filter out pages that are common and that have no impact on the business (for example, Welcome page).

Sessions Filter Area

The Sessions Filter area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Include only sessions that contain the following page	Lists the pages that must be included in the session. For example, sessions that include the log out page.
Include only sessions that have more than <min> or less than <max> number of pages	Specify the minimum and maximum number of pages of the session. Helps you ignore sessions that are too short or too long. By default, those values are 5 and 200.
Select Pages	Click to open the Select Pages dialog box.


Date Filter Area

Description	Enables you to select which date you want to analyze (remember that first you have to process them into BPR format using the administration applet).
Important Information	The colors of the cells in the date table indicates whether the date has been selected, there is data available for processing at that date, and the current date.

The Sessions Filter area includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
<Legend>	The legend describes the meaning of the possible colors of the cells in the calendar.
Advanced algorithm setting	Click to open the Advanced Algorithm Setting dialog box.
Clear All	Click to clear the dates you selected for the month.
Next Month with Data	Click to display the next month, if it includes data. If the next month does not include data, the month after that is displayed, if it includes data, and so forth.
Previous Month with Data	Click to display the previous month, if it includes data. If the previous month does not include data, the month before that is displayed, if it includes data, and so forth.
Selected Date Summary	Click to display the selected dates. The legend below the monthly calendar indicates the selected dates, the days that have data assigned to them, and the non-selectable data.
View Selected Date	Click to display the dates you selected.

Raw Data Information Page

Description	<p>Displays raw data information about the report and about the algorithm parameters that were used to run the report.</p> <p>To access: Click the  button in the Business Process Recognition Tool Page.</p>
--------------------	---

Select Pages Dialog Box

Description	<p>Enables you to select the pages that are to be ignored when running Business Process Recognition.</p> <p>To Access: Click Edit in the Pages filter area of the Select Report Data dialog box.</p>
--------------------	--

The dialog box includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
<arrows>	Click the single arrows to select/unselect the selected elements. Click the double arrows to select/unselect all the elements at a time.
Filter	<p>Enter a string to help you filter the list below.</p> <p>The string behaves as if it had a star (*) wildcard before and a star (*) wildcard after - you do not need to enter those characters.</p> <p>You can also insert a star (*) wild card in the string.</p>
Selected pages	Select the pages and click the arrows to move the selection back to the Unselected pages box.
Unselected pages	Lists the available pages. Select them using the filter or select the pages and click the arrows to move the selection to the Selected pages box.

Unique ID Settings Dialog Box

Description	<p>Enables you to specify the export method and the URL ID setting.</p> <p>To Access: Click the URL Unique ID Setting button in the Business Process Recognition Settings dialog box.</p>
Important Information	<p>The first step in analyzing a web application depends on the ability to identify its pages. Since the same page in a web application probably has different URLs due to different session ID, end users, and other parameters, it is important to configure how to identify the same page across all sessions. To do so, you must supply to the Business Process Recognition application a simple configuration that helps it to identify pages.</p> <p>The unique ID can rely on existing naming methods (Business Critical Pages and the meaningful names feature).</p>

The dialog box includes the following elements (listed alphabetically):

GUI Element	Description
Add/Remove	Use to add or remove specific parameters.
Export method	<p>Select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ Use only named hits (Business Critical Pages and named pages). To use the business critical pages that are defined in End User Management Administration and pages to which meaningful names were given.➤ Create unique ID for all hits. To use all pages in the click stream and assign a unique Business Process Recognition ID to each one of them.➤ Both. To provide a unique ID to all pages in the click stream that do not have a name or are not Business Critical Pages. The named pages retain their original name.

GUI Element	Description
Include URI in Unique ID	Select to specify which components of the URL are used in the generated unique ID. You can select whether to include the URI and set of parameters (GET/POST) that are to be included in the unique ID.
Parameters	<p>Enter the URL parameters. The pages whose URL includes those parameters, which should be referred to for page identification, are included in the export operation.</p> <p>For example, if the source URL is: http://micrm.hp.com/callcenter_enu/start.swe?SWECmd=GotoPageTab&SWEBID=-1&SWEView=All Service Request List view&SWEC=2&SWETS=&SWEScreen=Service Request Screen&SWEVST=-1&SWESTrCCnt=372&SWECacheId=1&SWEJFN=top._swe._swejsview.s00</p> <p>and you enter the SWECmd and SWEView parameters to identify this page, the result is: SWECmd=GotoPageTab&SWEView=All Service Request List view</p>

Index

A

- Active Filter dialog box 46
- Add Inrtegration dialog box 411
- API 271
 - byTime function 278
 - configuration 272
 - Dashboard 361
 - data returned 273
 - example queries 279
 - metadata for samples 273
 - permissions 272
 - queries, legacy data 280
 - query limitations 276
 - SQL syntax supported 275
 - time formats 277
 - UCMDB 295
 - Web browser response body 273
 - Web service 275
- apis 269
- Application - Webservices module 21
- Application CI 205
- Application Performance Lifecycle
 - reports 473
- Application Server CI 207
- application servers page 250
- Assignment rule
 - define 388
- assignment rule
 - condition 420
 - task 421
- assignment rules mechanism 369
- Availability dimension
 - uninitialized 138
- Availability KPI
 - no color 138

B

- bit rate, using in configuring script 453
- BPM measurements
 - SAP Systems view 91
- BPM profile 123, 181
- BPM steps CI 206
- BPM Transaction/Location CI 206
- BPM transactions
 - attaching to SAP Application
 - components 128, 184
- Business Availability Center for Siebel 156
 - configuration 172
- Business Process Distribution report 474
- Business Process Insight 401
 - overview of application 401
 - portlets in My BAC 410
- Business Process Monitor 184
 - creating profile for SAP 123, 182
 - invoking a script 241
 - profile 123, 181
- Business Process Monitor Measurements
 - in SAP Systems view 131
- Business Process Monitor profile
 - creating for SAP 106
- Business Process Monitor transactions for
 - SOA
 - run 41
- Business Process Monitoring
 - synchronizing source adapter 127, 183, 189
- Business Process Monitot measurements
 - SAP Systems view 91
- Business Process profile
 - create 36
- Business Process Recognition 465
 - architecture 468
 - deploy and analyze 469

- overview of application 466
- settings 468
- Business Process transactions
 - record for Siebel 181

C

- CCMS
 - for SAP 122
- CCMS Counters CIs 103
- Central Repository Service (CRS) 459, 474
- Change report
 - SAP 198
 - SOA 38
- CIs
 - SOA 31
- CIs for SAP 132
- CIT Relationships Map dialog box 418
- Configuration File 107
 - details 37
- Configuration File CI 208
 - details 198, 199
- configuration type
 - UCMDB API 301
- configuring
 - Business Availability Center for Siebel 172
- connection parameters
 - SiteScope 223
- Consumer Summary report 48
- Contained Group CI 205
- Contained Location CI 206
- correlation
 - showing impact 106, 142
- correlation, for Application Performance
 - Lifecycle-generated scripts 452

D

- Dashboard API 361
- data aggregation 34
- data API 271
- data collection process
 - EMS 380
 - third-party data 380

- Database Breakdown
 - solving issues 230
- Database CI 207
- default SiteScope monitor
 - specify for Siebel 209
- Define Assignment Configuration
 - dialog box 418
- deployment
 - HP Business Availability for Siebel 167, 171
- Diagnostic tool
 - Siebel Database Breakdown Diagnostic 192, 197
- Diagnostics
 - integrating for SOA solution 24
- diagnostics settings
 - checklist 174
- Diagnostics Tools
 - errors occurring while running 222
- Diagnostics tools
 - troubleshooting 223
- diagnostics tools
 - Siebel 156
- dialog box
 - Select Location 483
 - Select Transaction 481
- Discovery 35
- discovery 21
 - running SAP discovery 106
- Discovery Agent
 - restart 121
- Discovery Probe
 - post-installation procedure 120

E

- EMS
 - process flowchart 380
- EMS Integration Admin page 424
- EMS integration application
 - overview 368
- EMS integration tool
 - HP OVO 395
 - HP Service Center 390

- Enterprise Management Systems
 - integration 367
 - overview 368
- error
 - Cannot Raise Log Level 231
 - Could Not Retrieve Log File 231
 - Could Not Run BPM Transaction 232
 - Database Breakdown Analysis Data for the Transaction Cannot Be Displayed 232
- errors
 - troubleshooting in logs 221
- F**
 - filtering reports 481, 486
 - firewalls
 - working with Siebel 162
 - for SOA 21
- G**
 - generate SARM report
 - save generated XML files 209
 - graphs
 - Transaction Runs per Location 481
- H**
 - Health report 52
 - Host CI 206
 - Host integration adapter 375
 - hosts reconciliation 377
 - HP Business Availability Center
 - unable to log on 139
 - HP Business Availability Center for SAP
 - deploying 117
 - deployment workflow 105
 - HP Business Availability Center for Siebel
 - architecture 161
 - license 160
 - HP Business Availability Center for Siebel solution 153
 - HP Business Availability Center for SOA
 - architecture 19
 - reports 27
 - views 27
 - HP Business Availability for SAP
 - architecture 90
 - overview 88
 - HP Business Availability for SAP application 87
 - HP Business Availability for SAP Applications
 - license 89
 - HP Business Availability for Siebel
 - deploying 167, 171
 - HP Business Availability for Siebel Applications
 - overview 154
 - HP Business Process Insight 401
 - access from HP Business Availability Center 410
 - portlets in My BAC 410
 - HP Business Process Insight data
 - view in HP Business Availability Center 402
 - HP Diagnostics
 - integrating for SOA solution 24
 - integration with Business Availability Center 427
 - HP Diagnostics data
 - view in HP Business Availability Center 428
 - HP Diagnostics Integration
 - enable 35
 - HP Diagnostics probes
 - deploy 35
 - HP OVO
 - activate view 397
 - add optional KPIs 394, 398
 - assign CIs to SLAs 394, 398
 - customize integration adapter 392, 396
 - customize mapping 398
 - install HP OVO integration add-on 396
 - integration using EMS integration tool 395
 - view data in views 394, 398
 - HP OVO integration
 - overview 370

Index

- HP Service Center
 - CI and KPIs 374
 - context menu items and tooltips 375
 - EMS integration tool 390
 - integration 373
 - rules 374
- HP SOA Systinet
 - integration for SOA solution 25
- HP SOA Systinet integration
 - enable 36

I

- integration
 - with HP Business Process Insight 401
- integration adapter
 - Host 375
- invoking Business Process Monitor script 241

J

- J2EE - WebLogic module 21
- J2EE WebSphere module 21

K

- KPI assignment rule
 - condition 420
 - task 421
- KPI propagation 369

L

- License 34
- license
 - SAP 118
 - SiteScope 119
- limitations
 - HP Diagnostics 429
 - Siebel Log monitor on Unix platform 232
 - SOA reports 44
- links between SAP transactions and BP steps
 - creating automatic links 128, 185
 - creating manual links 129, 185
 - deleting 130, 186
- load test, configuring and running 454

- LoadRunner, configuring and running a scenario in 456
- Location Load Analysis report 480

M

- Metrics Over Time reports 63
- Monitor Deployment Wizard
 - Siebel monitors 187
 - using for SOA monitors 40
- monitors
 - creating general monitors for SAP 122
 - set to report all monitors and measurements 112

N

- naming conventions
 - BPM transaction automatically linked to SAP transactions 128, 185
 - regular hierarchy 96
 - Transaction/location hierarchy structure 92
- Network Speed, run-time setting 453
- no-naming convention
 - regular hierarchy structure 97
 - Transaction/location hierarchy structure 94

O

- operations
 - customizing number to display in SOA reports 43, 44
- OVO
 - CI and KPIs 371
 - context menu items and tooltips 373
 - hierarchies 371
 - rules 372
- OVO Hosts and Applications View
 - activate 397

P

- parameterization, for Application Performance Lifecycle-generated scripts 451

- parameters.cfg 198, 199
- Performance Center
 - configuring and running a load test in 454
- Performance dimension
 - uninitialized 138
- Performance KPI
 - no color 138
- Problem Isolation report 143
- Processes 233
- Processes report 236
- Processes Tool - Advanced Filter dialog box 238
- profile
 - creating 123
- protocol
 - SAPGUI 123

Q

- queries
 - limitations 276
 - UCMDB API 304

R

- Real User Monitor
 - convert data into Business Process Recognition data 468
- reconciliation of hosts 377
- Regular Hierarchy
 - Business Process Monitor 184
- relation
 - UCMDB API 301
- relationships details 377
- replaying a session 442
- reporting
 - Dashboard API 361
 - using API 271
- reports
 - access and permissions 32
 - Business Process Distribution 474
 - exporting to CRS 459
 - filtering 481, 486
 - Location Load Analysis 480

- retrieving from CRS 462
 - Typical Transaction Load 485
- requirements
 - Siebel solution 202
- rum_page_t sample
 - example 280
- rum_server_t sample
 - example 280
- run-time settings 124
 - for Application Performance Lifecycle 453

S

- SAP
 - CIs 132
 - collecting system information 103
 - creating Business Process Monitor profile 106
 - KPIs 136
 - menu options 136
 - System CIs 198
 - troubleshooting 137
- SAP Application components
 - attaching BPM transactions 128, 184
- SAP BPM scripts
 - not executing 139
- SAP CCMS measurements
 - connecting to elements in SAP 112
- SAP CCMS monitor 122
 - creating 122
 - using to retrieve measurements from SAP system 110
- SAP deployment
 - workflow 105
- SAP dimension
 - uninitialized 137
- SAP discovery
 - running 106
- SAP Service
 - activating 115
 - administering 102
- SAP system
 - monitoring 138
- SAP Systems view 100
 - BPM measurements 91

Index

- SAP Transaction Changes report 144
- SAP transactions
 - automatic link to BPM transactions 128, 185
- SAP Transport Changes report 147
- SAP users
 - simulation 123, 181
- SAPGUI protocol 123
- SARM
 - Analyzer tool, copying to the SiteScope server 178
 - running the user trace diagnostic 193
- SARM - User Trace Breakdown
 - running 193
- SARM - User Trace Breakdown - Analysis report 244
- SARM - User Trace Breakdown (Run the Diagnostics Tool) page 239
- SARM - User Trace Breakdown dialog box 242
- SARM logs
 - for Web and Application Server 196
- SARM user trace breakdown diagnostic application servers page 250
- SARM-related issues
 - Siebel 212
 - troubleshooting 224
- scenario package
 - generating 478
 - saving in CRS 460
- script
 - editing 126
- script templates
 - generation 443
 - refining in VuGen 450
- scripts
 - invoking Business Process Monitor script 241
 - opening from CRS 462
 - saving in CRS 460
 - uploading to Performance Center 463
- Select Location
 - dialog box 483
- Select Transaction
 - dialog box 481
- Server Summary report 68
- service
 - Siebel 164, 170, 190
- Session Details page 441, 442
- session replay 442
- Sessions page 477
- Show Content
 - Siebel 198, 199
- Showing Impact report 142
- Siebel
 - context menu options 204
 - Database Breakdown Configuration page 192, 257
 - default CIs 205
 - deploying 167, 171
 - diagnostics tools 156
 - record Business Process transactions 181
 - requirements 202
 - service 164, 170, 190
 - Show Content 198, 199
 - support matrix 203
 - upgrading 201
- Siebel Application Server Monitor 163
- Siebel Application Server solution template 189
- Siebel CIs
 - manual configuration 169, 172
- Siebel Component CI 207
- Siebel Component Group CI 207
- Siebel Database Breakdown
 - Analysis report 259
- Siebel Database Breakdown Configuration
 - report 257
- Siebel Database Breakdown Diagnostic tool 192, 197
- Siebel Enterprises CI 205
- Siebel Enterprises View 165
- Siebel Enterprises view
 - errors occurring while building 221
 - troubleshooting 223
- Siebel Gateway CI 206
- Siebel Gateway Server solution template 189
- Siebel Log Monitor 163
- Siebel monitors
 - concepts 163
 - deploying 187

- deploying using Monitor Deployment Wizard 187
 - deploying using Siebel solution templates 189
 - Siebel solution
 - architecture 161
 - configuring 172
 - license 160
 - requirements 202
 - troubleshooting 211
 - Siebel Web Server Application CI 206
 - Siebel Web Server Extension CI 206
 - Siebel Web Server Monitor 163
 - Siebel Web Server solution template 189
 - siebel.cfg 198, 199
 - SiteScope
 - attaching SiteScope to Mercury Business Availability Center for SAP 111
 - connection parameters 223
 - license 119
 - monitors for SOA 26
 - post-installation procedure 119
 - SiteScope CCMS Solution Template 111
 - SiteScope CCMS Solution template
 - using for SAP 111
 - SiteScope Measurement CIs 208
 - SiteScope measurements
 - checking in SAP 98, 115
 - SiteScope monitor
 - manual attach 39
 - specify default for Siebel 210
 - SiteScope monitors
 - deploy 36
 - deploy for SOA solution 39
 - deploying for SOA using Monitor Deployment Wizard 40
 - for SAP 122
 - specify default for Siebel 209
 - SiteScope server
 - copying the srvmgr and the SARM Analyzer tool to 178
 - SiteScope source adapter
 - synchronizing 112
 - SOA
 - CIs 31, 38
 - deploy SiteScope monitors for 39
 - deployment workflow 34
 - discovery patterns for 21
 - information in views 27
 - integrating with HP SOA Systinet 25
 - integration HP Diagnostics data 24
 - SiteScope monitors 26
 - upgrading version 38
 - SOA discovery modules 21
 - SOA information in Dashboard 36
 - SOA reports
 - limitations 44
 - SOA solution
 - overview 18
 - Software Component File 107
 - solution
 - Siebel 153
 - Speed Simulation settings 453
 - srvmgr tool
 - copying to the SiteScope server 178
 - ss_t sample
 - example 279
 - support matrix
 - Siebel 203
 - Support Package File Information 107
 - Systinet
 - integration for SOA solution 25
- ## T
- table information
 - Web services 78, 83
 - Tasks 233
 - Tasks Diagnostics Tool - Advanced Filter
 - dialog box 264
 - Tasks Diagnostics Tool report 262
 - Technology Web Service Integration
 - Monitor 26
 - third-party data
 - process flowchart 380
 - third-party integrations 269
 - timeout
 - changing default for SiteScope monitor 210

- increasing default for SARM Task or SARM Analyzer 211
- Top Metrics report 72
- TopologyMap
 - UCMDB API 304
- Total Database Time chart 231
- trans_t sample
 - example 279
- Transaction Location Regular Hierarchy 184
- Transaction Runs per Location graph 481
- Transaction/Location
 - Business Process Monitor 184
- troubleshooting
 - HP Diagnostics 429
 - SAP solution 137
 - SARM-related issues 224
- Typical Transaction Load report 485

U

- UCMDB API
 - addCIsAndRelations 325
 - calculateImpact 329
 - chunkInfo 304
 - CIT name 301
 - class name 301
 - configuration type name 301
 - deleteCIsAndRelations 326
 - errors 298
 - exceptions 298
 - executeTopologyQueryByName 318
 - executeTopologyQueryByNameWithParameters 318
 - executeTopologyQueryWithParameters 319
 - getAllClassesHierarchy 327
 - getCIsByID 312
 - getCIsByType 313
 - getClassAncestors 327
 - getCmdbClassDefinition 328
 - getFilteredCIsByType 313
 - getImpactPath 330
 - getImpactRulesByNamePrefix 331
 - getQueryNameOfView 317
 - identifier in impact analysis methods 329

- key attributes 299
- labels 304
- parameter format 299, 302, 323
- permissions 298
- query methods 312
- query, properties returned 309
- relation 301
- ShallowRelation 303
- TopologyMap 304
- TQL queries 304
- update methods 325, 327, 329
- updateCIsAndRelations 326
- using 296
- Web service, calling 298
- UDDI Monitor 26
- UDDI Registry
 - for SOA 21
- user reports (SOA) 83
- user trace diagnostic (SARM) 193

V

- view
 - OVO Hosts and Applications View 397
 - SAP Systems 100
 - Siebel Enterprises 165
- views
 - SOA 27
 - Web Services 27
- VuGen
 - correlating recorded values 452
 - parameterization 451
 - refining script templates 450

W

- Web Server CI 206
- Web Servers - IIS module 21
- Web service
 - API 275
 - API, data returned 274
 - UCMDB API 295, 298
- Web Service Monitor 26
- Web Services
 - information in views 27

- Web services
 - customizing number to display in SOA reports 43, 44
 - discovering 21
- workflow
 - for deploying SAP 105
 - for deploying SOA 34

